

# PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND AREA



## PLAN



**Revised: October 1998**  
(Originally Approved: June 1985)

Prepared by:  
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
Division of Mining, Land & Water  
Resource Assessment & Development Section



---

# **PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND AREA PLAN**

---

ORIGINALLY APPROVED: JUNE 1985

REVISED: OCTOBER 1998

Prepared by:

ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
Division of Mining, Land & Water  
Resource Assessment & Development Section

This publication was released by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mining, Land & Water, to inform the public about the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan, produced at a cost of \$39.44 per copy, in Anchorage, Alaska.

# STATE OF ALASKA

## DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

### OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER

TONY KNOWLES, GOVERNOR

☐ 400 WILLOUGHBY AVENUE  
JUNEAU, ALASKA 99801-1796  
PHONE: (907) 465-2400  
FAX: (907) 465-3886

☐ 3601 C STREET, SUITE 1210  
ANCHORAGE, ALASKA 99503-5921  
PHONE: (907) 269-8431  
FAX: (907) 269-8918

The Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources finds that the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (as Revised October 1998) meets the requirements of AS 38.04.065 and 11 AAC 55.010-.030 for Area Land Use Plans and hereby does adopt it as the policy of the Department of Natural Resources for state lands within the planning area.



John T. Shiveley  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

10/16/98  
Date



# STATE OF ALASKA

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER

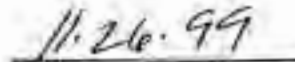
TONY KNOWLES, GOVERNOR

P.O. BOX 25526  
JUNEAU, ALASKA 99802-5526  
PHONE: (907) 465-4100  
FACSIMILE: (907) 465-2332

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game assisted the Alaska Department of Natural Resources in preparing the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan. We appreciated the opportunity to represent fish and wildlife values and fish and wildlife uses during the revision of the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan. ADF&G will use the plan's policies and guidelines in its decision making, to the extent consistent with its constitutional and statutory mandates, and with any new information developed during project level review and planning. When DNR decides to offer a state timber sale in areas intended for long-term retention in state ownership, ADF&G will work with DNR during the Forest Land Use Plan(ning) process, to provide the necessary protection for fish and wildlife resources.



Frank Rue  
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME



Date

# Table of Contents

---

## Chapter 1. Introduction

Introduction	
Summary	1
Why Plan for Public Land?	1
The Planning Area and Land Ownership	2
Access and the Public Trust Doctrine	4
How Was the Plan Developed?	4
Summary of Plan Actions	5
Summary of Plan Implementation	6
Revision of Plan (1997-98)	6
Summary of the Plan Modification Process	7
Resource Summaries	
Aquatic Farming	7
Cultural Resources	8
Fish and Wildlife	9
Floating Facilities	10
Forestry	10
Recreation	12
State Selections and Land Ownership	12
Settlement	13
Subsurface Resources	14
Transportation	16
Water	16

## Chapter 2. Areawide Land Management Policies

Introduction	
Definitions	1
Aquatic Farming	
Goals	2
Management Guidelines	2
Coordination and Public Notice	
Goals	3
Management Guidelines	3
Cultural Resources	
Goal	4
Management Guidelines	4
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas	
Goals	5
Management Guidelines for Habitat Areas	5
Management Guidelines for Harvest Areas	9

Floating Facilities	
Goals . . . . .	10
Definitions . . . . .	10
Management Guidelines . . . . .	10
Forestry	
Goals . . . . .	12
Management Guidelines . . . . .	12
Instream Flow	
Goal . . . . .	16
Management Guidelines . . . . .	16
Material Sites	
Goal . . . . .	17
Management Guidelines . . . . .	17
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources	
Goals . . . . .	17
Management Guidelines . . . . .	18
Settlement	
Goals . . . . .	20
Management Guidelines . . . . .	20
Shorelines and Stream Corridors	
Goals . . . . .	23
Management Guidelines . . . . .	23
Subsurface Resources	
Goals . . . . .	25
Mineral Development Guidelines . . . . .	25
Mineral Application Program - Proposed . . . . .	27
Trail and Public Access Management	
Goal . . . . .	28
Management Guidelines: Trails . . . . .	28
Management Guidelines: Public Access . . . . .	29

## Chapter 3. Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

Introduction . . . . .	1
Surface and Subsurface Land Use Designations . . . . .	2
General Use Areas . . . . .	2
Resource Information . . . . .	3
University Land and Mental Health Land Settlements . . . . .	3
Management Guidelines . . . . .	3
Flexibility of the Plan . . . . .	3
Definitions . . . . .	4
Designations on Management Unit Maps . . . . .	4

Unit 1 - Salmon Bay	7
Subunit 1a - Salmon Bay	8
Subunit 1b- Exchange Cove	12
Unit 2 - Protection/Baker	19
Subunit 2a - Labouchere Bay	20
Subunit 2b - Protection/Baker	23
Subunit 2c - Red Bay	29
Unit 3 - Shakan	37
Subunit 3a - Shakan Bay	38
Subunit 3b - Shipley Bay	42
Unit 4 - El Capitan	49
Subunit 4a - El Cap North	50
Subunit 4b - El Cap South	56
Unit 5 - Whale Pass	67
Subunit 5a - Whale Pass	68
Subunit 5b - Neck Lake/Thorne Island	73
Unit 6 - Coffman Cove	81
Subunit 6a - Coffman Cove	82
Subunit 6b - Sweetwater Lake	87
Subunit 6c - Ratz Harbor	91
Unit 7 - Sea Otter Sound	101
Subunit 7a - Marble/Orr	102
Subunit 7b - Tuxekan	107
Subunit 7c - Naukati	122
Unit 8 - Edna Bay	125
Subunit 8a - Cape Pole	126
Subunit 8b - Edna Bay	129
Unit 9 - Coronation	139
Unit 10 - Shaheen	147
Subunit 10a - Heceta Island	148
Subunit 10b - Tonowek Bay	154
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay	163
Subunit 11a - Control Lake	164
Subunit 11b - Karta Bay	169
Subunit 11c - Thorne Bay	173
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay	191
Subunit 12a - Upper Twelvemile Arm	192
Subunit 12 b - Hollis	195
Subunit 12c - Kasaan Bay	202
Subunit 12d - Lower Twelvemile Arm	207
Subunit 12e - Polk Inlet	210
Subunit 12f - Skowl Arm	213

Unit 13 - Cholmondeley . . . . .	229
Subunit 13a - West Cholmondeley . . . . .	230
Subunit 13b - East Cholmondeley . . . . .	234
Unit 14 - Moira . . . . .	245
Subunit 14a - Dickman Bay . . . . .	246
Subunit 14b - Moira Sound . . . . .	249
Subunit 14c - Ingraham Bay . . . . .	254
Unit 15 - Kendrick . . . . .	263
Subunit 15a - Kendrick Bay . . . . .	264
Subunit 15b - Cape Chacon . . . . .	267

## Chapter 4. Implementation

Introduction . . . . .	1
Land Selections and Land Exchanges . . . . .	1
Entitlement Overview . . . . .	1
Selection Priority System . . . . .	3
Selection Priorities . . . . .	4
Relinquishments of Selections . . . . .	4
Overlapping Land Selections . . . . .	4
Land Exchanges . . . . .	5
Plan Coordination and Implementation . . . . .	5
Cooperative Management Agreements . . . . .	5
Coordination with Federal Land Management . . . . .	5
Coastal Management Coordination . . . . .	5
Municipal Entitlements . . . . .	6
Land-Use Classifications . . . . .	6
Mineral Orders . . . . .	8
Legislative Designations . . . . .	8
Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment . . . . .	9
Periodic Review . . . . .	9
Changes to the Plan . . . . .	9
Discretion within Guidelines . . . . .	11

## Appendices

Appendix A. Glossary . . . . .	A-1
Appendix B. Mineral Opening Order . . . . .	B-1
Appendix C. Mineral Closing Order . . . . .	C-1
Appendix D. Land Classification Order . . . . .	D-1
Appendix E. Index . . . . .	E-1

## List of maps

### Chapter & Page

1-1. The Prince of Wales Island Planning Area ·····	1-3
1-2. Fish and Wildlife General Harvest ·····	1-11
3-1. Prince of Wales Island Area Plan - Management Unit Index ·····	3-5
Unit 1 - Salmon Bay ·····	3-17
Unit 2 - Baker/Protection ·····	3-33
Unit 2 - Baker/Protection, Subunit 2a Inset Maps ·····	3-35
Unit 3 - Shakan ·····	3-47
Unit 4 - El Capitan, Subunit 4a ·····	3-63
Unit 4 - El Capitan, Subunit 4b ·····	3-65
Unit 5 - Whale Pass ·····	3-77
Unit 5 - Whale Pass, Subunit 5a Inset Map ·····	3-79
Unit 6 - Coffman Cove, Subunits 6a & 6b ·····	3-95
Unit 6 - Coffman Cove, Subunit 6c ·····	3-97
Unit 6 - Coffman Cove, Subunit 6a Inset map ·····	3-99
Unit 7 - Sea Otter Sound, Subunit 7a ·····	3-119
Unit 7 - Sea Otter Sound, Subunits 7b & 7c ·····	3-121
Unit 7 - Sea Otter Sound, Subunit 7c Inset Map ·····	3-123
Unit 8 - Edna Bay ·····	3-135
Unit 8 - Edna Bay, Subunit 8b Inset Map ·····	3-137
Unit 9 - Coronation, Subunit 9a ·····	3-143
Unit 9 - Coronation, Subunit 9b ·····	3-145
Unit 10 - Shaheen, Subunit 10a ·····	3-159
Unit 10 - Shaheen, Subunit 10b ·····	3-161
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay, Subunit 11a ·····	3-181
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay, Subunit 11b ·····	3-183
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay, Subunit 11c ·····	3-185
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay, Subunit 11c, Setter Lake Inset Map ·····	3-187
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay, Subunit 11c, Security Lake Inset Map ·····	3-189
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay, Subunits 12a & 12b ·····	3-219
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay, Subunit 12b Inset Map ·····	3-221
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay, Subunit 12c ·····	3-223
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay, Subunit 12d ·····	3-225
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay, Subunits 12e & 12f ·····	3-227

Unit 13 - Cholmondeley, Subunit 13a	3-241
Unit 13 - Cholmondeley, Subunit 13b	3-243
Unit 14 - Moira	3-259
Unit 14 - Moira, Subunit 14a Inset Map	3-261
Unit 15 - Kendrick, Subunit 15a	3-271
Unit 15 - Kendrick, Subunit 15b	3-273

## List of Figures

1-1. Submerged Lands, Tidelands, and Uplands as Described in this Plan	1-4
--	-----

## List of Tables

1-1. Areas Where Aquatic Farming Will Not Be Allowed	1-8
1-2. State Land Selection Summary	1-13
1-3. Mineral Location Status of State Lands in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan	1-15
1-4. Uplands Closed to Mineral Entry in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan	1-15
4-1. Land Conveyed or pending Conveyance to the State - Tentatively Approved and Patented Acreage - Prince of Wales Island	4-2
4-2. Land Selected for Conveyance from the National Forest: Ranking of Nominations, Prince of Wales Island	4-3
4-3. Coastal Management Plan and Areas Meriting Special Attention (All areas within Vol. II, SWPOWI)	4-6
4-4. Conversion of Upland Designations to Classifications	4-7
4-5. Conversion of Tideland Designations to Classifications	4-8
4-6. Areas Recommended for Legislative Consideration as State Parks	4-9

## WHERE TO FIND IT - HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

---

Some of the commonly asked questions about how to use the plan are listed and answered below. For more detailed information, see the table of contents.

### **How does the plan affect a particular land use or resource? For example, Settlement?**

Chapter 1 Resource Summaries summarize how the plan affects each of the land uses – aquatic farming, forestry, settlement, recreation.

Chapter 2 lists management policies that apply throughout the planning area. It is organized by land uses or resources. For example, the Chapter 2 Settlement section describes the DNR policies that apply to settlement throughout the planning area. The settlement summary in Chapter 1 lists the settlement areas from Chapter 3 and highlights the most important areawide settlement policies from Chapter 2.

### **How does the plan affect a particular location? For example, Sea Otter Sound?**

In Chapter 3 the planning area is divided into 15 management units. Each unit includes resource information, a statement of management intent and guidelines specific to the individual management unit. To find the unit you are interested in, check the location map at the beginning of Chapter 3. For example, Sea Otter Sound is Unit 7 and the page number for the discussion of Unit 7 can be found in the Table of Contents on page “iii” and the divider for Chapter 3.

### **How can I tell whether a particular use will be allowed in a particular location?**

If a proposed use is designated as primary or secondary use in a management unit of Chapter 3, the use can be permitted. However, the use must meet the guidelines of the unit, as well as the areawide Chapter 2 guidelines. Exactly where and how a designated use will occur within a specific area will be resolved through existing agency review procedures.

Uses that are neither designate nor specifically prohibited may be allowed if they are consistent with the management intent statement, the management guidelines of the unit and those of Chapter 2.

### **Does the plan direct the use of private, federal, or municipal land?**

No, the plan only directs the Department of Natural Resources’ management of state land.

### **Where are definitions given?**

Appendix A provides a glossary.

### **Where are state land selections presented?**

A summary of land selections and relinquishments is given in Chapter 4. The management intent for individual selections and the rationale for individual relinquishments is given in the appropriate management unit of Chapter 3.

### **Can the plan be changed?**

Yes, the plan is a flexible tool that can be amended or modified as social and economic conditions change. Procedures for changing the plan are given in Chapter 4.



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

---

The Resource Assessment and Development Section staff would like to acknowledge the following people for assistance in preparing and reviewing this plan.

### **DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES**

Technical and Data Management Section, Graphics Unit - Division of Mining, Land & Water

Elaine Thomas, Graphics  
Robin Hall, Graphics  
Susan Peck, Graphics

Southeast Regional Office - Division of Mining, Land & Water

Andy Pekovich, former Regional Manager  
Ron Schonenbach, Regional Land Manager  
Bob Palmer, Area Manager  
Jim Anderson, Area Manager

Resource Assessment and Development – Division of Mining, Land & Water

Terri Victor, former Natural Resource Officer  
Bettie West, Support Staff

Division of Forestry

Greg Palmieri, Forester  
Bruce Johnson, Forester  
Chris Foley, Forester

Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation

Dave Stephens, former Chief of Policy and Planning  
Bill Garry, Park Superintendent

### **DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME**

Lana Shea-Flanders, Regional Supervisor  
Bill Hanson, Deputy Regional Supervisor  
Moiria Ingle, Habitat Biologist

# Chapter 1

## INTRODUCTION

---

### I. Introduction

Summary . . . . .	1
Why Plan for Public Land? . . . . .	1
The Planning Area and Land Ownership . . . . .	2
Access and the Public Trust Doctrine . . . . .	4
How Was the Plan Developed? . . . . .	4
Summary of Plan Actions . . . . .	5
Summary of Plan Implementation . . . . .	6
Revision of Plan (1997-98) . . . . .	6
Summary of the Plan Modification Process . . . . .	7

### II. Resource Summaries

Aquatic Farming . . . . .	7
Cultural Resources . . . . .	8
Fish and Wildlife . . . . .	9
Floating Facilities . . . . .	10
Forestry . . . . .	10
Recreation . . . . .	12
State Selections and Land Ownership . . . . .	12
Settlement . . . . .	13
Subsurface Resources . . . . .	14
Transportation . . . . .	16
Water . . . . .	16

# Chapter 1

## INTRODUCTION

---

### SUMMARY

The Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (POWIAP) describes how the Department of Natural Resources (DNR) manages state uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands in the Prince of Wales Island area. An area plan for Southwest Prince of Wales Island (SWPOWI) was completed in June 1985. With the completion of the POWIAP plan, the SWPOWI plan was amended to show land selections and relinquishments, and to include the area-wide policies and implementation procedures given in this volume. The amended SWPOWI plan was adopted in 1990. The two volumes cover all State land in the area.

The plan determines land-use designations, land selections and relinquishments, land disposal locations, and management guidelines for actions by the Department of Natural Resources. **The plan does not apply to municipal, university, mental health, Native or other private lands.**

### WHY PLAN FOR PUBLIC LAND?

The Prince of Wales Island area is rich in natural resources. There are many different ideas as to how these resources should be used. Although some uses are in direct conflict with each other, many different uses can occur throughout the planning area providing the uses are properly managed.

This plan describes the intended uses of state lands. The plan directs which state lands will be retained by the state and which should be sold to private citizens, used for public recreation, or used for other purposes. The plan also presents a prioritized list of state lands selections from the National Forest for both POWIAP and SWPOWI.

The planning process provides a means of openly reviewing resource information and public concerns before making long-range decisions about public land management. The planning process resolves conflicting ideas on land use and informs the public about what choices were made and why. Decisions are made on a comprehensive basis, rather than case by case, providing consistency and consideration of all resources for the whole planning area. This process provides for more efficient use of the area's resources.

With a plan, state permit and permit-review processes become more efficient for the government and the public. The plan guides DNR decisions for leases, sales, and permits that authorize use of state lands. Preparation of land-use plans for state lands (except for State Park System lands) is required under Title 38 of Alaska Statutes. DNR's actions will be based on the plan.

This plan reflects land management decisions and allocations based on the best available information on demand for use of state land and resources projected over the next 20 years and sound science regarding environmental controls necessary to sustain yields of renewable resources on Prince of Wales Island. It is also based on a specific set of social, environmental, economic, and technological assumptions. The term "during the 20-year life of the plan" is used to indicate the expected length of validity of the proposals and decisions recommended in the plan.

It is recognized, though, that the planning assumptions on which the decision or proposal is made may change, necessitating a revision of the original action. This is the purpose for the periodic

review of area plans, and this revision (1998) reflects new economic and political conditions not anticipated during the period of initial plan development. Closure of the region's two pulp mills and several sawmills, the development of a new and significantly altered Tongass Forest Plan, and changes in the price for the wood supply and in the technologies used to process wood products have altered the original planning assumptions and contributed to the need to respond to revise the original plan developed in the late 1980's. Other factors also contributed to this change, including hastened concern over sustainable populations of some species (e.g. goshawk and wolf), reduced supplies of fish and wildlife to meet public demands, and increased demand for timber from small and regional sawmills.

There are certain exceptions to the 20-year planning period used in making most land use decisions and allocations. Land selections are one of these because selections must be sufficient to meet the demand for state lands forever. Land selections from the National Forest were completed in 1994.

## **THE PLANNING AREA AND LAND OWNERSHIP**

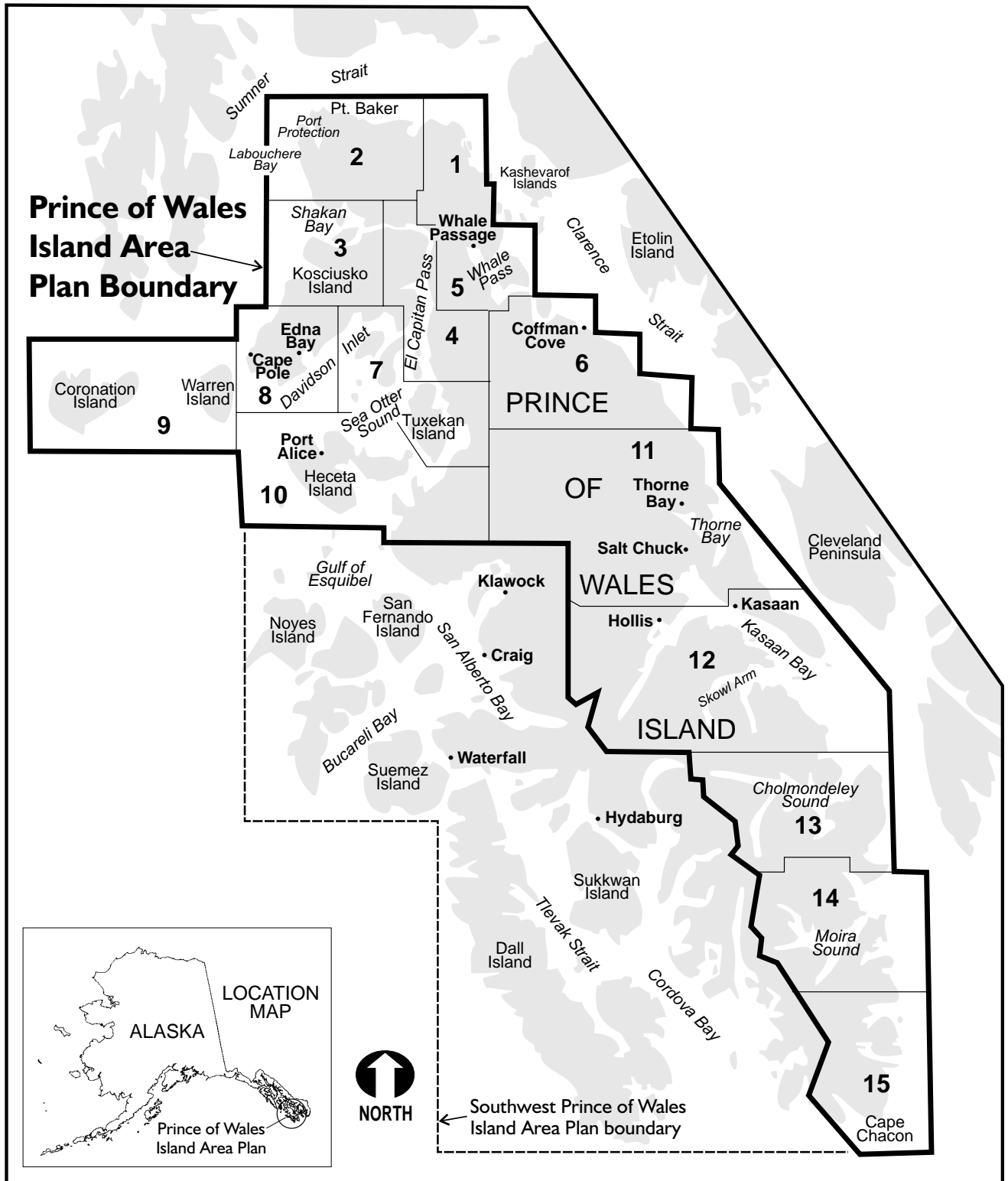
The POWIAP planning area includes all of Prince of Wales Island and the surrounding islands except for the area generally southwest of Big Salt Lake which is included in the Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (See map of the planning area). Most of the uplands are managed by the federal government as part of the Tongass National Forest. In addition, Native corporations own significant portions of the areas around or near Craig, Klawock, and the Kasaan Peninsula. Approximately 68,942 acres of uplands are owned or have been selected by the state and will be managed in accordance with the policies of this plan. Approximately 9,687 acres in the POWIAP and SWPOWI planning areas have been selected from the Tongass National Forest for conveyance to the state.

Native corporations established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act own substantial upland acreage within the planning area. Other private land includes numerous small tracts which originated as mining claims or Native allotments. The Cities of Thorne Bay, Coffman Cove, and Kasaan (in POWIAP) and Hydaburg, Craig, and Klawock (in SWPOWI) also own some uplands within the city boundaries.

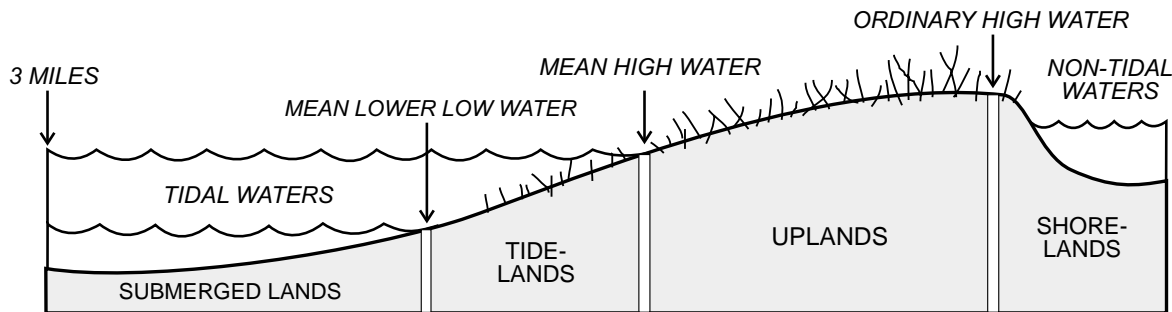
The state owns nearly one million acres of tidelands and submerged lands in the POWIAP planning area along a shoreline over 1,000 miles long. An additional one million acres of tidelands and submerged lands are covered by SWPOWI. Figure 1-1 depicts the tidelands and submerged lands. The tidelands and submerged lands include all land from mean high water seaward to three miles off-shore. Each management unit description in Chapter 3 includes land-use designations for these tidelands and submerged lands as well as for state uplands.

The state also owns all land beneath navigable streams and lakes. These lands are called shorelands. Only a few navigability determinations have been made in the planning area, but the provisions of this plan apply to shorelands in the planning area.

**Map 1-1.**  
**The Prince of Wales Island Planning Area**



**Figure 1-1**  
**Submerged Lands, Tidelands, Uplands, and Shorelands as Described in this Plan**



Tidelands span the area from mean high water to mean low water. Submerged lands reach from mean low water to a line three miles seaward from mean high water. Shorelands include the lands that lay below ordinary high water in non-tidal areas.

## **ACCESS AND THE PUBLIC TRUST DOCTRINE**

The Alaska Constitution (Article VIII, Sections 1, 2, 3, 6, 13, and 14) and Alaska Statutes (38.05.127 and 38.05.128) are the legal basis for applying the public trust doctrine in Alaska. This doctrine guarantees the public right to engage in such things as commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, swimming, and protection of areas for ecological study.

The Alaska Constitution provides that “free access to the navigable or public waters of the state, as defined by the legislature, shall not be denied any citizen of the United States or resident of the state except that the legislature may by general law regulate and limit such access for other beneficial uses or public purposes.” Eliminating private upland owners’ reasonable access to navigable waters may require compensation.

Because 99 percent of Alaska was in public ownership at statehood, both federal and state laws providing for the transfer of land to private parties also provide for public access to navigable waters. Implementing the state constitutional guarantee of access to navigable waters under Article VIII, Section 14, AS 38.05.127 requires that the state Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources must “provide for the specific easements or rights-of-way necessary to ensure free access to and along the body of water, unless the Commissioner finds that regulating or eliminating access is necessary for other beneficial uses or public purposes.”

It has never been held that any lands normally subject to the public trust doctrine in Alaska are exempt from it, including lands occupied and developed.

These statutes and concepts are considered and used throughout this plan. Any management actions shall be consistent with the public trust doctrine as defined by the Alaska Constitution, statutes, court decisions, and public involvement.

## **HOW WAS THE PLAN DEVELOPED?**

The original Prince of Wales Area Plan () was the product of more than three years of work by state agencies, federal agencies, major land owners, local governments, interest groups, and the general public. More than 40 public meetings and work sessions were held in the communities in the planning area as well as in Ketchikan and Wrangell.

The original (1989) plan was developed by the Prince of Wales area planning team. The planning team was made up of state agencies with management responsibilities for state lands and resources, the U.S. Forest Service (the agency that manages the federal land in the planning area), and Native corporations in their role as major upland owners. Participation by the Forest Service helps to ensure that state and federal management is coordinated in the planning area.

The revision (1998) to the POWIAP was also the product of extensive review of the proposed changes by the public, local communities, special interest groups, state and federal agencies, and Native corporations. Two sets of meetings were held involving the local communities and special interest groups on Prince of Wales Island and in Ketchikan.

### **Community Representatives**

In the initial development of the plan, each of the 17 communities on Prince of Wales Island appointed a representative to provide information and coordinate with the DNR planning staff. These groups helped get information to and from the citizen's of the island on the plan's development and recommendations.

### **Public Participation**

During the initial development of the 1988 plan, citizens, interest groups, private organizations, and state, federal, and local agencies participated in the planning process by attending public meetings, workshops, reviewing plan products, and providing comments. The first series of public meetings was held in November 1985 to introduce the planning process and identify issues. These meetings were followed by workshops with community representatives to familiarize them with Community Workbooks. The representatives then conducted meetings in their communities to complete the workbooks. The workbooks provided the planning team with information on residents' uses of the lands and resources in the planning area.

A second set of public meetings was held in Spring 1987 to solicit comments on land-use alternatives. A brochure summarizing the alternatives and a questionnaire was distributed to solicit additional comments on alternatives.

A final round of public meetings was held in Spring 1988 to collect comments on the draft plan.

In the revision of the plan during 1998, two sets of meetings were held with local interest groups, organizations, native corporations, and local communities concerning, initially, the identification of issues and concerns that should be assessed during the plan update process. Another round of meetings presented the proposed text and map revisions and solicited comments on the proposed revisions. A similar set of meetings took place in Ketchikan.

## **SUMMARY OF PLAN ACTIONS**

Prince of Wales Island provides high value fish and wildlife, timber, and mineral resources, which provide significant economic development opportunities for the state and its citizens. The area also offers a wealth of recreation opportunities. These characteristics contributed to the development of new communities in recent years. Consequently, the plan emphasizes providing opportunities for continued development of existing communities, protecting habitat, recreational, and environmental quality, providing the opportunity for timber harvest in areas suitable for such activities, and using state lands for access to and development of aquatic farming, timber harvest, minerals, fisheries, and tourism developments.

This plan balances many disparate and competing interests. It represents the Department's effort to reach a fair accommodation of all interests. The balance struck by the plan can be summed up as ensuring multiple use and reasonable access for resource development while protecting other important resources, uses, and values.

More specifically, this plan ensures the following:

1. Where upland resource development is planned, there will be reasonable access across state tidelands.
2. If a proposed use is designated as a primary or secondary use in a given area, the use can, according to existing information, be permitted somewhere within the area designated. Exactly where and how a designated use will occur within a specific area will be resolved through the permitting process, using the management intent statement for the unit, guidelines of the plan, and information gathered as part of the site-specific review of the proposed project.
3. Uses that are neither designated nor specifically prohibited may be allowed if they are consistent with the management intent statement, the management guidelines of the subunit, and the relevant Chapter 2 management guidelines.
4. With some exceptions, the most significant fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas and recreation areas are protected from incompatible uses.

## **SUMMARY OF PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

This area plan will be implemented through administrative actions such as land sales, leases and permits, land selections and relinquishments, land classification orders, mineral orders, and leasehold location orders. Land-use classification orders and mineral orders have been prepared for state lands in the planning area. These orders are the formal record of primary land uses allowed on state land and are recorded on state status plats. This plan serves as the final finding for state land classifications and mineral orders. DNR makes recommendations to the state legislature on potential legislative designations. Chapter 4 presents the details of plan implementation procedures.

## **REVISION OF PLAN (1997-98)**

The revision of the original 1988 Prince of Wales Area Plan occurred in 1997 and 1998. Revision to the plan's initial recommendations is warranted by the changes in social, environmental, economic, and technological conditions described under "Why Revise the Plan."

This revision focused on the following:

- resolving certain administrative issues (public noticing requirements);
- explaining the results of previous selection actions and re-ranking the land selections;
- providing the opportunity for timber harvest in certain subunits and providing standards for timber harvest on state uplands;
- limiting land disposals to those necessary to support existing communities;
- altering the recommendations in the original plan on proposed state parks;
- changing the design requirements for aquatic farming and residential float homes;
- classifying areas conveyed to the state but not identified in the original plan;
- changing plan designations in some subunits that were no longer appropriate;
- reassessing the habitat value of state lands based on current environmental conditions, improved scientific knowledge of fish and wildlife habitat requirements and public uses of fish and wildlife, and the cumulative effects of past development and reasonably foreseeable developments on federal and state lands.

Several other factors influenced the updating of the plan. Change in the economic climate made continued, extensive settlement throughout Prince of Wales Island over the next 20 years unlikely. This implied that many areas designated Settlement would not be, in fact, developed for residential, commercial, or industrial purposes as expected when the plan was first developed.



The plan uses a planning period of 20 years, and the designations used in the plan represent what is intended for areas within this time horizon. Given the changes in economic conditions, many of the designations in the original plan needed to be revised. Settlement designations in areas some distance from existing communities were often changed to the General Use designation. The latter designation is typically used when a dominant land use cannot be identified, when a number of different uses can be reasonably expected to be compatible in a large tract of state land, or when market demand conditions for particular types of land are not certain. When these conditions exist, the General Use designation is often used; it gives flexibility in responding to changing technologies and market demands. Another major factor concerned the greatly decreased enforcement and management capability of the Division of Land within DNR. With decreased staff and financial resources, active management of remote areas became problematic.

## **SUMMARY OF THE PLAN MODIFICATION PROCESS**

Economic and social conditions in Alaska and in the planning area are sure to change and the plan must be flexible enough to change with them. The plan will be reviewed approximately every five years to determine if revisions are needed.

Specific modifications may be made at any time that conditions warrant them, though a request for these changes must follow certain procedures. The plan may be amended on approval of the Commissioner of DNR following public review and consultation with appropriate agencies. Special exceptions and minor changes to the plan can occur when compliance with the plan is impossible or impractical. A request for a special exception or minor change must follow certain procedures. See Chapter 4 for a more detailed description of plan modifications, amendments, special exceptions, and minor changes.

## **Resource Summaries**

This section of Chapter 1 summarizes how the policies of the plan affect the different uses of state land. This section includes summaries for aquatic farming, cultural resources, fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas, floating residential facilities, forestry, recreation, state selections and land ownership, settlement, subsurface resources, transportation and water.

### **Aquatic Farming**

**Types of Aquatic Farming.** Legislation passed in 1988 provides direction for aquatic farming of shellfish and aquatic plants. Regulations were subsequently adopted that state the criteria for the approval or denial of leases for aquatic farming and for limiting the number of leases which may be used in an area in order to protect the environment and natural resources of a site.

**Management Intent and Guidelines.** The guidelines for aquatic farming in this plan apply to shellfish and aquatic plants. The guidelines in Chapter 2 reflect the aquatic farming regulations currently used by the state. Guidelines for siting aquatic farming in specific areas are addressed in Chapter 3.

The plan does not designate areas for aquatic farming because of the difficulty in identifying areas suitable for the variety of aquatic farming activities. Rather, the plan indicates the management intent for each subunit and identifies, in some instances, areas where conflicts are likely to occur. Generally, aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access to or planned disposal of lands. To minimize the overall level of conflict and to support the development of an aquaculture infrastructure, aquatic farming is recommended to concentrate in a few areas.

The siting of aquatic farming operations is governed by a complex set of state and federal requirements. All aquatic farms undergo a Coastal Zone Management review and must meet the requirements of this program. Other state water quality and habitat regulations and standards apply. In addition, aquatic farms must be consistent with the requirements of the U.S. Corps of Engineers General Permit for aquatic farm structures. The latter imposes a wide variety of siting, anchoring, design, and operational requirements. Aquatic farming operations may find the least conflict on tidelands designated General Use, where other primary uses have not been identified.

Aquatic farming will not be allowed in 21 limited areas because of significant conflicts with anchorage, navigation, fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, or recreation, as outlined in Table 1.1 below. Aquatic farming may be allowed in the rest of the planning area, providing it is consistent with all applicable local, state, and federal permitting requirements.

**Table 1.1 Areas Where Aquatic Farming Will Not be Allowed**

Area	Subunit	Significant Conflict
Hole-in-the-Wall	2a	Recreation, f&w harvest, space, anchorage
Back Bay	2b	F&w habitat and harvest, recreation
Red Bay	2c	F&w habitat and harvest, recreation
Dry Pass	3a	Navigation, recreation, scenery
Shipley Bay cabin access	3b	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest, anchorage
Skookumchuck	4b, 7b	Navigation, recreation
Marble Pass, Tenass Pass, Brockman Pass	4b, 7a	Navigation, recreation, f&w habitat
Sarkar Cove	4b	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest
Barnes Lake, Indian Creek, Lake Bay	6b	Recreation, f&w harvest
Cyrus Cove	7a	Anchorage, recreation, f&w harvest
Tokeen Cove, bay south of Token Cove	7a	Recreation, f&w harvest, forestry
North Token Bay	7a	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest, anchorage, forestry
Surku Cove	7b	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest
Scott Lagoon	7b	Navigation, recreation, f&w habitat and harvest
Fisherman's Harbor	8a	Anchorage, forestry, recreation
Pole Anchorage	8a	Anchorage
Warm Chuck Inlet	10a	Recreation, cultural, f&w habitat and harvest
Karta Bay	11b	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest
Grindall Island	12c	Recreation, f&w habitat and harvest
West Cholmondeley	13a	Recreation, scenery, cultural, f&w habitat and harvest
Kitkun Bay	13b	Recreation, scenery, f&w habitat and harvest

## **Cultural Resources**

Prince of Wales Island has a long history of settlement. Known cultural site numbers are listed in each subunit, but the sites are not mapped in the plan to avoid pinpointing the locations for potential vandalism. Maps identifying the sites are part of the Cultural Resources Element, and will be retained in the Department's Division of Land, Southeast Regional Office in Juneau.

Cultural resource sites are designated at Coffman Cove and at the head of Naukatik Bay. These sites are well known and specific management intent is described in the subunit. Management direction and guidelines in the Cultural Resources section of each subunit apply to all cultural resource sites, both those currently listed and those identified later. The Office of History and Archaeology (within DNR) reviews all state authorizations to determine if there may be adverse effects on cultural resources and makes recommendations to mitigate those effects.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

The most important fish and wildlife habitat and harvest lands will be retained in public ownership and managed to maintain fish and wildlife production and harvest. Land use designations, management intent statements and guidelines protect habitat and harvest areas.

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Land disposal and other intensive uses are managed to avoid the highest value habitat and harvest areas. For example, buffers may be required along streams to protect fish and wildlife resources and public use. Habitat and harvest values for each subunit are identified in Chapter 3. Areawide guidelines for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest are in Chapter 2.

**Fish and Wildlife Habitat.** The most important habitat areas are rated crucial (designated Ha on the Chapter 3 management unit maps). Crucial habitats include salmon spawning, rearing and schooling areas, seabird breeding colonies, high intensity black bear and waterfowl use areas, and one localized traditional harvest area in the Back Bay of Port Protection.

The next most important habitat areas are rated as prime (Hb). These areas include habitats for crab rearing, high density harbor seal use, and intensive fish and wildlife harvest. Areas rated crucial or prime habitat or harvest are shown on the management unit maps.

Chapter 2 includes guidelines that describe how to mitigate impacts from activities such as water intake structures in fish habitat, grounding of floating facilities, and soil erosion. Other guidelines protect unique habitats, such as eagle nest trees and endangered species. To avoid conflicts with important salmon spawning habitat, certain streams are closed to mineral entry or restricted to entry under lease only.

**Fish and Wildlife Harvest Areas.** The plan designates certain harvest areas as prime habitat, including intensive commercial harvest areas (Ci), important community harvest areas (Cy), and intensive sport harvest areas (Sf). These are the most important harvest areas identified by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, the U.S. Forest Service, and the public in the DNR Community Workbooks. Management intent and guidelines that protect designated harvest areas are included throughout Chapters 2 and 3. More specific habitat and harvest information is in the Fish and Wildlife Element.

The intensive harvest designations reflect only a portion of all areas used for commercial fishing or by communities for personal use. The reason for limiting the size and number of designated areas is to provide greater protection to the most important areas. Within a designated area, an activity can be subject to stringent siting and operating stipulations, or denied, to protect an important resource or use.

Non-designated areas used for community harvest of fish and wildlife are indicated on Map 1-1. Uses that would alter existing activities in non-designated harvest areas will be sited consistent with 6 AAC 80.120 (a) and this plan.

**Subsistence.** State land will be managed to recognize and assure opportunities for subsistence uses consistent with state laws and regulations, including AS 38.04.015, AS 38.05.830, and the Alaska Coastal Management Plan (6 AAC 80.120).

Because the determinations are subject to change for which communities qualify for subsistence, the term “subsistence” is used sparingly in the plan. The Department intends to manage areas important for community harvest for that use regardless of whether they have official standing as subsistence areas. Known subsistence areas of limited size are included in the important community harvest designations.

## **Floating Facilities**

**Floating Facilities.** “Floating Facilities” is an all-inclusive term that refers to single family floathomes, floatcamps, floatlodges, and floating caretaker facilities. Generally, floathomes not associated with a resource development activity should not be allowed to impact designated resources or uses. Floating residential facilities needed to support development may be allowed if they have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

Certain siting guidelines apply to all floating residential facilities. Because of concerns about access along public waters and tidelands, shoreties are strongly discouraged unless they will decrease access conflicts. A floating residential facility must be anchored securely to avoid creating a hazard to other users or habitats and must not ground at even the lowest tide. Floating residential facilities must have adequate access from the uplands, have a legal source of water, and store fuels in a manner to avoid spills.

Floating facilities associated with an economic development activity such as logging, mining, aquatic farming, and recreation lodges have less stringent siting and operating standards than for a floathome. However, these facilities must be sited to minimize resource use conflicts and retain public access. Floating camps are intended to be temporary in nature, authorized only when the resource development activity is occurring, and consolidated as much as possible.

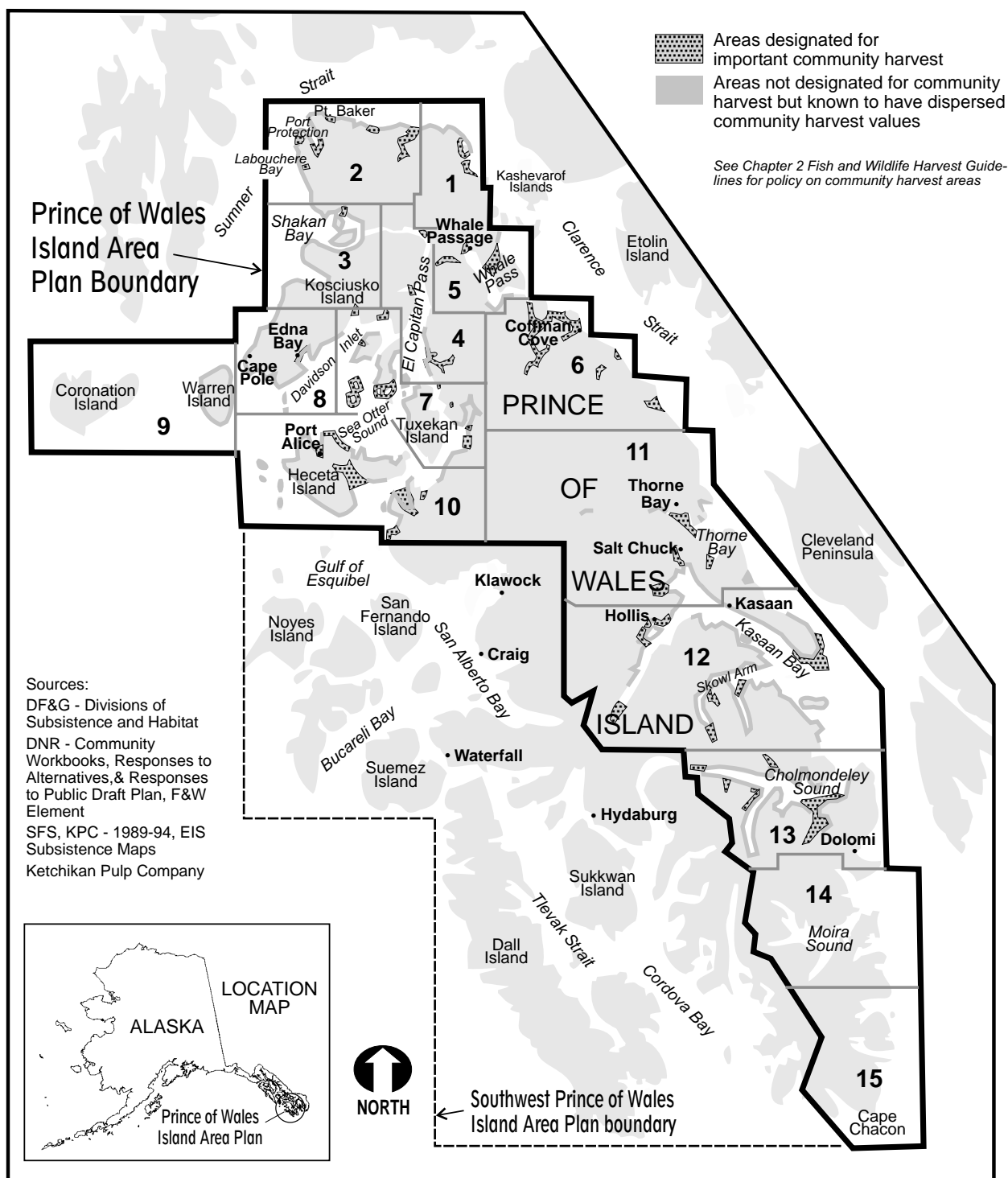
Chapter 3 gives management intent and guidelines for specific locations. Floating residential facilities will not be authorized where they would cause significant conflicts with existing uses. Floating residential facilities, including floating lodges, will not be allowed in high value recreation, habitat, and harvest areas such as Salmon Bay, Sarkar Cove, Cyrus Cove, and Karta Bay or in the communities of Coffman Cove, Hollis and Whale Pass.

**Floathomes.** The plan attempts to direct residential floathomes to locate near communities and away from areas with conflicting uses. The location and size of areas designated for floathomes in each community depends on community sentiment toward floathomes, the level of conflicting resources or uses, and the amount of sheltered water capable of supporting floathomes. Specific areas are designated for floathomes near Thorne Bay, Whale Pass, and Hollis.

Near other communities, where the conflicts are not as clear, floathomes are designated a secondary use and may be allowed on a case by case basis. At Point Baker, Port Protection, and Edna Bay, floathomes are designated a secondary use. A residential floathome may be authorized if there are no significant conflicts with primary uses and adjacent upland uses.

Except where floathomes are designated, floathomes will not be authorized in crucial habitats. Residential floathomes are also discouraged within areas designated prime habitat, intensive harvest, dispersed or developed recreation, and near permitted aquatic farming operations or known historical and archaeological sites. Floathomes may be authorized in these areas if they will not have a significant negative impact on these uses. With few exceptions, floathomes will not be authorized adjacent to residential subdivisions.

## Map 1-2. Fish and Wildlife General Harvest Map



## **Forestry**

Although most high value forest resources are located on Native lands or land managed by the U.S. Forest Service, land managed by the state also contains important forest resources. Commercial timber harvest on these lands requires state tidelands and submerged lands for log transfer, storage, and other support facilities. The U.S. Forest Service and the Native corporations identified 110 sites, either existing or proposed, for projected needs for these facilities for the next 15 to 20 years. More than 11,000 acres of tidelands and submerged lands are designated for timber harvest support facilities. Management direction is given in Chapter 3 for these sites. Specific guidelines are attached to a number of sites to mitigate identified concerns.

Tracts of state upland scattered throughout the Island are appropriate for timber harvest, subject to the requirements of this plan and the specific stipulations that may be developed for future timber harvests in forest land use plans prepared by the Department of Natural Resources. These tracts are often designated "Gu" (General Use) or "S" (Settlement). Under the "Gu" designation, a number of uses are allowable, with the exact type and location of the use to be identified as demand conditions warrant. Areas within the "S" (Settlement) designation may also be appropriate for limited timber harvest, to help support the costs of infrastructure, particularly roads, since some areas may not be developed for residential purposes over the next 20 years. Timber harvest in these areas must be coordinated with the needs of eventual settlement activity.

## **Recreation**

Recreation activities that involve state lands, are primarily boating oriented or concern access to the marine waters around Prince of Wales Island. The U.S. Forest Service maintains a number of public recreation cabins, many of which are accessed by boat or floatplane across state tidelands. The Forest Service identified additional upland sites with the potential for recreation facilities.

The plan promotes recreation by its land use designations and guidelines. Tidelands and submerged lands are designated for recreation at important anchorages offshore of existing or proposed recreation facilities, and at important recreation access points. Areas used for dispersed recreation are also designated. These lands will be managed for their recreation values. Near communities, state uplands identified as having important recreation values have been designated for recreation.

State tidelands and submerged lands adjacent to federally-designated Wilderness or National Wildlife Refuges will be managed for recreation, fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, and wilderness values to the extent practicable. These areas include the tidelands and submerged lands surrounding the Coronation and Warren Island Wilderness Areas and the Hazy Islands Unit of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.

## **State Selections and Land Ownership**

The Department has completed the selection of lands allowed under the National Forest Community Grant, and many of the selections proposed in the initial plan (1989) have been conveyed to the state. More than 60,109 acres were conveyed, both near existing communities and in remote areas having particular cultural, recreational, or natural resource attributes. Some areas of state selection have been relinquished because the land was determined unsuitable for settlement or there were conflicts with other activities.

The plan (1998 revision) identifies about 10,787 acres of National Forest Community Grant land as pending selections. These augment existing selections, in order to expand the size of communities, establish new communities, or provide areas for community recreation. The rationale for each selection is given in the respective management unit description in Chapter 3. Management intent language is also included, assuming the land is conveyed to the state. However, it should be noted

that not all of these selections will be conveyed since the state is only eligible to receive an additional 58,000 acres (statewide) under this grant. The federal government allows the state to over-select the amount of land it would otherwise be entitled to since land status, conflicting claims, and other conditions would preclude the conveyance of some tracts in any case.

Tables in Chapter 4 summarize state land ownership, selections, and relinquishments for the planning areas. An overview of the state's National Forest Community Grant land entitlement, a summary of allowable selection purposes and a description of the selection priority is included in Chapter 4.

**Table 1-2 State Land Selection Summary**

Status	Total Acres
Tentatively Approved or Patented	59,225
Existing Selections	9,687
Total	68,912

### **Settlement**

The Prince of Wales Island Plan designates state land considered appropriate for settlement, including those areas that may be offered to private ownership over the next 20 years. The plan directs the development and location of residential subdivisions and community centers, public facilities, and commercial and industrial activities on state lands for several communities. In addition, the plan sets forth guidelines designed to protect sensitive habitats and scenic features, reserve recreation resources within settlement areas, and ensure public access, especially to tidelands and streams.

The plan includes policies whose effect should be to concentrate settlement around existing communities for the next 20 years. Prince of Wales Island has experienced considerable growth in recent years. Since 1978, the state has had land disposals at Point Baker, Port Protection, Hollis, Edna Bay, Thorne Bay, Whale Pass, Coffman Cove, and Naukati. New communities have developed in some disposal areas.

The highest settlement priority is to address the needs of existing communities before offering residential land in new areas. Accordingly, residential land disposal is encouraged near existing communities and generally discouraged in remote areas. Communities will need land over time for community services, commercial and industrial activities, solid waste disposal sites, and other types of land uses that have not been anticipated in this plan. Few new residential land disposals are planned during the period of this plan. When demand and funding are available in the future, disposals should be considered at Port Protection, Naukati, Hollis, Thorne Bay, Whale Pass, Edna Bay, and Coffman Cove. Additional areas may be reconsidered for land disposal during periodic plan review.

Areas that are remote and are not expected to develop in the foreseeable future, are to be managed for general use during the 20-year life of the plan. Land disposals are not recommended for these areas, although the need for land disposals should be reconsidered when the plan undergoes periodic review. These areas include Ingraham Bay, Kendrick, Kasaan, Saltery Cove, and Cholmondeley Sound. Management of these lands will ensure that land use decisions are compatible with the establishment of an economic base to support future land disposals. Activities such as sawmills and commercial lodges will generally be allowed, consistent with the guidelines and management intent for the specific area.

Portions of State land at Goose Creek, Control Lake, Naukati, Coffman Cove, and Exchange Cove will be managed for commercial or industrial activities. A small parcel at the northwest end of the island road system will be managed for access to Port Protection and Point Baker. During the next 20 years, residential needs associated with these areas are intended to be met at existing communities.

Areas managed for settlement and general use meet the following criteria:

1. The land is relatively good quality.
2. The land is relatively accessible.
3. The land is currently state owned or is likely to be state owned.
4. Conflicts with fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, forest management, public recreation, mining, and other public uses are generally less than in other areas of the region that are capable of supporting settlement. However, because so much of the land suitable for settlement is also valuable for other uses, conflicts with other land uses inevitably exist. Management intent and guidelines in the plan attempt to minimize these impacts.

### **Subsurface Resources**

Prince of Wales Island has a number of areas with significant mineral potential. Much of the history of the island revolves around mineral exploration and development activities, beginning in the mid-1800s and continuing to the present. Few mineral resources are located on state lands, but almost all mineralized areas are accessed across state tidelands and submerged lands.

Where upland mineral development is probable, the plan has provided for access across state tidelands and submerged lands. Most such areas are designated and will be managed for mineral access and exploration.

The majority of state-owned uplands and tidelands remain open to mineral entry. The plan uses guidelines to minimize potential conflicts between mining and other uses of state land. In a few cases, areas are closed to new mineral entry where guidelines are not sufficient to mitigate conflicts. In other areas where past conflicts no longer exist, state lands will be reopened to mineral entry. Mineral closures do not affect private or federal land, or valid, existing mining claims on state lands.

Approximately 16,459 acres of uplands were closed to mineral entry in the original plan. Areas with developed recreation facilities proposed as additions to the State Park system, or extensive public recreation, remain closed to mineral entry.

In addition, areas of moderate to high mineral potential where mineral development would constitute a significant conflict with existing salmon spawning and rearing resources remain closed to mineral entry. These include 40-acre sites of tidelands and submerged lands at the mouths of 59 important anadromous fish streams. Forty-acre sites on tidelands and submerged lands at the mouths of three streams flowing into Niblack Anchorage are open to mineral entry under lease.

A total of approximately five miles of the stream beds of the Harris and Maybeso Rivers and two unnamed creeks flowing into Saltery Cove are closed to mineral entry because mineral development would cause significant conflicts with anadromous fish resources and intensive recreation uses. Buffers 200 feet wide on the uplands bordering these four anadromous fish streams are open to mineral entry under lease.

This revision proposes opening to mineral entry state land designated "General Use" not expected to experience development pressure during the planning period as well as lands owned by the Mental Health Trust, totaling 6,017 acres. Approximately 2,100 acres are recommended for mineral closure in settlement and recreation areas.

Known material sources on state lands will be maintained in state ownership to meet the area's long-term needs.



**Table 1-3 Mineral Location Status of State Lands in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan**

	Acreage	Percentage of Uplands <sup>1</sup>
Uplands Closed to Mineral Entry for Recreation	1,455	2.0
Uplands Closed to Mineral Entry for Settlement under Previous Mineral Orders <sup>2</sup>	26,604	37.5
Streambeds Closed to Mineral Entry for Fish Habitat	22	—
Lands Reopened to Mineral Entry	6,955	9.8
Uplands Open to Mineral Entry under Lease	242	0.003
Uplands Open to Mineral Entry (including selections)	51,203	62.5
	Acreage	Percentage of Tidelands & Submerged Lands <sup>3</sup>
Tidelands and Submerged Lands Closed to Mineral Entry for Fish Habitat	2,360	1.40
Tidelands and Submerged Lands Open to Mineral Entry under Lease	120	0.07
Tidelands and Submerged Lands Open to Mineral Entry	165,640	98.60

<sup>1</sup> Percentages do not add to 100% because of differing components in table.

<sup>2</sup> Includes land closed as part of the 1988 plan and previous mineral closing orders. The plan closes settlement areas proposed to be sold within 20 years.

<sup>3</sup> Under state mining regulations, a mining claim may be filed on state tidelands and submerged lands. These claims cannot exceed more than 1,320 feet (1/4 mile) from the mean high tide. Acreage shown is based on tidelands and submerged lands within 1/4 mile of shore.

**Table 1-4 Uplands Closed to Mineral Entry in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan**

Subunit	Place	Reason for Closing	Total Acres
1a	Salmon Bay	Recreation	146
1b	Exchange Cove	Settlement	79
2b	Point Baker	Settlement	151
2b	Port Protection	Settlement	210
2b	Port Protection Addition	Access	40
5a	Whale Pass	Settlement	1,180
6a	Coffman Cove	Settlement	3,925
7b	Sea Otter Sound	Settlement	240
7c	Naukati	Settlement	2,380
8b	Edna Bay	Settlement	1,088
11a	Control Lake	Settlement, Recreation	605
11c	Thorne Bay	Settlement	6,299
12b	Hollis	Settlement	857
12c	Grindall Island	Recreation	480
14b	Menefee Anchorage	Recreation	730
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>18,410</b>

## **Transportation**

Management intent for lands likely to be needed for transportation facilities is in Chapter 3 Settlement sections. The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOTPF) is the state agency responsible for determining locations and developing transportation facilities.

**Ferry Terminals.** The development of a ferry system has been a long term objective for many Island residents. It is likely that an inter-island ferry system connecting to Petersburg and Ketchikan will be developed in the foreseeable future. The terminus of the ferry system is to be at Coffman Cove on Prince of Wales Island.

**Port Facilities.** Additional access from tidewater to the island road system is needed for commercial and industrial uses. Transfer facilities for freight and passengers will be needed at several locations. Areas at Hollis, Tolstoi Bay, Naukati, and El Capitan Passage will be managed to allow port facilities.

Access to the waters offshore of Prince of Wales Island would be enhanced with developed facilities at narrow east-west points of the Island. State land at El Capitan Passage and the proposed Trocadero Bay selection are strategic locations for water-to-road access points.

**Road Maintenance.** State land disposals and general growth on Prince of Wales Island have resulted in communities dependent on the Island road system, which was originally developed for timber harvest. The U.S. Forest Service does not maintain roads that are no longer needed for forestry uses, and DOTPF is not ordinarily funded to maintain roads it does not manage. In the winter, several communities are isolated because the roads are not plowed. Without maintained roads, the communities may go without new food supplies or heating fuel for several weeks. This situation is frustrating to community residents who desire continuous road access. When planning a land disposal in a new area, DNR will consider increased demand for road maintenance.

**Public facilities.** After a land disposal occurs and a community develops, demand for public facilities to support the community increases. Schools, community buildings, and docks are examples of facilities a new community needs. Communities compete for the money to build or maintain facilities. DNR is required by statute to make land available for settlement and development. Land disposals in new areas should be designed so that public service needs are minimized or can be provided with relative efficiency.

## **Water**

Residents of Prince of Wales Island generally rely on surface water, such as streams, creeks, lakes and springs. Rain catchment from roofs is also used for single family residences. The plan makes designations for known watersheds near communities. Only activities that are compatible with community water protection will be allowed in designated watersheds. More detailed mapping, aerial photos, and field work would be useful to determine additional water sources and watersheds for land disposal areas. Potential community water sources and watersheds should be identified during land disposal planning and should be managed to protect long-term use.

# **Chapter 2**

## **AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES**

---

Introduction	
Definitions .....	1
Aquatic Farming	
Goals .....	2
Management Guidelines .....	2
Coordination and Public Notice	
Goals .....	3
Management Guidelines .....	3
Cultural Resources	
Goal .....	4
Management Guidelines .....	4
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas	
Goals .....	5
Management Guidelines for Habitat Areas .....	5
Management Guidelines for Harvest Areas .....	9
Floating Facilities	
Goals .....	10
Definitions .....	10
Management Guidelines .....	10
Forestry	
Goals .....	12
Management Guidelines .....	12
Instream Flow	
Goal .....	16
Management Guidelines .....	16
Material Sites	
Goal .....	17
Management Guidelines .....	17
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources	
Goals .....	17
Management Guidelines .....	18
Settlement	
Goals .....	20
Management Guidelines .....	20
Shorelines and Stream Corridors	
Goals .....	23
Management Guidelines .....	23
Subsurface Resources	
Goals .....	25
Mineral Development Guidelines .....	25
Mineral Application Program - Proposed .....	27
Trail and Public Access Management	
Goal .....	28
Management Guidelines: Trails .....	28
Management Guidelines: Public Access .....	29

# Chapter 2

## AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES

---

### Introduction

This chapter contains areawide land management policies for each of the major land use or policy categories affected by the plan. The policies apply to state land throughout the planning area, regardless of the land use designation.

The policies in this chapter consist of goals and management guidelines. Goals are the general condition the Department is trying to achieve, and guidelines are specific directives that will be applied to land and water management decisions as resource use and development occur.

In some cases, the policies reference specific designations used in Chapter 3; for example, Ha for Crucial Habitat. Slightly different designations are used in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (POWIAP), and the Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (SWPOWI). For example, POWIAP uses a "Gu" designation for General Use where the SWPOWI tideland designation is "RM", Resource Management. To ensure that the policy applies to appropriate areas in each volume, the policies reference the appropriate designation for both plans. For example, a policy might reference both "Gu" and "RM".

All activities on tidelands, submerged lands and uplands within the coastal zone must be consistent with the Alaska Coastal Management Program. All state uplands are within the coastal zone.

This chapter also compiles policies that, until now, were scattered throughout various agency operating manuals, policy handbooks, statements of decision-making criteria, or similar internal documents. Compiling these policies in the plan makes them visible, and makes it clear before significant amounts of time and money are committed that will be required by the Department of Natural Resources of anyone planning to use state lands.

### Definitions

For definition of terms commonly used in this chapter, see the glossary, Appendix A.

## Aquatic Farming

### GOALS

---

**Economic Opportunities and Community Development.** Provide opportunities to increase income and diversify the state's economy through the use of state tidelands and submerged lands for aquatic farming.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

**Background.** Alaska Statute (AS 38.05.083) provides that state tidelands and submerged lands may be used, under lease, for aquatic farming or related hatchery operations. It also mandates regulations that specify the criteria for the approval or denial of leases and for limiting the number of sites for which leases may be used in an area in order to protect the environment and natural resources of a site.

The regulations (Aquatic Farmsite Leases, 11 AAC 63) state that the Department make a best interest finding before issuing a lease. The proposed operation must be in the overall best interest of the state before an authorization may be issued. Factors that are to be considered in this decision are identified in 11 AAC 63.050 (b). They include: whether the proposed aquatic farm will conflict with other uses; whether it is compatible with land management policies in adopted federal, state, and local plans, land classifications, or zoning; if public access will be assured, including the upland owner's right of reasonable access; whether the proposed use is consistent with the public trust doctrine; and other social, economic, and environmental effects of the proposed aquatic farming.

All proposed aquatic farms must undergo review under the Alaska Coastal Management Program, and must be consistent with the policies of this program. Proposed operations must also secure an Aquatic Farm Lease issued by the Department, which specifies operation, siting, environmental, and habitat criteria that must be satisfied for lease issuance. Authorizations (Aquatic Farm Operation Permit) must also be acquired from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) to ensure the protection of habitat, and from the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation for the protection of water quality. Water quality in the growing area must meet both the requirements of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program incorporated by reference in 18 AAC 34.170 and state water quality standards. In addition, all aquatic farm operations must be consistent with the General Permit (currently 91-7M) of the U.S. Corps of Engineers relating to aquatic farm structures. Extensive operational, siting, and maintenance requirements are specified in the General Permit. If the conditions of the General Permit are not satisfied, the Corps requires that an authorization under Section 10 of the River and Harbors Act of 1899 be obtained.

The combination of state and federal permitting and regulatory requirements provides a comprehensive basis for the approval of proposed aquatic farm operations, and a public review process of all proposed operations. Additional operational, siting, habitat, or environmental requirements are therefore generally unnecessary in this plan to effectively manage aquatic farming operations. The subsequent management guidelines designate areas considered inappropriate for aquatic farming operations within the planning area and coordinate the siting of aquatic farming facilities with the U.S. Forest Service where the state tideland or submerged lands adjoin the Tongass National Forest.

- A. All aquatic farming operations must meet the requirements of applicable local, state, and federal regulations and statutes before the Department will issue an Aquatic Farmsite Lease. The latter include the Aquatic Farm Operation Permit issued by ADF&G, a Coastal Zone Consistency Certification issued by the Division of Governmental Coordination and the General Permit relating to aquatic structures issued by the U.S. Corps of Engineers. Other permits may also be necessary.

- B. In managing State tidelands and submerged land adjacent to federal conservation units, specifically the Tongass National Forest, DNR will take into consideration the management intent for the uplands identified in the Tongass Land Management Plan. Activities, including aquatic farming operations, that are incompatible with the management intent will generally not be authorized unless the conditions of the other local, state, and federal permits or authorities are met and unless there is an overriding state interest and there is no feasible and prudent alternative. DNR will consult with the U.S. Forest Service when determining compatibility of activities.
- C. Aquatic farming will be allowed on state tidelands or submerged lands where there is no significant conflict and the objectives of statute and this management plan are met. The siting of aquatic farming facilities may be more difficult on tidelands designated for log transfer or storage, mineral transfer or access, crucial fish and wildlife habitat, intensive storage areas adjacent to proposed land sales or existing residential areas, anchorages or developed recreation. These areas will be available for aquatic farming if the Department determines in the "best interest" finding that: 1) it is practicable to operate an aquatic farming operation so that it is compatible with the other uses of the immediate area; and 2) the proposed activity is consistent with the management intent of the statute and this management plan. Specific stipulations related to siting, operations, and maintenance may be imposed by the Department in addition to those otherwise required in order to achieve site and use compatibility. In no case will aquatic farming be allowed to foreclose access to mineral, timber, important fish and wildlife resources, or recreation use areas.
- D. Where practical the Department will consolidate aquatic farming operations at specific sites with sufficient area rather than allowing their proliferation in many bays.
- E. **Other Guidelines Affecting Aquatic Farming.** Other guidelines will affect aquatic farming management practices. See in particular the following sections of this chapter.
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## Coordination and Public Notice

### GOALS

**Coordination with Non-state Landowners.** Coordinate the use of state land with that of private and other public landowners to provide for the optimal use, development, and protection of the resources of Prince of Wales Island.

**Public Participation.** Provide local governments, state and federal agencies, adjacent landowners, and the general public with meaningful opportunities to participate in the process of making significant land-use decisions.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

- A. **Notice for Decisions Requiring Public Notice (Under AS 38.05.945).** As required by statute, public notice will be given for decisions involving the sale, lease, or disposal of (or interests in) land, property, or resources. Actions not involving a disposal of interest will require public notice in accordance with Division of Land procedures. Notice will be given to parties known or likely to be affected by an action proposed by the state or an applicant to the state, including upland property owners of adjoining state tidelands or submerged lands.
- B. **Avoiding Conflicts with Adjacent Upland Owners.** Before DNR issues a land use authorization on tidelands, submerged lands, or shorelands, DNR will require applicants to use areas that will reduce the likelihood of possible land use disagreements with upland owners (such as unvegetated gravel bars and tidal areas). DNR will carefully consider comments from private landowners and others before making a decision. DNR will retain the right to issue a land use authorization over the objection of adjacent landowners.

**C. Other Guidelines Affecting Coordination or Public Notice.** Several other guidelines may affect coordination or public notice. See in particular the following sections of this chapter:

- Aquatic Farming
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Settlement
- Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## Cultural Resources

### GOAL

---

**Cultural Resources.** The Alaska Historic Preservation Act establishes the state's basic goal: to preserve, protect, and interpret the historic, prehistoric, and archaeological resources of Alaska.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

- A. Cultural Resources Identification.** Identify and determine the significance of all cultural resources on state land through the following actions:
1. Cultural resources surveys conducted by the Department of Natural Resources personnel.
  2. Research about cultural resources on state land by qualified individuals and organizations.
  3. Cooperative efforts for planned surveys and inventories between state, federal, and local or Native groups.
- B. Cultural Resources Protection.** Protect significant cultural resources through the following actions:
1. Reviewing construction projects or land uses for potential conflict with cultural resources.
  2. Cooperating with concerned government agencies, Native corporations, statewide or local groups, and individuals to develop guidelines and recommendations on how to avoid or mitigate identified or potential conflict.
- C. Cultural Surveys Prior to Land Offerings.** Cultural surveys or inventories should be conducted prior to the design of land offerings in areas the state The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation Office of History and Archaeology (OHA) determines have high potential to contain important cultural sites and that information available is inadequate to identify and protect these sites.
- D. Cultural Resources in Timber Management Areas.** The Office of History and Archaeology (OHA) will review proposals for timber management activities through the interagency review processes for the five-year Schedule of Timber Sales and Forest Land Use Plans for individual sales. Areas of known historic, archaeological, or paleontological sites should not be disturbed. Timber operations shall not occur within 300 feet from the boundaries of known sites unless the OHA determines, in consultation with the Division of Forestry, that certain activities can occur without significantly impacting the cultural resource. The OHA shall, within the limits of staffing and funding, assess the extent and significance of the cultural resource and work with Division of Forestry to develop site-specific mitigation measures to protect the cultural sites while allowing timber management.
- E. Cultural Resources Adjacent to Recreation Facilities.** Recreation facilities that might subject cultural sites to vandalism because of the increased public use should not be placed adjacent to the cultural sites.
- F. Heritage sites should be reported when found.** The Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) is an inventory of all reported historic and prehistoric sites within the State of Alaska and is maintained by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA). The AHRS is used to protect cul-

tural resource sites from unwanted destruction. By knowing of possible cultural remains prior to construction, efforts can be made to avoid project delays and prevent unnecessary destruction of cultural sites. While over 22,000 sites have been reported within Alaska, this is probably only a very small percentage of the sites which may actually exist but are as yet unreported. The AHRS is not complete or static, so heritage sites, when found, should be reported to the OHA.

**G. Other Guidelines Affecting Cultural Resources.** Other guidelines will affect cultural resources. See in particular the following sections of this chapter:

- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Forestry
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Shorelines and Stream Corridors
- Trail and Public Access Management

## **Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas**

### **GOALS**

**Maintain Publicly Owned Habitat Base.** Maintain in state ownership sufficient suitable land and water to provide for the habitat needs of important fish and wildlife resources.

**Ensure Access to Public Lands and Waters.** Ensure access to public land and waters to promote or enhance the responsible public use and enjoyment of fish and wildlife resources.

**Mitigate Habitat Loss.** When resource development projects occur, avoid or minimize reduction in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat.

**Contribute to Economic Diversity.** Contribute to Alaska's economy by protecting the fish and wildlife resources which contribute directly or indirectly to local, regional, and state economies through commercial, subsistence, sport, and non-consumptive uses.

### **I. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES FOR HABITAT AREAS**

**A. Mitigation.** When issuing permits and leases or otherwise authorizing the use or development of state lands, the Departments of Natural Resources, Environmental Conservation and Fish and Game will recognize the requirements of the activity or development and the benefits it may have to habitat when determining stipulations or measures needed to protect fish, wildlife, or their habitats. The costs of mitigation relative to the benefits to be gained will be considered in the implementation of this policy.

All land use activities will be conducted with appropriate planning and implementation to avoid or minimize adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats.

The departments will enforce stipulations and measures, and will require the responsible party to remedy any significant damage to fish, wildlife, or their habitats that may occur as a direct result of the party's failure to comply with applicable law, regulations, or the conditions of the permit or lease.

When determining appropriate stipulations and measures, the departments will apply, in order of priority, the following steps. Mitigation requirements listed in other guidelines in this plan will also follow these steps:

1. Avoid anticipated, significant adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats through siting, timing, or other management options.
2. When significant adverse effects cannot be avoided by design, siting, timing, or other management options, the adverse effect of the use or development will be minimized.
3. If significant loss of fish or wildlife habitat occurs, the loss will be rectified, to the extent feasible and prudent, by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected area to a useful state.



4. DNR will consider requiring replacement with or enhancement of fish and wildlife habitat when steps 1 through 3 cannot avoid substantial and irreversible loss of habitat. ADF&G will clearly identify the species affected, the need for replacement or enhancement, and the suggested method for addressing the impact. Replacement with or enhancement of similar habitats of the affected species in the same region is preferable. DNR will consider only those replacement and enhancement techniques that have either been proven to be, or are likely to be effective and that will result in a benefit to the species impacted by the development. Replacement or enhancement will only be required by DNR if it is determined to be in the best interest of the state either through the AS 38.05.035(e) or permit review process. Replacement may include structural solutions, such as creating spawning or rearing ponds for salmon, creating wetlands for waterfowl; or non-structural measures, such as research or management of the species affected, or legislative or administrative allocation of lands to a long-term level of habitat protection that is sufficiently greater than that which they would otherwise receive.

**B. Allowing Uses in Crucial Fish and Wildlife Habitats.** The crucial areas shown in the plan were defined using the best information available at the time the plan was written. When better information becomes available through additional studies, site inspections, or other means, that information should be used to correct the habitat information in the plan.

1. **Allowing Uses Not Designated in Chapter 3.** Within crucial fish and wildlife habitat areas, uses that are not designated as primary or secondary uses in Chapter 3; such as those resulting in habitat alteration through dredging, filling, significant compaction of vegetation and sediment, alteration of flow patterns, discharge of toxic substances, disturbance during sensitive periods; or those which significantly decrease the value and productivity of the habitat area are incompatible with the primary uses and values in crucial fish or wildlife habitat areas (Ha). These uses are initially assumed to be nonconforming uses under section 6 AAC 80.130(d) of the ACMP habitat standards.

Uses not designated that cause an adverse impact to a crucial habitat type as described above may be allowed if ADF&G determines that the area does not contain the habitat type in question, if ADF&G determines through new information or more detailed analysis that the area is not crucial as defined in the plan, or if the use receives a positive conclusive consistency determination under the and impacts are mitigated in accordance with Guideline A.

2. **Allowing Uses Designated in Chapter 3.** If, within crucial habitats, a use other than fish and wildlife habitat and harvest is given a primary or secondary designation or the area is open to mineral entry, the Department policy is: a) that with appropriate design, siting, and operating stipulations, the designated use can be made compatible and significant impacts to the habitat avoided; or b) that the use is of sufficient importance or lacks such feasible alternative that it should be allowed within the habitat consistent with the state's mitigation and ACMP policies.

**Mining in Crucial Habitats.** Before DNR will approve permits or plans of operation for mining in crucial fish or wildlife habitat, the miner must provide information adequate for the agencies to determine that activities will not have a significant adverse effect on the fish or wildlife resources of the area or the long-term productivity of the habitat, that a reasonable expectation of the mineral values outweighs the long-term value of the crucial fish and wildlife habitats that are put in jeopardy in affected areas, and that the proposed mining activity is in the overall best interest of the state. Activities may be restricted or prohibited when the species depending on the crucial habitat are present.

**C. Allowing Uses Outside of Crucial Fish and Wildlife Habitat Areas.** Outside of crucial fish or wildlife habitats, habitat-altering uses will be sited consistent with the ACMP's 6 AAC 80.130 (a-d), the management guidelines in this chapter, and the management intent and guidelines in Chapter 3.

**D. Habitat Manipulation.** Habitat manipulation through water control, timber management practices, or other measures may be used to improve habitat for certain fish and wildlife species

where ADF&G determines that it is beneficial to the species or habitat and DNR determines that it is compatible with other primary uses.

**E. Hatchery and Aquatic Farm Source Waters.** To preserve the quality of a hatchery's water supply, uses will not be located on state land where they would risk reducing water quality below that needed by the hatchery or aquatic farm.

**F. Water Intake Structures.** When issuing water rights for waters providing fish habitat, DNR will require that practical water intake structures be installed that do not result in entrainment or impingement of fish and will maintain instream flows needed to sustain existing fish populations. The simplest and most cost-effective technology may be used to implement this guideline.

Water intake structures should be screened, and intake velocities will be limited to prevent entrapment, entrainment, or injury to fish. The structures supporting intakes should be designed to prevent fish from being led into the intake. Other effective techniques may also be used to achieve the intent of this guideline. Screen size, water velocity, and intake design will be determined in consultation with ADF&G and are regulated by ADF&G (5 AAC 94.250).

**G. Alteration of the Riverine Hydrologic System.** To the extent feasible, channelization, diversion, or damming that will alter the natural hydrological conditions and have a significant adverse impact on important riverine habitat will be avoided.

**H. Threatened and Endangered Species.** All land use activities will be conducted consistent with state and federal Endangered Species Acts to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of threatened or endangered species of animals or plants; or to provide for their continued use of an area and to avoid modification or destruction of their habitat. Specific mitigation recommendations should be identified through interagency consultation for any land use activity that potentially affects threatened or endangered species. In Alaska, eight species are under the jurisdiction of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, or Alaska Department of Fish and Game as threatened (T) or endangered (E) in accordance with the state and federal Endangered Species Acts, as amended. However, only two of the eight species, the arctic peregrine falcon and the humpback whale, are found within the Prince of Wales Island planning area. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) reviewed petitions to list the Queen Charlotte goshawk as endangered and the Alexander Archipelago wolf as threatened under the Endangered Species Act. Neither listing was found to be warranted at the time of the review, but both remain FWS species of concern.

Species	Status
Arctic peregrine falcon ( <i>Falco peregrinus tundrius</i> )	T
American peregrine falcon ( <i>Falco peregrinus anatum</i> )	E
Aleutian Canada goose ( <i>Branta canadensis leucopareia</i> )	E
Eskimo curlew ( <i>Numenius borealis</i> )	E
Short-tailed albatross ( <i>Diomedea alabatrus</i> )	E
Humpback whale ( <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> )	E
Finback whale ( <i>Balaenoptera physalus</i> )	E
Gray whale ( <i>Eschrichtius robustus</i> )	E

The Fish and Wildlife Enhancement Office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or National Marine Fisheries Service should be consulted on questions that involve endangered species.

**I. Eagles.** Activities that potentially affect bald eagles will be consistent with the state and federal Endangered Species Acts and the Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940 as amended. The following DNR standards are drawn from a cooperative agreement signed by the U.S. Forest Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), or such subsequent standards that may be promul-

gated. The USFWS may not determine them to be adequate in all circumstances. Also, meeting the guidelines does not absolve the party from the penalty provisions of the Bald Eagle Protection Act, therefore, the USFWS should be consulted when activities may affect bald or golden eagles.

- 1. Siting Facilities to Avoid Eagle Nests.** Facilities determined by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to cause significant disturbance to nesting eagles will not be allowed within 330 feet of any bald eagle nest site, whether the nest is currently active or not.
- 2. Activities Disturbing Nesting Eagles.** Activities the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service determines likely to cause significant disturbance to nesting eagles will be prohibited within 330 feet of active bald eagle nests between March 15 and August 31. Temporary activities and facilities that do not alter eagle nesting habitat or disturb nesting eagles, as determined by the USFWS, may be allowed at other times.

Permits for blasts of a magnitude documented to be disruptive to nesting eagles will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be prohibited within one-half mile of active eagle nests between March 15 and August 31.

- J. Soil Erosion.** Soil erosion will be minimized by restricting the removal of vegetation adjacent to water bodies and by stabilizing disturbed soil as soon as possible.
- K. Fish and Wildlife Enhancement on State Lands.** Fish and wildlife enhancement activities on state lands, whether by ADF&G or other parties, will be consistent with the management intent for those lands. Enhancement activities likely to attract significant public use, including sport fishing use, will be designed and located to minimize the impact of additional public use on the existing recreation resources, including anchorages, campsites, and existing and intended wilderness values.
- L. Grounding of Floating Facilities.** Floating tideland facilities will not ground at any tide stage unless ADF&G determines there will be no significant impact to the habitat values, or the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of DNR that there is no feasible and prudent alternative and DNR determines it is in the state's best interest.
- M. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources - Transportation Facilities.** Important fish and wildlife habitats such as those mapped as crucial, riparian areas, wildlife movement corridors, important wintering areas, and threatened or endangered species habitat should be avoided in siting transportation routes unless no other feasible and prudent alternatives exist. Location of routes and timing of construction should be determined in consultation with the Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G).
- N. Cumulative Impacts.** ADF&G will periodically assess the cumulative effects of changes in the use and development of Prince of Wales Island on the various fish and game species in the area. In doing so, ADF&G may solicit the advice of other appropriate fish and wildlife agencies. In the case of declining health or population of a species or significant changes to use patterns, ADF&G should advise DNR of the land and waters critical to the species and recommend permit and lease stipulations necessary for its protection.
- O. Black Bear, Marten, Deer, Wolf and Waterfowl Habitat.** Through the Forest Land Use Management Plan process, DNR will make allowances for important bear, marten, wolf, Sitka black-tailed deer, and waterfowl habitat identified by ADF&G. DNR, in cooperation with ADF&G, may apply more detailed habitat protection through the Forest Land Use Plan process. Concentration areas and seasonal use patterns for these species are to be supplied by ADF&G as part of the preparation of the Forest Land Use Plan.

## II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES FOR HARVEST AREAS

### P. Allowing Uses Within Designated Harvest Areas (Cy, Cl, and Sf).

1. **Allowing Uses Not Designated in Chapter 3.** Non-designated uses are initially considered to be compatible in designated harvest areas if, through guidelines and stipulations, the non-designated uses can be made to have minimal adverse impact on the harvest activity for which the area was designated. A non-designated use is considered incompatible if guidelines and stipulations could not be expected to prevent a significant adverse impact on the designated harvest activity. Refer to the community harvest map in Chapter 1 for areas of general community harvest.
2. **Allowing Uses Designated in Chapter 3.** If within areas designated for Important Community Harvest, Intensive Commercial Harvest, or Intensive Sportfishing, another use is given a primary or secondary designation, or the area is open to mineral entry, the Department policy is: a) that with appropriate design, siting, and operating stipulations, the designated use can be made compatible and significant impacts to the harvest use avoided; or b) that the use is of sufficient importance or lacks a feasible alternative that it should be allowed within the harvest area consistent with the guidelines of the plan and ACMP policies.

### Q. Allowing Uses in Other than Mapped Intensive or Important Harvest Areas.

Outside of mapped intensive or important harvest areas, uses that would alter existing harvest activities will be sited consistent with 6 AAC 80.120(a), the management guidelines in this chapter, and the management intent and guidelines in Chapter 3.

Consideration will be given to impacts other activities will have on community harvest in areas that do not meet the criteria for designation for important community harvest due to their dispersed nature. Refer to the community harvest map in Chapter 1 for areas of general community harvest.

### R. Activities Adjacent to Important or Intensive Harvest Areas.

Activities adjacent to intensively used commercial, recreation, community, or subsistence harvest areas will not foreclose access during the harvest or use season. These harvest areas include:

- Purse Seine Hookoff Points
- Gill Net Areas
- Subsistence Harvest Areas
- Sportfish Areas
- Community Harvest Areas

### S. Activities in Intensive Purse Seine and Gill Net Areas.

If there are feasible and prudent alternatives, tideland facilities will not be located where they would obstruct drift and seine use of the shoreline in intensive purse seine and gill net areas.

### T. Activities in Traditional Use Commercial Herring Areas.

Activities should be conditioned to minimize disruption of the harvest within traditional herring fishery areas including the sac roe and wild kelp harvest fishery areas.

### U. Anchorages.

See Management Guidelines for Floating Facilities.

### V. Other Guidelines Affecting Fish and Wildlife Habitat.

Other guidelines may affect the protection and management of fish and wildlife habitat. See the following sections of this chapter:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Floating Facilities
- Forestry
- Instream Flow
- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

- Settlement
- Subsurface Resources
- Shorelines and Stream Corridors

In addition, the Alaska Coastal Management Plan habitat standards 6 AAC 80.130(a-d) provide guidance for uses in coastal habitats.

## Floating Facilities

### GOALS

**Economic Development Opportunities.** Provide opportunities to increase personal income and diversify the state's economy by accommodating residential uses needed to support commercial and industrial developments, including opportunities for commercial and industrial development to support tourism, development, upland resource extraction, and provide services for community needs.

**Settlement Opportunities.** Provide a range of options for using state land for floathome purposes.

### DEFINITIONS

**Floating Facilities (General):** A general phrase used to encompass the types of floating facilities further described below. These facility types do not include commercial fishing vessels engaged in commercial fishing activities. Residential floating facilities require an authorization if moored or anchored within a bay or cove in one location for a period of 14 days or more. Moving the floating facility at least two miles starts a new 14-day period. Commercial floating facilities require authorization before occupying state tidelands.

Facility Types	Definition
Floathomes	Floathouses, house boats, barges, and boats, powered or not, that are intended for non-commercial residential use. A floathome is generally for single family use and not associated with economic development activities.
Floatlodge	A floating residential facility providing overnight accommodations for commercial recreation services to the public.
Floating Caretaker, Floatcamp, or Floating Camp	Single or multi-family floating residential facilities used as housing or that are necessary to contain equipment or processing to support facilities for economic development activities such as commercial timber harvest, mineral exploration or aquatic farming operations, or associated with public activities. (Note: This definition also applies to floatcamps or floating camps.)

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

**A. Siting, Development, and Operational Standards: General.** Floating facilities will be sited, designed and operated consistent with the requirements of the U.S. Corps of Engineers General Permit for floathomes (currently 89-4) and all successor general permits or an individual permit; federal and state water quality standards; coastal zone standards under ACMP 6 AAC 80.130; and ADF&G habitat protection regulations. If necessary, DNR may impose additional stipulations to ensure environmental or habitat protection, use compatibility, or to meet the objectives of this plan.

**B. Siting: Floating Facilities Inside Municipalities.** Within the corporate boundaries of municipalities, DNR will regulate floating facilities siting consistent with the Alaska Coastal Management Plan, including the district coastal zone management plan if applicable, and the local comprehensive plan or zoning. If there is no local comprehensive plan or zoning, DNR will work with the local government and facility owner(s) to locate areas suitable for floathome use.

- C. Siting: Floathomes Adjacent to Residential Areas.** Floathomes will not be authorized adjacent to upland residential uses unless the area is designated for floathomes as a primary or secondary use. However, a short-term authorization, not to exceed two years, may be given on an individual basis to the upland owner if the floathome is to be occupied while the upland owner is constructing a residence on his/her upland parcel.
- D. Siting: Floathomes within or near Sensitive Uses, Habitats, or Resources.** To protect existing habitats, resources and uses, unless an area is designated for floathomes as a primary or secondary use, floathomes should not be authorized in areas: designated crucial (Ha) or prime habitat or harvest (Hb), anchorages, recreation (r, Ra, Rc, Rd, Ru), near an authorized aquatic farming operation (except for associated caretaker residences), near known cultural or historic sites, or where the use of floathomes is not allowed in the management intent statement for a particular subunit in this plan.
- E. Area Occupied by Floating Facility.** All floathomes and related floating structures shall occupy the smallest area of tideland or submerged land practicable consistent with the requirements of the proposed use.
- F. Authorization of Floating Structures.** DNR should not authorize floating structures within areas of sensitive uses, habitats, or habitats, described more specifically in management guideline D. Floating structures may be authorized by DNR in other tideland areas if the proposed facility meets the standards of this section, conforms to applicable regulations and statutes stated in management guideline A, and the use is found consistent with the state Coastal Zone Management program. This standard applies to both residential and non-residential floating structures.
- G. Form of Authorization of Floating Structures.** Residential and non-residential structures should be authorized through the use of a permit. Permits issued to residential and non-residential structures shall be of five year duration and may be renewed. Renewal may be authorized by DNR for another five years if the floating structure meets the requirements of the initial permit and any other stipulations that DNR may impose to conform the use to the then current standards or regulations. Commercial structures may be allowed by or be converted to a lease when the use, in the opinion of the Department, is of a permanent nature. Floating facilities of a non-permanent character shall only be authorized by permit.
- H. Authorization of Temporary Floating Commercial Facilities.** Floating camps and related facilities should be temporary, with full occupancy restricted to the time when resource development is occurring. To the extent practicable, camps and associated facilities should be consolidated to minimize impacts and limit their proliferation. Temporary floating commercial facilities shall not be sited in sensitive habitat, resource, or use areas, described more specifically in management guideline D and may not be sited in other areas unless they are a designated use or support a designated use in the plan. Authorizations for floating facility should terminate when the upland use which created the need for the floating structure has ended or when the need for the supporting floating facility ends. Authorization for this type of use shall be through a permit, which is not intended to be renewable.
- I. Public Notice.** The adjacent upland owners shall be notified by DNR during permit review, as part of and in addition to the general public noticing required of agency actions under AS.38.05.945. Floating facilities authorized by a DNR permit shall affix on the facility a posting. The posting, which verifies their permit, shall be displayed on the facility in a location which is visible from the most common access route.
- J. Anchoring of Floating Facilities.** In order to protect public access to and along public tidelands, shoreties that would conflict with public access should not be authorized if floating facilities can be safely moored through the use of anchors or rock bolts. In addition, shoreties will not be used where there is no authorization from the upland owner.
- K. Other Guidelines Affecting Floating Facilities.** Other guidelines will affect floating facilities. See in particular the following sections of this chapter:
- Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Forestry

### GOALS

---

**General.** The state's forest management goal for Southeast Alaska is to provide raw material for a viable timber industry in a way that is compatible with the conservation and sustained yield of all renewable resources that are important to present needs, consistent with the need to preserve future options. The strategy is to use the limited supply of state timber to support small to mid-size, local businesses that provide steady jobs for Southeast residents by producing value-added products.

**Economic Opportunities.** Provide for economic opportunities and stability in the forest products industry by allowing the use of state uplands for timber harvest and state tidelands and submerged lands for log storage and transfer sites, and beach log salvage.

**Community Development and Expansion.** Support communities by providing timber to help establish a small to medium scale value added timber industry in the existing and prospective communities on Prince of Wales Island as well as other Southeastern communities.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

The timing, location, harvest amounts and methods of timber harvests are controlled by state statutes and regulations. The Alaska Land Act (AS 38.05.110-.123) and Regulations (11 AAC 71) provide policy and guidance for management of state forest resources. The Forest Resources and Practices Act (AS 41.17) and Regulations (11 AAC 95) provide additional policy and guidance for managing forest related activities.

Area plans adopted under AS 38.04.065 determine whether forest harvest is an appropriate use of state lands. Area plans, such as this plan, designate the main uses for state lands, set guidelines to ensure that multiple uses occur compatibly, and classify the land according to its main uses. Land must be classified before it and any interests in land can be sold (11 AAC 55.040(i)).

Proposed timber sales throughout the state must be included in two consecutive annual Five-Year Schedule of Timber Sales published by the DNR Division of Forestry (DOF), with certain exceptions. These annual sale schedules identify the location, timing, and volumes of proposed timber harvest; transportation schedules; and reforestation schedules on state forest land managed by DNR. Small sales of 10-160 acres are, as a matter of DNR policy, also listed in the five-year sale schedule at least once.

Site-specific guidelines for forest management activities are addressed through a Forest Land Use Plan (FLUP) prior to offering timber for harvest (AS 38.05.112). A Forest Land Use Plan is required for all sales greater than 10 acres. All timber sales must be in the overall best interest of the state. When a written Best Interest Finding is required under AS 38.05.035, it is made part of the FLUP.

**A. Multiple Use Management.** Unless particular uses are specifically prohibited, all lands primarily designated Forestry are intended to be managed for multiple use consistent with AS 41.17.060 and the primary Forestry designation. The relative importance of other beneficial uses will be specified in the management statements and controlled by the management intent guidelines for each management unit in this area plan.

In many cases, the management intent for a subunit indicates that timber harvest may be appropriate within areas designated Settlement or General Use. When used with the Settlement designation, this implies that timber harvest may occur concurrent with the subdivision process or prior to actual settlement, since the Settlement designation is sometimes used where development is not expected to occur for at least 10-15 years into the future. In the latter

instance, it is intended that timber harvest will support eventual subdivision development, especially in the design and location of roads.

The General Use designation is used in this area plan where development patterns are not immediately evident, development is expected to occur far into the future, or when a variety of uses could occur within an area. Typically, the General Use designation applies to large parcels where the expected uses are generally compatible, or could be made compatible with management guidelines. The relative importance of each beneficial use will be specified in the management intent statements and controlled by the management guidelines for each management unit.

## **B. Timber Harvest.**

1. All timber harvest activities must be compatible with the general management guidelines of this section and with the management intent statements and land use designations identified in specific management units of this plan found in Chapter 3.
2. **Timber Harvest Stipulations.** All timber harvest operations will be conducted in accordance with the stipulations in the Forest Land Use Plan, the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act (AS 41.17 & 11 AAC 95), the Alaska Land Act (AS 38.05 & 11 AAC 71), and other pertinent state guidelines and laws.
3. **Forest Land Use Plans (FLUP).** Although this area plan establishes areas of potential timber harvest, it does not make specific timber harvest decisions. Before timber harvest decisions are made for specific locations in the Prince of Wales Island area, DOF will prepare a Forest Land Use Plan (FLUP), required under AS 38.05.112, and a Best Interest Finding, required under AS 38.05.035. FLUPs will contain site-specific guidelines for timber harvest. Negotiated timber sales will occur in the future on Prince of Wales Island that are less than 10 acres in size or less than 500 MBF. These sales do not require a Best Interest Finding but may require a FLUP if they are greater than 10 acres in size. In either case they must still adhere to the area plan's standards, guidelines and management intent statements.
4. **Size and Shape of Timber Harvest Units.** In determining the size, shape, and spacing of timber harvest units DOF will take into consideration: reforestation; water body types; effects of soil erosion and mass wasting on water quality and fish habitat; terrain; marketing conditions and other economic constraints; harvest equipment capabilities; efficiency; wind firmness of areas that are not cut, and will make allowances for important fish and wildlife habitat and scenic quality.

Harvest units may not exceed 160 acres in size unless approved in a FLUP after consultation with DEC and ADF&G, and public review. The 160 acre limit applies to all harvesting systems except single-tree selection. In some subunits, management intent indicates a smaller acreage.

5. **Leave Area Design Criteria.** After consultation with ADF&G, leave areas shall be left to make allowances for important wildlife habitat. The cumulative benefits of the forestwide protections provided by the TLMP should be considered in making determinations of the need for leave areas. Leave areas provide interconnected habitat for travel, feeding, resting, and escape or avoidance of predators. Where evidence of their use by wildlife is found to occur, natural travel corridors such as ridge points, the forested edge of wetlands, the coastal fringe, and riparian corridors should be considered for inclusion within designated leave areas. To achieve this intent, special management areas are designated along anadromous and high value resident fish streams, and coastal shorelines to facilitate wildlife movement, and provide important riparian habitat for fish and wildlife. Buffers not less than 330 feet will be left around each bald eagle nesting tree unless, upon consultation with USFWS, a site specific activity may be conducted within 330 feet of the nesting tree. Wind firmness of residual trees will be taken into consideration when designing leave areas between designated cutting units. Bridge timbers may be taken from leave areas if there is a feasible or prudent alternative.



6. **Harvest Unit Layout.** A patch cutting system of interspersed cutting units and leave areas will be used where feasible and prudent. DNR will lay out units following DOF's Engineering Guide for Southeast Region.
7. **Timing of Harvest Activity.** Among those management units with areas designated Settlement or General Use and identified as suitable for timber harvest in Chapter 3, DOF will rotate the location of harvest activities between management units over time. Rotating the location of timber harvest will reduce the level of impacts to any particular management unit at any one time. In general, within a management unit there should be no more than one timber sale in an area designated Settlement every two years, unless the community supports a more active timber harvest program. This policy applies only to timber sales greater than 10 acres.
8. **Slopes Greater Than or Equal to 67 Percent.** Forest management activities may not be conducted on slopes consistently greater than 67 percent, on an unstable slope, or in a slide-prone area unless approved in a FLUP after consultation with DEC and ADF&G. Harvest operations will be designed to prevent mass wasting and to maintain soil productivity, tree regeneration, and fish habitat.
9. **Recreation and scenic values.** In determining the size and shape of cutting units, DOF shall make allowance for scenic quality in or adjacent to areas of substantial importance to the tourism and recreation industry. In these areas cutting units will reflect local topography and, to the extent practical, blend in with the topography and minimize linear borders. The relative importance of scenic quality will be specified in the management statements and controlled by the management intent guidelines for each management unit.
- C. **Log Transfer Facilities and Sort Yards.** Sort yards and log transfer facilities (LTF) will be constructed, sited, operated, and monitored in order to avoid or minimize the impact on state land and resources. The design, development, and use of these facilities shall be consistent with the *Log Transfer Facility Siting, Construction, Operation, and Monitoring/Reporting Guidelines* (October 1985), or successors to these standards that may be approved by DNR and ADF&G.
- D. **Beach Log Salvage.** Although beach log salvage may be categorically consistent with the Alaska Coastal Management Program, a license is required from the Department before salvage commences. Beach log salvage administered under the provisions of AS 45.50 and 11 AAC 71 shall be consistent with standards developed by the DOF, GP-10, and the Cooperative Agreement with the US Forest Service.
- E. **Timber Salvage From Rights-of-Way.** All timber having high value should be salvaged on rights-of-way to be cleared for construction or other purposes.
- F. **Sustained Yield of Forest Resources.** Forest land will be managed to guarantee perpetual supplies of renewable resources to serve the needs of all Alaskans for the many products, benefits, and services obtained from them. Annual allowable timber harvest for the Prince of Wales Island area shall be based on the acreage with designations identified as suitable for timber harvest in this plan, the POWIAP, SWPOWIAP and the Central Southeast Area Plan (under preparation, 1998) within the Division of Forestry's Ketchikan Area, taking into consideration the standards and guidelines of this plan and relevant statutes and regulations. The acreage may change over time as lands are converted to other uses. The number of acres of land suitable for timber harvest will be reviewed and revised periodically, and a new annual allowable harvest calculated. The annual allowable harvest will be calculated using the area control method.

The amount of timber harvested annually from the Prince of Wales Island area will vary, and may be more or less than the annually allowable harvest figure for the area covered by the Southwest and Prince of Wales Island Area plans. However, at no time shall the acreage harvested on a decadal basis from the area covered by these plans, and from other state land identified as suitable for harvest on Revillagegido and Gravina Islands, and the Cleveland Peninsula in the Central Southeast Area Plan, exceed the annual allowable harvest for that period.

**G. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Habitat.** Land designated Forestry, or land where timber harvest is an appropriate use, will be managed for multiple use of all resources and to ensure the sustained yield of renewable resources. Prior to harvest, DNR shall consult with and give due deference to ADF&G on the effects of the proposed harvest on fish and wildlife habitat, and make allowance for important fish and wildlife habitat, as provided under AS 41.16.060 and 41.17.098(d). The relative importance of wildlife habitat will be specified in the management intent statements and controlled by the management guidelines for each management unit. Important fish habitat is defined as a waterbody supporting anadromous or high quality resident fish, as defined in AS 41.17.118(a)(2)(A) and consistent with the meaning of AS 41.17.060. Timber harvests of less than 10 acres in size are considered consistent with this guideline without consultation unless activities are proposed for which ADF&G has due deference as noted here, or in guidelines H or I.

Riparian areas shall be managed in accordance with AS 41.17.118 and 11 AAC 95.185. No harvest activities will be undertaken within 100 feet of a anadromous or high value resident fish stream except as provided by 11 AAC 95.275 & .355. Within 100-300 feet from the stream harvest may occur but must be consistent with the maintenance of important fish and wildlife habitat required under AS 41.17.118(a), with due deference to ADF&G. Riparian areas will be protected from significant adverse effects of timber harvest activities on fish and wildlife habitat, taking into account the economic feasibility of timber operations.

**H. Special Management Zones within 100 to 300 feet of Fish Streams.** Timber harvest next to anadromous or high-value resident fish streams must be consistent with the requirements of the Forest Resources and Practices Act. Forest management activities between 100 and 300 feet of anadromous or high-value resident fish streams may occur upon approval in a FLUP after consulting and giving due deference to ADF&G. Forest management activities in the special management area shall be conducted consistent with the maintenance of important fish and wildlife habitat.

**I. Heritage Sites.** Areas of known historic, archaeological, or paleontological sites should not be disturbed. Timber operations should not occur within 300 feet from the boundaries of known sites unless the State Office of History and Archaeology determines, in consultation with DOF, that certain activities can occur without significantly impacting the cultural resource. On unique sites, a larger buffer may be needed. The Office of History and Archaeology shall, within the limits of staffing and funding, assess the extent and significance of the cultural resource and work with DOF to develop site-specific mitigation measures to protect the cultural site while allowing timber management to occur.

**J. Road Standards for Forestry Management Activities.** DNR will locate, design, and maintain timber mainline and secondary roads for forestry management activities consistent with DOF's Engineering Guide for Southeast Region, and the standards contained in Article 3 of the FPA regulations. Roads will be located, designed, and managed to maximize resource access while minimizing significant impacts to the environment. To the maximum extent possible, roads shall be located outside of important fish and wildlife habitat and plans for road closures and obliteration should be part of an overall conservation strategy, consistent with other needs and interests.

**K. Salvage of Damaged Trees.** Trees damaged due to windthrow, insect, or disease conditions may be salvaged on all land use designations in accordance with management intent statements for each specific management unit in Chapter 3. A Forest Land Use Plan, if required, will provide the rationale for conducting the salvage harvest and describe how the management intent statements for each management unit will be achieved.

**L. Other Guidelines Affecting Forestry.** Other guidelines will affect management practices for timber development support facilities and forestry. See in particular the following sections of this chapter:

- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Instream Flow

### GOAL

---

**Instream Flow.** Maintain water quantity and quality sufficient to protect the human, fish, and wildlife resources and uses of the region.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

**A. Stream Uses to Consider for In-stream Flow Reservation (General).** Streams and other water bodies may be considered for in-stream flow reservations under AS 46.15.145.

Such reservations are intended to maintain a specified instream flow or level of water at a specified point on a stream or body of water, or a specified part of a stream, throughout the year or for specified times. The purposes of the reservation, defined in statute, include 1) protection of fish and wildlife habitat, migration, and propagation; 2) recreation and park purposes; 3) sanitary and water quality purposes; and 4) navigation and transportation purposes.

**B. Priorities.** Competition for the use of surface water resources is becoming a significant issue within the planning area and increased demand for water is thought to be occurring. No in-stream reservations are recommended, but the need for such reservations should be evaluated for Klawock River and Lake and for other water bodies with high fisheries values. Further study or major new developments requiring substantial water use may result in the need to evaluate the need for an instream water reservation.

**C. Process for Determining Reservations.** Requests for instream water reservations will be adjudicated by the Department following the procedures identified in 11 AAC 93.141-147. In general, these procedures require establishing the management objectives of the water body, estimating the quantity of water seasonally available, determining the amount of water already appropriated, and projecting the instream flow requirements for the uses and resources to be protected.

**D. Other Guidelines Affecting In-stream Flow.** Several other guidelines will affect instream flow. See in particular the following sections of this chapter.

- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Forestry
- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Subsurface Resources

## Material Sites

### GOAL

---

**Land for Publicly-Owned Materials Sites.** Maintain in state ownership and make available to public and private users, sufficient, suitably-located materials sites to meet the area's long-term economic needs for materials resources.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

**A. Preferred Material Sites.** When responding to a request for a material sale or identifying a source for materials on public lands, the highest priority should be given to using existing upland material sources. Using materials from wetlands, lakes, tidelands, and active or inactive floodplain rivers or streams should be avoided unless no feasible public upland alternative exists. As a general policy, sales or permits for gravel extraction will not be permitted in known fish spawning areas. Material sites shall be maintained in public ownership.

- B. Maintaining Other Uses and Resources When Siting and Operating Material Sites.** Before materials are extracted, the manager will ensure that the requirements of the permit or lease adequately protect other important resources and uses. The disposal of materials should be consistent with the applicable management intent statement and management guidelines of the plan.
- C. Land Sales in Areas of High Material Potential.** Generally, if a settlement area contains sand and gravel deposits, rock sources or other similar, high value material resources, a pit area should be identified during subdivision design and retained in public ownership for future use.
- D. Screening and Rehabilitation.** Material sites should be screened from roads, residential areas, recreational areas, and other areas of significant human use. Sufficient land should be allocated to the material site to allow for such screening. Rehabilitation of the site shall follow the requirements of AS 27.19.020 and 11 AAC 97.250.
- E. Other Guidelines Affecting Materials.** Other guidelines will affect the use of material resources. See in particular the following sections of this chapter:
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Subsurface Resources

## Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

### GOALS

**Recreation Opportunities.** Alaska's residents and increasing numbers of out-of-state visitors desire and expect a variety of outdoor recreational opportunities with different levels of accessibility. Areas with unmodified natural landscapes, conveniently located public recreation areas; well designed, maintained, and safe recreation facilities; and opportunities to appreciate Alaska's history and diverse cultures should be provided to:

- Develop, through cooperation with other agencies, nonprofit groups and landowners, and the management of other state lands and tidelands, a system of parks, recreation areas, trails, historic parks, rivers, and areas of unchanged scenic landscape, that provide a wide range of year-round outdoor recreation opportunities for all ages, abilities, and use preferences near population centers and major travel routes.
- Provide recreation opportunities on land and water areas that serve multiple purposes such as habitat protection, timber management, and mineral resource extraction.
- Assist communities through cooperative planning, conveyance of state lands, and grants-in-aid for parks and trails within population centers.
- Encourage commercial development of recreational facilities and services through concession contracts, land sales, leases, loans and technical assistance where public recreation needs can most effectively be provided by private enterprise while minimizing environmental impacts.

**Recreation Resource Protection.** Alaska's natural and cultural resources are the foundation of Alaska outdoor recreation and they must be protected. Soil, forests, prehistoric and historic sites and objects, fish and wildlife habitat and populations, scenic areas and access to open space must be preserved if Alaska's scenic and recreation values are to be maintained for future generations. Long-term public appreciation of Alaska's natural and human history and perpetuation of Alaska's distinctive identity can be accomplished through the following actions:

- Protect the recreation resources that the public comes to see and use including public access, visual resources, and, where appropriate, the isolation and unique wilderness characteristics of Prince of Wales Island.
- Protect and portray natural features of regional or statewide significance and cultural features representative of major themes of Alaska history in historic sites, parks, and preserves of the State Park System.
- Assist other land management agencies and nonprofit groups to perpetuate natural and historic features on non-state lands, in community park systems, and on private property by providing technical assistance and grants-in-aid.

**Economic Development.** Tourism has grown dramatically since statehood and is now the state's third largest industry; its economic potential has just begun to be realized. Areas developed and managed primarily for outdoor recreation and the appreciation of scenic, fish and wildlife, and historic values fulfill expectations of tourists. The influx of tourism dollars creates many jobs and services for Alaska residents. Recreation and tourism employment can be increased by the following:

- Rehabilitate and maintain recreation resources that enable greater appreciation of Alaska's natural, scenic, and historic resources.
- Increase the number of attractions through additions to the Alaska State Park System and the management of other state lands to protect natural, scenic, recreation, and historic resources.
- Develop cooperative interagency information centers for visitors.
- Assure adequate opportunities for the full spectrum of developed and undeveloped recreation opportunities appropriate for Prince of Wales Island. This goal should be achieved considering the use and plans of all land owners; private, federal, and state.

## MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

**A. Coordination With Other Landowners.** Recreation management, including the location and management of recreation facilities, will take into account the current and likely management by the USFS and private landowners.

### **B. Public Recreation Facilities**

**1. Public Use Cabins.** A system of public use cabins should be established in state parks and other state lands. The locations of these facilities shall be consistent with the management intent for the subunits of this plan.

### **2. Location of Recreation Facilities.**

#### **General:**

**a. Preferred Locations.** Recreation facilities, including public use cabins, minimum development campsites, mooring buoys and other low intensity facilities for the general public are appropriate where overuse is damaging the environment, to direct public use and activities away from inappropriate locations where needed to accommodate conflicting uses, and where consistent with the plan's management intent including those areas where the intent is to expand the campsites or anchorage capacity, or encourage additional public use.

**b. Inappropriate Locations.** Recreation facilities are not appropriate where the management intent of this plan is to maintain the natural condition of the area free from additional concentration of recreation users or significant evidence of human use. Unless the management intent indicates otherwise, tidelands adjacent to designated USFS Wilderness and LUD II areas are to be managed for recreational uses. In addition, recreation facilities should not be placed adjacent to cultural resource sites which might subject the sites to vandalism because of the increased public use.

**Specific:**

**Public Mooring Buoys.** Mooring buoys will not be located: a) in existing natural anchorages unless they would increase the capacity or reliability of the anchorage (for example, make it reliable in different wind or wave conditions); b) adjacent to frequently used campsites, unless intended as a part of the campsite development; c) where they may interfere with commercial fishermen including drift net, purse seine, or set net operations; d) in areas that will conflict with state or federal wilderness management objectives; or e) in or adjacent to sensitive habitats, such as eelgrass beds, unless they will help preserve the habitat by minimizing the use of anchors.

- C. Commercial Recreation Facilities on State Land.** Lodges (including floating lodges), tent camps, or other private facilities designed to be run as private recreation facilities may be authorized if the facility meets the management intent and guidelines outlined in Chapter 3, fulfills the conditions outlined in this section, is consistent with the requirements of AS 38.05.070 and .075 or AS 38.05.073, or a management plan is prepared in accordance with AS 41.21.302(c) authorizing the facility. Chapter 3 prohibits commercial recreation facilities in certain subunits.
- 1. Siting, Construction, and Operation.** The facility will be sited, constructed, and operated in a manner that creates the least conflict with natural values and existing uses of the area. The commercial facility and the use it generates will avoid significant adverse impacts on fish and wildlife habitat. To the extent practical, floatlodges should be visually and acoustically hidden from main travel routes, frequently used anchorages, regionally important campsites, and frequently used recreation areas. For facilities supporting recreational fish and wildlife harvest, ADF&G will be consulted on the possible effects of increased harvest on fish and wildlife resources, and on established commercial, recreation, and subsistence users.
  - 2. Upland Access to Floatlodges.** Where the need for upland access to the floatlodges is anticipated, the floatlodges should be tied where there is legal upland access to the site.
  - 3. Authorizations for Floatlodges.** Floatlodges shall also meet the requirements for these structures under *Floating Facilities*.
- D. Permits and Leases Adjacent to Recreation Facilities.** Tideland activities may be allowed adjacent to public recreation facilities, including public use cabins, lodges, or fuel stops if the land manager determines that the two uses can be made compatible by design, siting or operating guidelines; or if the land manager determines there is no feasible and prudent alternative for the activity. The land manager's determination will be made after consultation with the facility manager.
- E. Developed Recreation Facilities in Crucial Habitats.** Based on available information, developed recreation facilities have been initially determined incompatible within mapped crucial fish and wildlife areas. A specific proposal for a developed recreation facility might be considered for compatibility based on its design or if ADF&G determines that the area does not contain the habitat type in question, if ADF&G determines through new information or more detailed analysis that the area is not crucial as defined in the plan, or if the use receives a positive conclusive consistency determination under the ACMP and impacts are mitigated in accordance with Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Guideline A.
- F. Other Guidelines that Affect Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources.** Other guidelines will affect recreation, tourism, and scenic resources. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:
- Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Material Sites
  - Settlement

- Shorelines and Stream Corridors
- Subsurface Resources
- Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### GOALS

---

**Private Land Use.** Provide suitable public land for private settlement purposes. DNR will attempt to satisfy two settlement categories within the planning area:

1. **Year round residences or community expansion.** DNR will offer accessible land suitable to meet the needs of existing communities. This category serves people whose principal place of residence, and usually work, is or will be in the area of the disposal. It also includes land disposals of commercial and industrial land to accommodate the expansion needs of communities. This land will be provided as demand warrants, subject to the availability to funding.
2. **Industrial or commercial development.** DNR will sell, lease, or protect for future use suitable land for private commercial and industrial uses. If DNR sells the land, the timing of this disposal will depend on market demand and adequate funding.

**Provide for a Variety of Uses.** DNR will provide for a variety of settlement uses on state uplands and tidelands.

**Community, Social, and Aesthetic Values.** In designing future disposals, DNR will maintain compatibility with the cultural lifestyle and aesthetic values of residents and users, and minimize undesired impacts on those values.

**Fiscal Impacts.** Land disposals should be sited and planned to minimize the costs of infrastructure and other services resulting from settlement. Disposals should be focused on areas where organized communities exist and where service requirements may be provided by local government or community organizations.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

#### A. Planning and Coordination.

1. **Competition.** The state may compete with the private sector or local governments if necessary to satisfy demand, provide market choice, or moderate unreasonably high prices.
2. **Local Plans.** DNR will comply with provisions of local comprehensive plans regarding the location and density of land development except to the extent that local requirements are inconsistent with a major overriding state interest.
3. **Coordination with Local Governments.** Where DNR and a municipality both have land, state land offering programs should be coordinated with similar programs of local government to best achieve common objectives. To this end, DNR would consider developing a joint disposal plan for state and municipal lands with any municipality that is interested. This plan would consider the municipality's fiscal planning for road extension priorities and its plans for levels of services in different areas. If a municipality has a comprehensive land use plan, that plan will provide direction for settlement areas. The disposal plan should demonstrate what community objectives would be met and how the requested capital improvement funds would support municipality-wide priorities for roads and service extensions to benefit current and future residents.
4. **Pacing.** Settlement offerings should be phased over 20 years, the life of this plan. The timing and extent of disposals will depend upon market demand, availability of funding, the rate of community expansion, and the particular land requirements of such expansion. Another important factor will be whether the disposal will generate a demand for services that cannot be reasonably expected to be met by local government or community organizations.

- B. Isolated Parcels of State Land.** The state has acquired and will continue to acquire isolated parcels of land through foreclosure, escheat, and other methods. The following guidelines apply to management and possible disposal of these parcels.
- 1. In or Near Existing Communities.** If the parcel is in or immediately adjacent to an existing community or past state land offering, the parcel can be offered for settlement unless it is appropriate as a site(s) for schools, material sites, roads, parks, or other public facilities.
  - 2. Parcels Near Other State Land.** If the parcel adjoins or is surrounded by other state land, it should be managed according to the management intent and guidelines applicable to the adjacent lands.
  - 3. Parcels Not Near Other State Land.** Parcels, such as mining claims acquired by foreclosure in the middle of a federal conservation system unit, may be considered for exchange to the adjacent property owner.
- C. Protection, Management, and Enhancement of Other Resources.**
- 1. Protect Life and Property.** DNR will retain public lands and coordinate with local governments to discourage development in areas of flooding, unstable ground, significant snow avalanche risk, or other hazards. Public lands within a surveyed 100-year floodplain should remain in public ownership except where a regulatory floodway and floodplain have been identified through detailed hydrologic studies.
  - 2. Protect and Manage Valuable Environmental Areas.** The state will provide, in land disposals, a publicly owned open-space system to preserve important fish and wildlife habitats and natural areas such as shorelands, freshwater wetlands, and riparian lands.  
  
These areas should be designed to provide the necessary linkage and continuity to protect or increase values for human uses and wildlife movements. In some places, large areas may be protected to provide adequate terrestrial habitat.
  - 3. Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.** Within stream corridors DNR will set a higher priority on protecting public use values than on providing opportunities for private ownership of land. Disposals near streams with important recreation value will be designed to protect habitat and protect access to and along the stream for fishing, hiking, camping, and other recreational activities.  
  
In certain limited cases it may be appropriate to provide land for private use, but such an action must be in the overall best interests of the state. Before lands are disposed of in stream corridors, DNR will assess existing and projected public use needs associated with the stream corridor, in consultation with other affected agencies and the public.
  - 4. Protect and Enhance Scenic Features.** The state generally will retain in public ownership unique natural features such as cliffs, bluffs and waterfalls, and foreground open space for panoramic vistas. Public access to such amenities will be preserved. Such lands include islands in bays unless land disposals can be designed to prevent negative effects on the scenic and recreational values of the area.
  - 5. Protect and Enhance Recreational, Educational, and Cultural Opportunities.** Project the need for and retain appropriate areas for outdoor recreation, trails, campsites, boat launches, historic sites, and areas for scientific study. Areas for intensive and dispersed use will be preserved.
- D. Design.**
- 1. Provide Public Land for Communities.** DNR, as a general policy, will retain appropriate green-belts, public-use corridors, water supply areas, buffer areas, material sites, roads and other public facilities, as well as other open space to create a desirable land use pattern in developing areas.



2. **Cost of Public Services.** In accordance with AS 38.04.010, DNR will focus year-round settlement to areas where services exist or can be provided with reasonable efficiency.
3. **Ensure Access.** DNR shall ensure that legal, practical public access (roads, trails, or other options most appropriate to the particular situation) is identified and reserved within land offerings. Field assessment should be used, and where appropriate, road grade profiles prepared, to ensure that access routes are feasible. DNR will ensure actual physical access is available or can be developed (road, air, or water) to each new state subdivision project.

Section line or other easements will not be relied on for access without field inspection of the practicality of such routes. Identified access routes will be described in the land offering brochure. Where needed to reduce the likelihood of conflicts with existing private owners, DNR may brush or flag public access routes to land offering projects.

4. **Subdivision Design.** Subdivisions will be designed to preserve and enhance the quality of the natural setting and the recreational opportunities that make an area attractive to potential buyers. State subdivision design will take account of site limitations such as slope, drainage, soils, erosion, riparian zone, and other features to ensure that sites offered are buildable in an economic and environmentally acceptable manner. Timber harvest is considered appropriate in areas designated Settlement or Settlement-Commercial if intended to support the costs or design of subdivision activity, subject to the other requirements of the Forestry standards in this Chapter.

**E. Other Guidelines Affecting Settlement.** For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Forestry
- Cultural Resources
- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Shorelines and Stream Corridors
- Trail and Public Access Management

## Shorelines and Stream Corridors

### GOALS

---

**Recreation.** Provide opportunities for a variety of recreational activities within publicly owned stream and tideland corridors, including both wilderness and developed recreational activities.

**Habitat.** Protect riparian fish and wildlife habitats and harvest.

**Water Quality.** Protect water quality to support domestic uses, fish and wildlife production, and recreational activities.

**Provide for Water Dependent and Water Related Uses.** Provide for needed water dependent and water related uses.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

---

- A. **Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.** In general, DNR will place a higher priority on protecting public use values in stream corridors than on providing opportunities for private ownership or development of land. Disposals near streams with important recreation value will be designed to protect habitat and access to and along the stream for fishing, camping, and other recreational activities. Similarly, disposals near streams that have important fish or wildlife habitat or wildlife value will be designed to ensure the protection of the habitat or wildlife.

**B. Public Access Adjacent to Water Bodies.** Permits, leases, and plans of operation for commercial and industrial uses, transportation facilities, pipelines and other water dependent uses may be authorized on state uplands adjacent to water bodies if their activities are consistent with the management intent for the area and if they can maintain tideland and stream bank access and protect important fish and wildlife habitat, public water supplies, and public recreation. Trail and other forms of non-motorized public access are generally considered to be appropriate within these areas.

Where feasible and prudent, there should be setbacks between these activities and adjacent water bodies. The width of this setback may vary depending upon the type and size of the use, but will be adequate to maintain public access to and along riparian areas.

**C. Retention of State Owned Buffers Adjacent to Waterbodies.**

1. When the management intent for state land adjacent to waterbodies (including tidelands, streams, or lakes) is to permit recreation uses such as fishing, picnicking, hunting, camping, or other similar uses, the state should retain ownership of the adjacent uplands. This approach would also apply if the protection of important habitat or wildlife use area is intended. For anadromous and high value resident fish streams, a minimum of 100 feet on each side of the stream should be retained.
2. In state subdivisions, buffers for anadromous streams and streams with important resident fish, should either be retained in state ownership or dedicated to a local government, and managed to maintain important fish and wildlife habitat, public access, and recreation values.
3. Publicly owned buffers or tracts adjacent to waterbodies may be retained along the full length of the waterbody or on segments of the waterbody determined to have high current or future use, public use or to require habitat protection.

**D. Retention of Access Easements Adjacent to Waterbodies.** For non-fish streams, an easement should be used if the primary management intent is to protect the public's right to travel or provide access for utilities. The public rights retained in an easement shall be identified and noted in the DNR decision document and on the subdivision plat. In areas that may be sensitive to vehicular travel, the easement will be reserved for pedestrian access only. Access easements may be used in combination with state land that is to be retained for public use or the protection of environmental resources. In these situations, easements may be used to provide access to the areas of state retained, sensitive land, or provide access corridors between lots or tracts within the subdivision.

**E. Protection Easements and Setbacks to Non-Fish Waterbodies.** Easements or building setbacks should be used in those instances where public recreation use is judged to be moderate or where sensitive habitat or other environmental resources exist but are not of the same importance as described under C. The purpose of the easement should be noted in the Department decision document, if the information is available at that stage on the project, and on the subdivision plat. Where a protection easement is to be applied, vehicular use within the area of the easement is inappropriate and should not be authorized. Building setbacks may be used in lieu of a protection easement in those instances where it is not appropriate or necessary for the state to retain any easement rights. Building setbacks may also be used in combination with buffers, access easements, and protection easements. Building setbacks used in this fashion provide an added level of protection, while allowing private ownership of the land within the area of the setback.

**F. Buffer, Easement, and Building Setback Widths.**

1. The width of state retained land, access and protection easements, and building setbacks adjacent to waterbodies (tidelands, lakes, streams) will vary according to management intent, whether the area is a retained tract or an imposed easement, and the specifics of the tract under consideration. In addition, this width may vary along the area of the tideland, stream, or lake that is to be protected. Establishing widths, especially for publicly retained lands, will be based on the following considerations: recreational activities to be accommodated, habitat protection and management objectives, visual quality, use compatibility, prevention of erosion, or retention of a significant hydraulic resource (such as a wetland).

2. Although these widths may vary, the following criteria are provided to establish the *minimum* width that can be expected on various types of buffers, easements, and setbacks. They are specified here in order to establish some consistency in application and ensure a minimum level of protection or access. Distances are measured from ordinary high water on streams and other inland waterbodies and from the line of mean high water adjacent to coastal waters. Because of the linear nature of streams and certain other habitat or hydraulic features, these minimum dimensions will apply to both sides of the feature that is to be protected. For example, the total protected area along a stream with a 100 foot setback would be 200 feet (100 feet each side).

In nearly all instances involving retained state land, it will be preferable to retain a larger width, usually 300 feet on each side. Widths greater than 300 feet may also be warranted, depending on the specific site characteristics and the importance of the habitat or resources to be protected.

- a. Buffers on retained public land along anadromous and high value resident fish streams and waters: 100 feet on each side of the anadromous stream or water. (Widths greater than this amount, up to 300 feet, should be authorized if necessary to protect fisheries, wildlife, or habitat).
- b. Buffers on other freshwater waterbodies on retained public land: 50 feet on each side of the stream or 50 feet on the edge of lakes.
- c. Protection easements used in areas of important environmental features: 50 feet on each side of important environmental features such as high value wetlands. In instances where a protection easement is included as part of a disposal to local unit of government under their Municipal Entitlement, this width is 50 feet.
- d. Public access or utility easements adjacent to tidelands, lakes, and streams: 50 feet.
- e. Building setbacks: 25 feet outside of buffers or easements.

#### **G. Management of Areas Adjacent to Anadromous Fish Streams and Water Bodies.**

1. **Management Standard.** Only activities which are or can be made compatible with the objectives of protecting, maintaining, or enhancing anadromous habitat are to be authorized in the zone occurring from 100 feet away from ordinary high water. There shall also be a special management zone extending another 200 feet on each side of the anadromous stream or water body whose purpose is the maintenance of fish and wildlife protection — similar to the requirements for a special management area adjacent to such water bodies under the Forest Practices Act. Only activities that are consistent with this policy are to be authorized by DNR in its issuance of permits, leases, or other types of development authorizations.

#### **H. Filling Tidelands for Residential Purposes.** Filling state tidelands and submerged lands for residential purposes will not be allowed.

#### **I. Other Guidelines for Shorelines and Stream Corridors.** For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Forestry
- Cultural Resources
- Material Sites
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Subsurface Resources
- Trail and Public Access Management

## Subsurface Resources

### GOALS

**Opportunities for Mineral Exploration and Development.** Provide opportunities through state land management for exploration and development of both private and public mineral resources to help ensure a stable national minerals supply and minerals development opportunities.

**Economic Opportunities.** Provide economic opportunities and stability by managing the state lands for the economically efficient and environmentally sound:

- transfer of minerals from uplands to transport vessels;
- disposal of tailings;
- development of state land and submerged lands mining sites; and,
- siting of infrastructure to support development of mineral resources.

### MINERAL DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

**A. Mineral Exploration.** By statute, exploration for locatable minerals is allowed on all state lands except those specifically closed to location. A land use permit is required under most circumstances. Hand prospecting and exploration activities generally do not require a permit. DNR may determine that some forms of access will not be allowed in specific areas to avoid resource damage.

**B. Open to Mineral Location.** By statute, all state lands are open to mineral location unless specifically closed. Where an area is open to mineral location, a miner has the right to stake a mining location regardless of the surface use designation or classification. Any adverse effects of mining on surface resources or uses will be managed through compliance with state laws and regulations and borough ordinances and management intent and guidelines in this plan. Reclamation activities are directed by the Mining Reclamation Act (AS 27.19) and regulations (11 AAC 97). (Note: Mineral entry on Alaska Mental Health Trust Land is not authorized without the prior approval of the Trust Land Office of DNR in accordance with 11 AAC 99.)

**C. Reclamation of Mined Land.** The reclamation of mining operations, including placer mining, must meet the reclamation standards given in AS 27.19. The reclamation law provides a standard that miners must meet during and after mining: the mining operation must be conducted in a manner that prevents unnecessary and undue degradation of land and water resources and requires that reclamation occur “contemporaneously” with the mining operation. Regulation 11 AAC 97 (Mining Reclamation) details the specific requirements that must be followed.

In crucial habitat areas, annual reclamation will be required concurrent with mining. Reclamation will be required to restore degraded fish and wildlife habitat and prevent hazards to navigation.

**D. Mining in Fish Habitat.** When DNR issues a permit for mining in or adjacent to designated fish habitat, conditions of the permit will require any necessary measures, such as levees, berms, seasonal restrictions, and settling ponds, that will allow the operation to meet water quality standards, and statutes and regulations governing the protection of fish. Mining in fish habitat requires permits from DEC and ADF&G. ADF&G permits are not required in marine waters or estuarine areas outside of the intertidal channel exposed at mean low water of specified anadromous fish streams.

**E. Offshore Prospecting Permits (OPP).** Under AS 38.05.250 an exclusive right to prospect for deposits of minerals offshore may be granted through authorizations issued by DNR. DNR determines what areas will be offered for offshore prospecting. No areas in the planning area are currently open for permits. If workable mineral deposits are found offshore, the permittee must apply for a lease in order to develop the mineral deposit. Units designated fish and wildlife habitat because of high fish habitat values are areas of significant surface use by fish. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game has stated that it has initially determined mining in “Ha” estuarine areas to be nonconforming use under the ACMP. ACMP procedures will be used to determine whether mining can be made a conforming use and, if mitigation is possible, the appropriate mitigating measures needed to protect fish and wildlife resource values.

## F. Mineral Closures

1. **Background.** The decision to apply mineral location closures will be made by the commissioner within the parameters set by the Alaska Statutes. AS 38.05.185(a) which requires that the commissioner determine that mining is incompatible with a significant surface use before an area can be closed to mining. The same section of the statute requires that the Commissioner determine that a potential use conflict exists before requiring that development of locatable minerals be conducted under lease. The fact that an area is closed to new mineral location will not be cause for denying access across state land. Mineral closures do not affect valid existing mineral locations.

2. **Land Closed to Mineral Entry.** State mining law stipulates that mining must be determined to be in conflict with significant surface uses before an area(s) can be closed to mineral entry. In the planning area, mining was determined to be in conflict with the following significant surface uses. (Note: Mineral entry on Alaska Mental Health Trust Land is not authorized without the prior approval of the Trust Land Office of DNR in accordance with 11 AAC 99.)

**a. Areas proposed for disposal.** Approximately 15,000 acres proposed for land disposal within the next 20 years were closed.

**b. Land to be transferred to another agency.** Approximately 105 acres are closed for developed recreation facilities proposed to be managed by the DOPOR.

**c. State Parks.** Approximately 1,350 acres are closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with intensive recreation uses. These lands were retained in public ownership and were proposed as legislative additions to the State Park System.

**d. Anadromous Fish Streams.** Approximately 2,360 acres are closed to new mineral entry in areas of high mineral potential where mineral development would constitute a significant conflict with the existing salmon spawning or rearing habitat. These include a 40 acre site of tidelands and submerged lands at the mouths of 61 important anadromous fish streams, 2.0 miles of the streambed of the Harris River, 1.0 miles of the streambed of the Maybeso Creek, and .6 miles in two unnamed creeks that flow into Saltery Cove.

3. **Leasehold Location Order.** Alaska Statutes 38.05.185(a) requires that the DNR Commissioner determine that a potential use conflict exists before requiring that development of locatable minerals be conducted only under a lease. Leasehold location orders do not affect valid existing rights or closures. The areas subject to leasehold location requirements (362 acres) are uplands within 200 feet of the ordinary high water mark on either side of the portions of the four streams closed to mineral entry and 40-acre sites at the mouths of three anadromous fish streams flowing into Niblack Anchorage.

**a. Harris River.** Uplands within 200 feet of the closed portion of the Harris River will be managed to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish, waterfowl, deer, and black bear habitat and harvest, and recreation use by visitors and local residents, including public access, camping, fishing and hunting.

**b. Maybeso Creek.** Uplands within 200 feet of the closed portion of the Maybeso Creek will be managed to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish, waterfowl, deer, black bear habitat and harvest, and community recreation.

**c. SalteryCove - two unnamed streams.** Uplands within 200 feet of the closed portion of these two streams will be managed to avoid conflicts with community recreation, fish and wildlife harvest, and crucial habitat for anadromous fish.

**d. NiblackAnchorage-mouthsofCampCreek, MyrtleCreek, andLookoutCreek.**

1) The activities will have no adverse impacts upon the stream, the estuarine or marine habitats, upon the anadromous fish these habitats support;

2) there will be no surface disturbance within the crucial habitats; and

3) the project plan will be reviewed by ADF&G with due deference given to that agency for any work within crucial habitats.

## MINERAL APPLICATION PROGRAM - PROPOSED

- A. Mineral Opening and Closing Orders, and Leasehold Location Order.** This revision continues the approach used in the previous version (1989) except for areas previously closed to mineral entry and location in certain areas proposed for settlement. Specifically, the recommended program continues the Leasehold Location Order, the Mineral Opening Order, and Mineral Closing Orders related to Port Protection, Point Baker, Grindall Islands, Menefee Anchorage, Hollis, and the Fisheries. These total 18,410 acres. In addition, this revision includes a recommended closure of 1,941 acres in Salmon Bay, Sea Otter, Exchange Cove, Thorne Bay and Whale Pass, to protect recreation and settlement acres. However portions of the areas designated "General Use" in Thorne Bay, Edna Bay, Naukati, Whale Pass, Hollis, and Coffman Cove are to be reopened to mineral entry and location. Review of expected development patterns within these communities determined that settlement in these areas was not probable during the period of this plan. The Commissioner must find that there is an inconsistency between a significant surface use and potential mining operations before a mineral closing order can be created. Most potential uses within areas designated "General Use" are not inconsistent with mining operations. Appendix B includes the Mineral Opening Order. The Mineral Closing Order is contained in Appendix C.
- B. Other Guidelines Affecting Subsurface Resources.** It is important to note that guidelines in the Forestry section of this chapter which have RTF or RTS in the title apply to mineral transfer facilities and sites. Other relevant guidelines in the following sections of this chapter will also apply to the management of subsurface resources.
- C. Other Guidelines Affecting Subsurface Resources.** For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:
- Coordination and Public Notice
  - Cultural Resources
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Forestry
  - Material Sites
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Trail and Public Access Management

### GOAL

**Public Access.** Maintain, enhance, or provide adequate access to public and private lands and resources.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES: TRAILS

**A. General.** The following guidelines pertain to the access corridors provided by trails within developed or developing areas and between these areas. Access corridors provide movement areas for people and wildlife. They include the area of movement and, as appropriate, a buffer area adjacent to the corridor to provide separation from other uses. The width and siting of trail corridors depends upon their function and location.

**B. Requirement for Access Corridors.** The need for public access shall be assessed as part of lease or permit issuance or prior to disposal of the land estate by the Department. If local access needs are identified through the adjudication and agency review process, access corridors shall be reserved. This will occur through retention in public ownership or through the creation of a public use easement. Under either, the public is to have the right of access within the

area of state land, or if an easement, on private land for the purposes identified in the permit, lease, or disposal action.

**C. Ownership Considerations.** The following factors shall be considered by the Department in making the decision to retain the access corridor under state ownership or to provide for public access through an easement:

1. If the access (usually a trail within a developed or developing area) is used as a neighborhood collector trail that connects to a public open space system or a trail of regional significance, access should be retained in public ownership.
2. If the access is used as access by neighborhood residents for their own use, it should be dedicated to local government or established as an easement to an entity willing to accept maintenance and management responsibility. This would typically occur when the purpose is to establish access between lots or to improve pedestrian circulation within a subdivision.
3. If the access provides connection to other areas and is considered of regional or statewide significance, it should be retained in public ownership.

**D. Width of Trail Corridors.** The width of the access shall be determined according to its function, location, and whether the access is provided under the authority of AS 38.05.127:

1. Within developed or developing areas, trails shall not be less than 20 feet in width for pedestrian movement and not less than 40 feet if motorized movement (other than car or truck) can be expected in addition to pedestrian travel. These dimensions apply to access other than those mandated under AS 38.05.127. Where access is provided under the latter, the minimum width shall be 50 feet.
2. In all other areas, the width shall vary with terrain, function, need for separation from other uses, and other factors, but shall not be less than 50 feet except as noted below.
3. Trails or other access facilities of statewide or regional significance shall not be less than 50 feet in width.

**E. Buffers.** The widths of an access easement may be increased to include an area for a buffer. This area is in addition to the minimum access widths described above. Buffers may be necessary to minimize land use and ownership conflicts, to allow future siting of public facilities, to allow flexibility in routing, to allow adequate area for wildlife movement, or to adapt a trail to specific public uses or aesthetic or environmental concerns. Where buffers are authorized, they will be maintained in their natural condition.

The width of the buffer will depend upon the function of the access corridor and consideration of the above factors. However, there shall be a minimum of an additional 15 feet on either side of the access corridor when buffers are required by the Department.

**F. Application of AS 38.05.127 Requirements ("To and Along").** In the administration of the "to and along" requirements under AS 38.05.127 by the Department, the "to" corridor shall be provided at a distance of approximately one-half mile. The "along" easement will be provided on state uplands along the coast, navigable river, or lake (if greater than 50 acres in size), measured landward from the line of mean high water in coastal areas or ordinary high water in fresh water. These access corridors shall be reserved in all upland lease, disposal, or permitting actions. Exceptions to this policy are intended to be small in number, and only provided when it is not feasible or prudent to impose the statutory requirement.

**G. Trail Rerouting.** Rerouting of trails may be permitted to minimize land use conflicts or to facilitate the use of a trail if alternate routes provide opportunities similar to the original. If trails are rerouted, provision should be made for construction of new trail segments if warranted by type and intensity of use. Rerouting trails shall be done in consultation with affected private users and public agencies.

**H. Alignment with Crossings.** When it is necessary for powerlines, pipelines or roads to cross trail buffers, crossings should be at a 90 degree angle to the buffer. Vegetative screening should be preserved at trail crossings.

- I. Access to Trailheads.** Coastal access across state tidelands to designated trail corridors that begin at the shoreline will be protected.

## **MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES: PUBLIC ACCESS**

- A. Retain access.** Improve or maintain public access to areas with significant public resource values by retaining access sites and corridors in public ownership; reserving rights of access when state land is sold or leased; or identifying, managing and legally validating RS 2477 (Revised Statute Section 2477) rights-of-way. Surveyed section line easements should not be vacated unless alternative, physically usable access can be established.
- B. Access to Non-State Lands.** Reasonable access will be provided across state lands to other public and private lands. Existing legal access will not be precluded unless equivalent access is available.
- C. Management of 17(b)2 Easements.** DNR will identify and assert 17(b) easements in order to provide access to federal and state land. Generally, DNR will not accept management of 17(b) easements unless the state already actively manages a portion of the trail or easement, or state management will best protect public access to state lands.
- D. Access for Development.** When an access route is constructed for resource development over state land, public access to mineralized areas, recreation, fish, wildlife, or other public resources should be retained. If the new resource facility is likely to be of limited duration and provides superior access to the current means of access, the new facility should be retained for access by the public. If the new facility will or should not provide public access, the current means of public access should be retained.
- E. Limiting Access.** Access to state lands may be curtailed at certain times to protect public safety, allow special uses, and prevent harm to the environment and fish and wildlife. Public access may be limited because of the presence of fire management operations, timber harvest, high soil moisture content when vehicular traffic may cause damage to the base or sub-base, and sensitive populations of fish or wildlife.
- F. Temporary Access.** Temporary access across tidelands (such as on-loading or off-loading of materials from ships or barges) should occur during a high tide period to minimize disturbance.
- G. Siting and Constructing Temporary and Permanent Roads or Causeways.** Temporary and permanent roads or causeways will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be routed to avoid vegetated tideflats, avoid streams and minimize alteration of natural drainage patterns, and avoid long-term adverse effects on water quantity or water quality. If a temporary road is routed through vegetated tidelands, clean fill will be required and construction methods which facilitate removal of the fill will be required.
- H. Joint Use and Consolidation of Surface Access.** Joint use and consolidation of surface access routes and facilities will be encouraged wherever it is feasible and prudent to do so. Surface access also should be sited and designed to accommodate future development and avoid unnecessary duplication.
- I. Anchorages.** Activities are allowed in anchorages shown on the land use designation maps in Chapter 3 if they will not significantly diminish the use or capacity of the anchorage.
- J. Other Guidelines Affecting Public or Trail Management.** A number of other guidelines may affect public and trail access management. See in particular the following sections of this chapter.
- Cultural Resources
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Forestry
  - Material Sites
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Subsurface Resources



# Chapter 3

## LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR EACH MANAGEMENT UNIT

---

Introduction . . . . .	1
Surface and Subsurface Land Use Designations . . . . .	2
General Use Areas . . . . .	2
Resource Information . . . . .	3
University Land and Mental Health Land Settlements . . . . .	3
Management Guidelines. . . . .	3
Flexibility of the Plan. . . . .	3
Definitions . . . . .	4
Designations on Management Unit Maps . . . . .	4
Unit 1 - Salmon Bay . . . . .	7
Subunit 1a - Salmon Bay. . . . .	8
Subunit 1b- Exchange Cove. . . . .	12
Unit 2 - Protection/Baker. . . . .	19
Subunit 2a - Labouchere Bay . . . . .	20
Subunit 2b - Protection/Baker . . . . .	23
Subunit 2c - Red Bay . . . . .	29
Unit 3 - Shakan . . . . .	37
Subunit 3a - Shakan Bay. . . . .	38
Subunit 3b - Shipley Bay . . . . .	42
Unit 4 - El Capitan . . . . .	49
Subunit 4a - El Cap North. . . . .	50
Subunit 4b - El Cap South. . . . .	56
Unit 5 - Whale Pass . . . . .	67
Subunit 5a - Whale Pass . . . . .	68
Subunit 5b - Neck Lake/Thorne Island. . . . .	73
Unit 6 - Coffman Cove . . . . .	81
Subunit 6a - Coffman Cove . . . . .	82
Subunit 6b - Sweetwater Lake . . . . .	87
Subunit 6c - Ratz Harbor. . . . .	91
Unit 7 - Sea Otter Sound . . . . .	101
Subunit 7a - Marble/Orr . . . . .	102
Subunit 7b - Tuxekan . . . . .	107
Subunit 7c - Naukati. . . . .	122

# Chapter 3

## LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR EACH MANAGEMENT UNIT

---

Unit 8 - Edna Bay . . . . .	125
Subunit 8a - Cape Pole . . . . .	126
Subunit 8b - Edna Bay . . . . .	129
Unit 9 - Coronation. . . . .	139
Unit 10 - Shaheen . . . . .	147
Subunit 10a - Heceta Island . . . . .	148
Subunit 10b - Tonowek Bay . . . . .	154
Unit 11 - Thorne Bay . . . . .	163
Subunit 11a - Control Lake . . . . .	164
Subunit 11b - Karta Bay . . . . .	169
Subunit 11c - Thorne Bay . . . . .	173
Unit 12 - Kasaan Bay . . . . .	191
Subunit 12a - Upper Twelvemile Arm . . . . .	192
Subunit 12b - Hollis . . . . .	195
Subunit 12c - Kasaan Bay . . . . .	202
Subunit 12d - Lower Twelvemile Arm. . . . .	207
Subunit 12e - Polk Inlet. . . . .	210
Subunit 12f - Skowl Arm . . . . .	213
Unit 13 - Cholmondeley . . . . .	229
Subunit 13a - West Cholmondeley. . . . .	230
Subunit 13b - East Cholmondeley . . . . .	234
Unit 14 - Moira. . . . .	245
Subunit 14a - Dickman Bay. . . . .	246
Subunit 14b - Moira Sound . . . . .	249
Subunit 14c - Ingraham Bay . . . . .	254
Unit 15 - Kendrick . . . . .	263
Subunit 15a - Kendrick Bay. . . . .	264
Subunit 15b - Cape Chacon . . . . .	267

# Chapter 3

## LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR EACH MANAGEMENT UNIT

---

### Introduction

This chapter presents specific land management policy for each of fifteen management units. The planning area is further divided into subunits to aid in describing specific management intents. Management units and subunits are generally homogeneous in resources and topography. Large bay systems or related islands are usually grouped together.

The land management information presented for each management unit includes the following:

**Unit Background** - A description of the location, physical characteristics, access, land ownership pattern, and land uses introduces each unit. Lands to be selected from the Tongass National Forest are described. Previously selected areas that will be relinquished are also discussed.

**Subunit Background** - Detailed information on communities, major activities, and access are described for each subunit.

**Subunit Management Intent and Guidelines** - A summary of the management objectives and the methods to achieve the objectives is provided for each subunit.

Because of the complexity of the resources and activities in the planning area, additional information is organized by resource or use. Applicable resource information, management intent, and specific subunit guidelines are listed under each resource or use. Specific sections of Chapter 2 Guidelines most likely to apply to activities in the subunit are listed under appropriate resource guidelines.

**Land-use Designation Maps** - Maps of each subunit show land ownership and designated uses. Land use designations provide a picture of intended uses and values within a subunit but they must be used with the statements of management intent and guidelines for the complete explanation of management policy.

Designations reflect detailed resource information collected in the background reports called Resource Elements. Additional information for each designation area is available in the Resource Elements. For instance, maps in the Fish and Wildlife Element portray specific habitat and harvest values.

Management intent statements for each unit refer only to management of state land. While these statements accommodate certain proposed uses on tidelands and submerged lands, there is no guarantee other regulatory agencies will issue permits necessary for the proposed use. It is assumed all proposed development uses referenced in the management intent statements will employ best management practices in siting and operating the proposed use. Finally, it must be emphasized that state tideland use designations do not give the public access rights to adjacent private uplands.

## Surface and Subsurface Land Use Designations

The land use designation maps display primary uses and, where appropriate, secondary uses on state lands. A **primary use** is one that is of major importance for a particular area. The designated area will be managed to encourage this use and its conservation or development. If a proposed use is designated in a given area, existing information indicates that activities meeting provisions of the plan will be permitted by the Department of Natural Resources somewhere within the area designated. Exactly where and how a designated use will occur within the designated area will be resolved through existing review procedures using the management intent, guidelines of the plan, and information gathered as part of the site-specific review of the proposed project.

**Secondary uses** are permitted within a management unit or subunit when their occurrence will not adversely affect achieving the objectives for the primary uses. A secondary use may be the main use for a portion of the management unit. Floathomes are designated a secondary use near a few communities in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan.

In some cases, specific uses are discouraged in the management intent. **Discouraged uses** may be allowed if the use does not conflict with the management intent, designated uses, and the management guidelines. Discouraged uses include activities that should not be authorized or will not be allowed if there are feasible and prudent alternatives. If the discouraged use is determined to be in conflict with the management intent or designated uses, and cannot be made compatible by following the management guidelines, it may be allowed only through a plan amendment.

The plan also identifies **prohibited uses** within each unit. These are uses that have significant conflicts with other uses or resources and will not be permitted without a plan amendment. There are very few prohibited uses.

**Subsurface resource designations** such as “Minerals” or “Oil and Gas” are not applied as land use designations. The problems in locating and measuring subsurface resources make it difficult and potentially misleading to apply primary and secondary designations in the same way they are applied to surface resources such as timber. A surface designation for primary use “Mining” is made on tidelands and submerged lands in most cases where resource information indicates access for mineral exploration or development is likely to be needed.

Most state land in the planning area is open to mineral location. For areas open to mineral entry, the surface designation of habitat will not be construed to prevent mineral development. Limited areas are closed to mineral entry where significant conflicts occur between mining and settlement, recreation, or crucial habitat.

DNR will provide access to the upland owner across state tidelands. Upland access across state tidelands, including developed access facilities, may be allowed within all land use designations where DNR determines the proposed facilities are consistent with the management intent and applicable guidelines of the plan. An explanation of the Public Trust Doctrine is located in Chapter 1.

## General Use Areas

The designation “General Use” is used where resource information is insufficient to warrant a specific designation, development is unlikely during the 20-year life of the plan, where development needs are not clearly evident and flexibility is required in land management, or where a number of general uses can be accommodated in a tract. *Use of the General Use designation indicates that the land will be retained in public ownership until the plan is revised or until new roads, new information, or development proposals make it necessary to review the designation.* Until the General Use designation is re-viewed at the time of plan revision, the land will be managed for existing and planned public use and development consistent with the management intent and areawide planning guidelines of the plan. Changes in designation are amendments to the plan.

## Resource Information

Management unit maps in this chapter reflect certain resource and use information. The subunit narrative gives additional information under the appropriate resource section. For example, the management unit maps show Crucial and Prime fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. A table in the Fish and Wildlife section of the appropriate subunit indicates the specific habitat and harvest values for each area. Management guidelines for resources and uses are also found in Chapter 2.

Resource information is shown only for state lands. While important resources exist on private and federal lands, state management prescriptions do not apply to these areas. More complete information on each resource is given in the background elements (resource reports) of the plan.

## University Land and Mental Health Land Settlements

The Statehood Act granted certain lands in Alaska to the state in trust for the University of Alaska and the Mental Health Trust. Both University and Mental Health Trust land parcels were transferred out of state ownership, and subsequent litigation required the state to compensate both trusts for the amount of trust land conveyed out of state ownership.

Some state lands in this planning area, mostly near Edna Bay and Coffman Cove, were transferred to the University as part of a court settlement. More recently, in 1994, state land on Prince of Wales Island was also transferred, primarily at Thorne Bay but in other communities as well, as part of the legislation that settled the mental health litigation. *University and Mental Health Trust lands are not subject to the designations and guidelines of this plan, nor the resulting land classifications.* The larger land holdings of these entities are identified in the management maps of the units, for information purposes.

## Management Guidelines

Most state lands will be managed for multiple use. Exceptions are lands that will be offered for private lease or ownership, and recreation sites that are less than 640 acres. For this reason, the plan establishes management guidelines that allow various uses to occur without serious conflicts. Management guidelines can direct the timing, amount, or specific location of different activities to make the permitted uses compatible. For example, land disposals near anadromous fish streams will be designed to protect habitat and harvest values in the stream corridors.

## Flexibility of the Plan

The land use designations shown on the maps in this chapter are intended to be flexible. Uses not shown may be permitted on an individual basis if DNR determines they are consistent with the statement of management intent for the management unit in question and consistent with applicable management guidelines.

Boundaries of land use designations shown on the following maps are approximate and may be modified through on-the-ground implementation activities, such as site planning or disposal, as long as modifications adhere to the intent of the plan. Uses not originally designated may be permitted if they are consistent with the intent for a particular management unit.

This plan should not be construed to preclude site decisions that comply with the management intent and guidelines. This plan will not provide direct answers to many of the site-specific issues frequently encountered by state land managers. The plan can, however, clarify the general management objectives for the area and thereby provide the basis for a more informed decision.

## Definitions

Definitions of terms used frequently in this chapter are found in the Glossary, Appendix A.

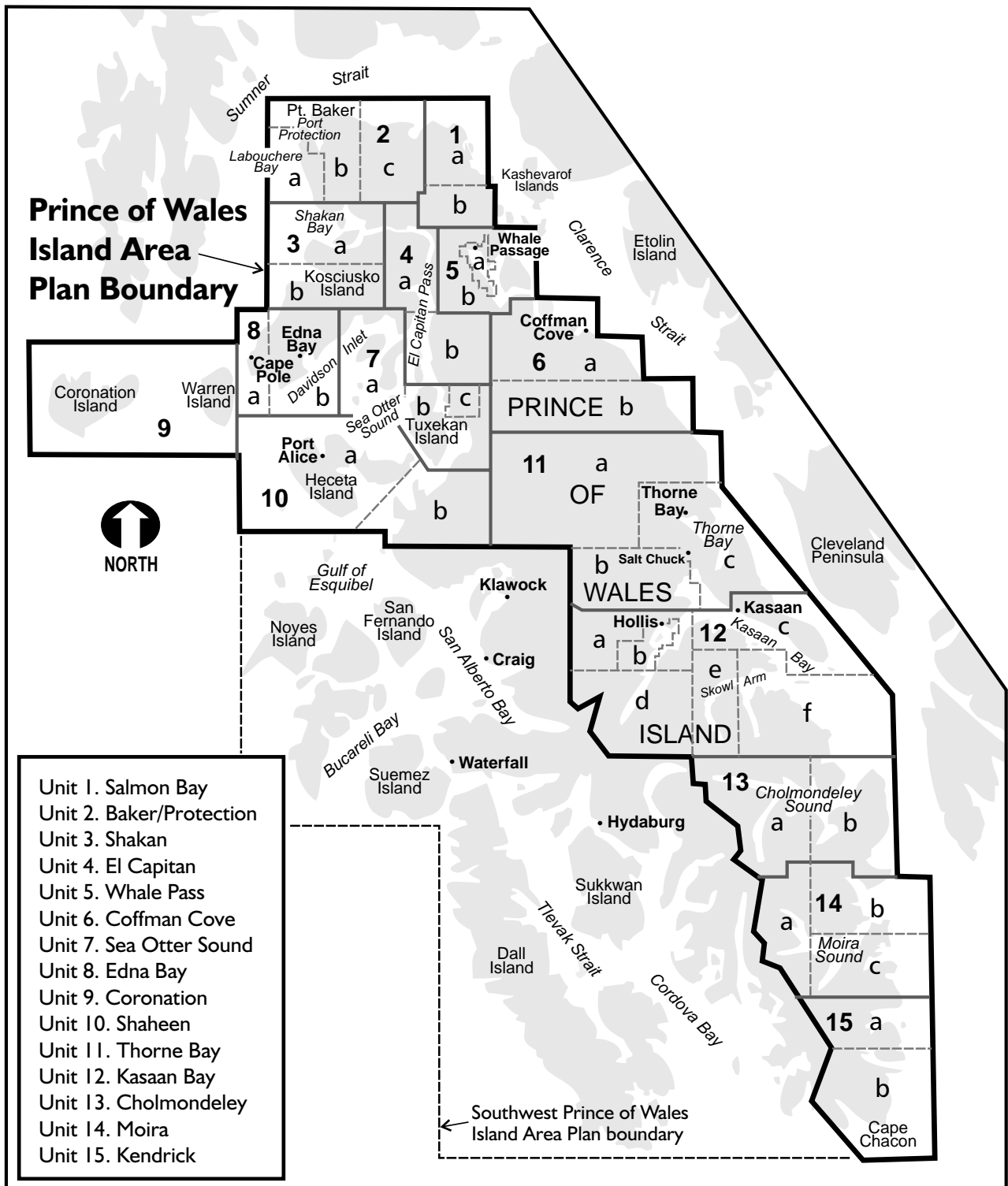
## Designations on Management Subunit Maps

The following describes the land-use designations on the Management Subunit maps.

- B - Floathome area.** Areas where one or more residential floathomes may be located.
- B2 - Floathome area (secondary use).** Areas where residential floathomes may be allowed consistent with primary designations.
- C - Cultural resources.** Areas containing important archaeological or historical resources.
- D - Shoreline development (industrial).** Tidelands and submerged lands where commercial or industrial facilities may be located.
- d - Shoreline development (personal use).** Tidelands and submerged lands where small docks or floats for personal use and access to the uplands may be located.
- F - Forestry development.** On tidelands and submerged lands, provides for all timber harvest support facilities, including log transfer, log storage, or floatcamps. Does not specifically refer to A-frame harvest use. On uplands, allows commercial timber harvest.
- f - Forestry (personal use).** Suitable for gathering firewood or logs to meet personal needs.
- GU - General Use.** Lands which may have a number of important resources but for which a specific resource allocation decision is not possible because of inadequate economic, resource or other information; or is presently inaccessible and remote and development is not likely to occur within the next 20 years; or contains one or more resource values, none of which is of sufficiently high value to merit designation as a primary use. A number of different types of uses, including forest harvest, may be appropriate in portions of areas designated General Use. All state lands without other designations are designated General Use (POWIAP).
- Ha - Crucial habitat.** Areas that meet the criteria listed for crucial habitat in the Glossary.
- Ha (Cl, Cy, Sf) - Crucial habitat/intensive harvest.** Areas that meet crucial habitat criteria and have intensive commercial (Cl), community (Cy), or sport (Sf) harvest use.
- Hb - Prime habitat areas.** Areas that meet the criteria listed for prime habitat in the Glossary.)
- Hb (Cl, Cy, Sf) - Prime habitat/intensive harvest.** Areas that meet the prime habitat criteria either a) because of the harvest uses, or b) meet both the prime habitat criteria and have intensive harvest use.
- m - Mining access.** Provides for access for mining exploration or development, but does not allow for siting development facilities or activities unless determined compatible through review procedures.
- P - Public facilities.** Areas reserved for public facilities.
- Ra - Recreation (anchorages).** Locations commonly used by recreation or commercial vessels for anchoring.
- Rc - Recreation (commercial).** Areas where commercial recreation facilities may be located.
- Rd - Public recreation (developed).** Areas where public recreation facilities have been or may be developed; or state lands that serve as access to these areas.
- Ru - Public recreation (undeveloped).** Areas identified as having public recreation values, but where no facilities have been developed or are planned for development; or state lands that serve as access to these areas.
- r - Dispersed recreation.** Provides for dispersed recreation uses which require no developed facilities and are not necessarily concentrated at a specific site, such as wildlife viewing or berry picking.
- S - Settlement.** Areas suitable for development to meet settlement needs.
- Sc - Settlement (commercial/industrial).** Areas suitable for commercial or industrial development where residential land disposal is not planned.
- W - Water resources.** Areas of important water sources, or watersheds.

## Map 3-1.

## Prince of Wales Island Area Plan - Management Unit Index



# UNIT 1 - SALMON BAY

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit, located in the most northeastern part of the planning area, is characterized by gently rolling hills and a moderately rugged coastline with few coves or bays. Sumner Strait to the north and Clarence Strait to the east are the major marine waterways that border the unit. Sumner Strait is an important inlet into southeastern Alaska. Sumner Strait meets Clarence Strait offshore at the northeast corner of this management unit. Clarence Strait, a broad channel approximately 100 miles long, is the major inside route from Canadian waters across Dixon Entrance. Kashevarof Passage at the head of Clarence Strait separates the unit from the northern islands of the Kashevarof Island group, just east of the planning area boundary.

Salmon Bay and Exchange Cove are the major marine water bodies within the unit. Salmon Bay Lake is the unit's only major lake.

Some commercial grade timber is located within the unit, and the U.S. Forest Service has developed roads in the southern part for timber harvest activities. One road leads to salt water at Exchange Cove. No communities are located in the unit.

### Land Ownership

Except for a few patented mining claims at California Bay and a native allotment at Salmon Bay, all uplands are currently managed by the U.S. Forest Service. The state has an existing selection at Salmon Bay. The state own all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit, and the uplands at Exchange Cove.

### State Land Status

Location	Subunit	Acreage
Uplands - Tentative Approval & Patent Exchange Cove (NFCG 338)	1b	500
Uplands — Selection Salmon Bay (NFCG 151)	1a	170

### Land Uses

The unit is used by waterfowl hunters and deer hunters from Prince of Wales Island. The biologically diverse Salmon Bay Lake system is popular to recreation enthusiasts and hunters from southern southeast Alaska. The Salmon Bay Lake system is also an important migratory waterfowl area. Kashevarof Passage is used extensively by small boats. Camping and picnicking take place at Exchange Cove.

The U.S. Forest Service periodically harvests timber in the unit. Aquatic farming occurs near Lava Bay. The mining industry has expressed interest in the rare earth mineral deposits located in the unit, but no active development is underway.



## **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 1a - Salmon Bay
- Subunit 1b - Exchange Cove

## **Subunit 1a - Salmon Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit covers the northern part of the management unit, including California Bay, Salmon Bay, Rapids, Tide Island, and the Rookery Islands. Access to most of the subunit is mainly by boat or float plane. Parts of the south end of the subunit can be accessed by road.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Management emphasis will be on the important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values in the subunit.

The state upland and adjacent tidelands and submerged lands at Salmon Bay will be managed to retain existing levels of recreation and anchorage use, and to minimize impacts to recreation and habitat values. Because of the high recreation values, the tract may be suitable for inclusion in the state park system (see Chapter 4). The tract will remain in public ownership. No land disposals are proposed.

There is some potential for development of mineral resources in this subunit. State tidelands and submerged lands at Bay Point and in the Rapids area are managed to provide options for access to the mineral resources. No mineral development access designation is made at Salmon Bay because of proximity of the island road system and concern for impacts on recreation and habitat resources. If road access is not feasible and prudent, mining access facilities on state tidelands and submerged lands may be considered under existing permitting procedures. With the exception of the tract at Salmon Bay, all state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Resource Information:**

Aquatic farming has occurred in Lava Bay (Section 1).

#### **Management Intent:**

Authorized activities should not preclude the continued use of authorized aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses or access. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be allowed within the designated anchorage area at Salmon Bay. This is to protect existing use of the anchorage that is heavily used and of limited size.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Cultural Resources

### Resource Information:

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists the cultural resource site identified in the subunit. This site is mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
PET 038	Salmon Bay Village

### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural site to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Fish and Wildlife

### Resource Information:

The Salmon Bay Lake system has the largest sockeye salmon-producing stream on north Prince of Wales Island. Trumpeter swans overwinter in the area. The bay has strong tidal currents. Rapids has very productive fish and wildlife habitat.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Salmon Bay, Lava Bay, Rapids, Salmon Bay Lake	Seasonal black bear concentrations, waterfowl concentrations, crab rearing, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	14 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Tide Island, Rookery Islands	Harbor seal high-density use
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	California Bay, Salmon Bay	Gillnet salmon fishing
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Point Baker, Port Protection, Whale Pass	Salmon Bay to Lava Bay, Rapids	Fish, black bear, deer, waterfowl, and trapping
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Salmon Bay Lake & Creek	Steelhead, Dolly Varden, cutthroat, rainbow trout, salmon (sockeye, pink, chum, coho)
	Salmon Bay to Rapids	Salmon, hunting

### Management Intent:

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses. A floating structure operated by ADF&G, or another governmental entity, related to management of the fishery will be allowed at the mouth of Salmon Creek.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities other than those used for public purposes will not be authorized in Salmon Bay because of conflicts with crucial habitat and the anchorage. The anchorage is heavily used and limited in size.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Ketchikan Pulp Company has temporary log raft holding areas in the east side of California Bay (Site 1.02 LS) and near the mouth of Lava Creek (Site 1.01 LS). These sites are used for short-term storage of rafts when poor weather prevents towing them across Clarence Strait.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Lava Creek - Site 1.01 LS and California Bay - Site 1.02 LS: Access to existing fish and wildlife harvest areas will not be precluded by log storage activities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The mineral industry has shown an interest in the uranium-rare earth element deposits on the northeast shore of Prince of Wales Island. Mineral deposits may extend into state tidelands and submerged lands.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands at Bay Point and near Rapids designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources consistent with other co-primary designations.

State uplands at Salmon Bay will be closed to mineral entry because of conflict with public recreation values. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- **Salmon Bay:** DNR will authorize mineral access or transfer facilities across state tidelands and submerged lands only if the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department that there is no feasible and prudent road alternative. This is necessary to protect important habitats. Mining access will not preclude recreational and subsistence uses.
- **Salmon Bay:** No permanently moored floating facilities will be authorized in the designated anchorage area because of limited anchorage capacity. Refer also to Recreation guideline for Salmon Bay.
- **Rapids:** DNR will authorize mineral access or transfer facilities across state tidelands and submerged lands only if the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department that there is no feasible and prudent road alternative. This is necessary to protect important habitats. Mining access will not preclude recreational, subsistence, or aquatic farming uses.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Recreation****Resource Information:**

The heavily used anchorage in the north entrance to Salmon Bay is limited in size.

The trail to Salmon Bay Lake is reached by hiking from the head of Salmon Bay across extensive grass flats to the outlet of Salmon Bay Creek. The U.S. Forest Service maintains a public recreation cabin at Salmon Bay Lake.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
California Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Salmon Bay	Anchorage (small, high use) Community recreation	Ra Ru (uplands)
Salmon Bay Lake Trail (Salmon Bay to Salmon Lake)	USFS cabin	Rd Rd (tide/submerged)
Lava Creek	Potential campground, attractive features*	Rd (tide/submerged)

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features and others.

**Management Intent:**

Uplands adjacent to the anchorage at Salmon Bay will be managed for community recreation. Because of the limited size of the anchorage, floating commercial recreation facilities will not be allowed. Community recreation development will be limited to a day-use area or a small campground. This area is recommended for legislative designation as a unit of the state park system. Until Salmon Bay is made part of the state park system, it is recommended that the day-to-day administration of this subunit be transferred from the Division of Mining, Land and Water to the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, to be managed consistent with the guidelines of this plan soon after the land is conveyed to the state.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Salmon Bay is a small anchorage, heavily used by commercial fishermen and recreational boaters. Therefore, aquatic farming or other facilities or activities that may block access or reduce existing use of the anchorage will not be allowed within the designated anchorage area in Salmon Bay.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Settlement**

**Resource Information:**

Land in this subunit has low suitability for settlement because of poor access and conflicts with other resources and uses.

**Management Intent:**

State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands at Salmon Bay will be managed to preserve or improve community recreation opportunities for local residents. The state selection will remain in public ownership. Public recreation improvements, such as development of a day-use area or campground, may be allowed. More intensive recreation developments, commercial activities, or aquaculture can be considered through development of a management plan that includes public participation. See also Minerals and Recreation above.

**Guidelines:**

- Commercial or industrial activities will not be allowed at Salmon Bay until a management plan that includes public participation is completed. The primary purpose of the management plan is to consider how public recreation and habitats will be protected at Salmon Bay. The management plan may also determine compatibility of other activities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 1b - Exchange Cove**

**BACKGROUND**

This subunit, located in the northeast part of Prince of Wales Island, is the southern part of the management unit. Exchange Cove and Echo, Exchange, and Fire Islands are within the subunit. The subunit also includes the southern half of Salmon Bay Lake. Although there are no communities within the subunit, Exchange Cove is only a short drive from the community of Whale Pass. Access is by boat, road, or float plane.

**MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State uplands tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Management emphasis for state tidelands and submerged lands at Exchange Cove is for important habitat values, especially near the head of the cove.

State uplands will be managed for multiple uses, including settlement, recreation, and forest harvest. Uplands adjacent to the coast (within 400 feet of the coast) will be managed for waterfront devel-

opment of water-dependent or water-related activities, with other activities encouraged to locate first at Whale Pass, and second, if Whale Pass is not feasible, above the road at Exchange Cove. The intention for this management is to minimize impacts on the high habitat values of the cove and to reduce demand for new services that may already exist at Whale Pass. No residential land disposals are planned at Exchange Cove.

State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands in this subunit will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. All state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry. Lands proposed for disposal during future planning efforts are closed to mineral entry prior to sale.

## **Aquatic Farming**

### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Aquatic farming may be allowed at Exchange Cove if there are no feasible and prudent alternatives and if significant impacts to crucial habitats are avoided.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists the cultural resource site identified in the subunit. This site is mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
C-1, Coffman Cove	Exchange Island petroglyphs (south end)

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural site to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Cultural Resources
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Exchange Cove has high value habitat for a variety of waterfowl and aquatic species. The very shallow, muddy grass flats at Exchange Cove are excellent habitat for geese and ducks. Trumpeter swans overwinter in the area.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Exchange Cove, Salmon Bay Lake	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, trout overwintering, crab rearing, salmon rearing and schooling
	6 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Echo Island	High density harbor seal use area
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Kashevarof Passage	Shrimp, halibut
	Exchange Cove	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Whale Pass, Thorne Bay, Klawock	Exchange Cove	Crab, waterfowl, deer, black bear

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Management Intent:**

Residential activities should be located at Whale Pass to protect important habitats near Exchange Cove (see also Settlement below). Residential float-homes should not impact designated resources or uses.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed in Exchange Cove because upland alternatives are available and the crucial habitat values need to be protected.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Forestry**

#### **Resource Information:**

Areas with commercial grade forest occur throughout the tract. Large portions of the tract some distance from the coast have been previously harvested.

#### **Management Intent:**

Timber harvest may occur in portions of this tract subject to the standards of Chapter 2 and any stipulations that may be imposed as a result of the Forest Land Use Plan planning process. Timber

harvest operations should ensure protection of the coastal fringe and should coordinate with any planned industrial or commercial use.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines
  - Fish and Wildfire Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

**Management Intent:**

All state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

**Resource Information:**

Anchorage are located near Exchange Island and in Exchange Cove.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Exchange Cove	USFS campsite, community recreation	Rd (uplands)
	Anchorage	Rd (tide/submerged)
Exchange Island	Anchorage, 2 potential campsite areas	Ra, Rd (tide/submerged) Rd (uplands)

**Management Intent:**

The areas near the identified anchorages within the proposed selection may be appropriate for public recreation development such as a boat ramp and day-use area or campground. Developed recreation is a co-primary use for state uplands below the road at Exchange Cove. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management



## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

State land at Exchange Cove has road access and is suitable for eventual community development and expansion. At this time, demand for land in the area is limited to the potential for a north island transfer site (such as docks, ramps, or floats) for commercial and industrial activities. Eventually, community expansion for Whale Pass is expected to occur at Exchange Cove. This is because of access and demand for a land-to-water transfer site.

### **Management Intent:**

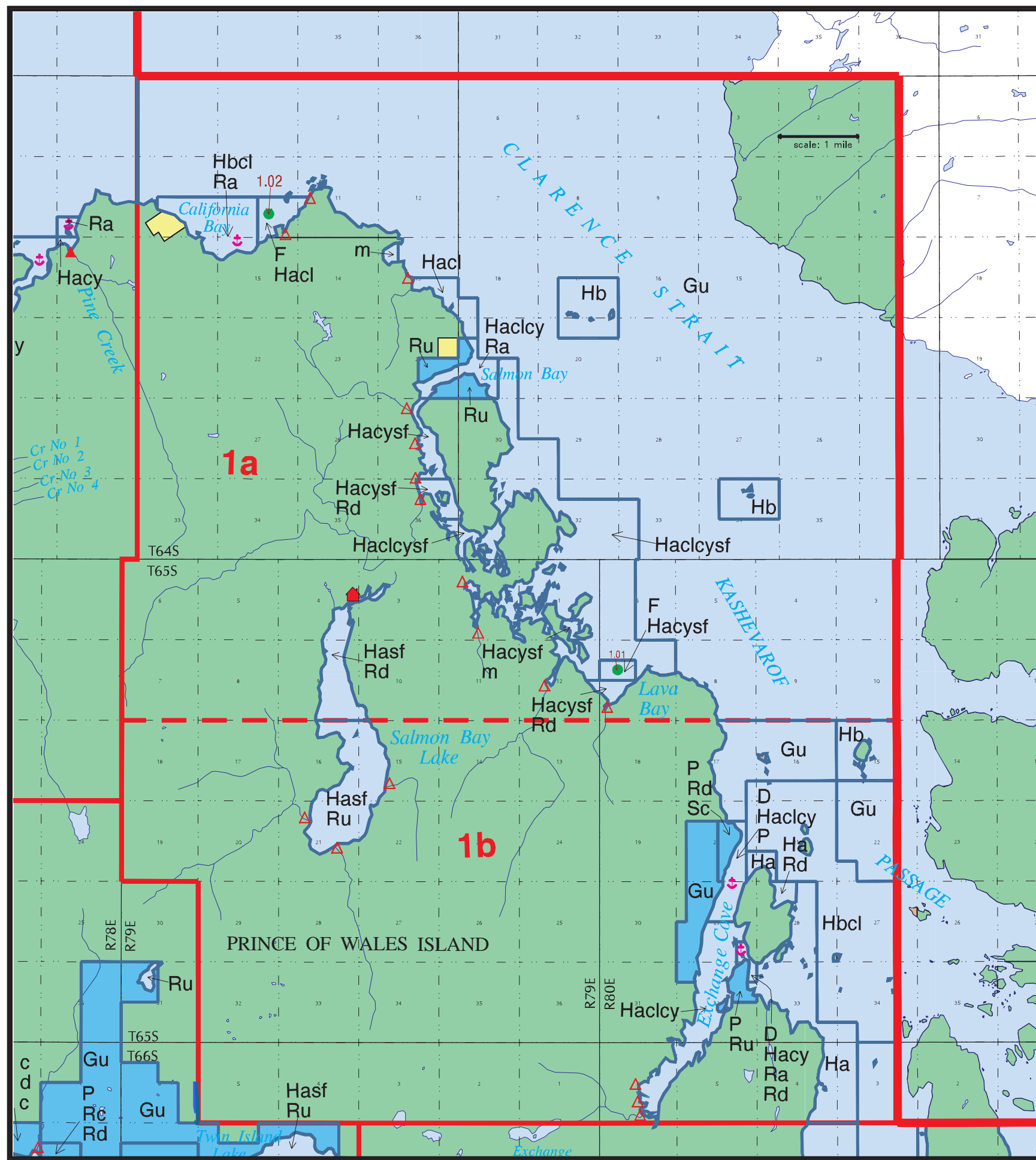
The Exchange Cove tract will be managed as a regional water-related commercial area dependent on Whale Pass for support services. The tract be used for upland warehousing, commercial sort yard, or other support facilities for water-related activities. Timber harvest is considered an appropriate activity if coordinated with commercial or industrial development. Other areas adjacent to the coast may also be appropriate for timber harvest.

The isolated parcel south of Exchange Island in Section 32 may be an appropriate alternative for the above-mentioned facilities. This parcel should be managed for public recreation if the primary selection area is suitable for the intended commercial uses.

Residential development associated with commercial activities at Exchange Cove should locate at Whale Pass. No land disposals are planned during the life of the plan but may be reconsidered at the time of plan revision. Timber harvest is considered an appropriate activity within areas designated "Gu" (General Use) particularly within previously harvested areas or other areas where harvest operations are designed to not affect the ability to construct commercial-industrial developments along the coast. Only water dependent uses are allowed along the coast.

### **Guidelines:**

- Applicants for non-water dependent uses must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that the activity cannot practically be located in Whale Pass. If the department determines that a non-water dependent activity may locate at Exchange Cove, the activity will be located above the road and away from the water, to minimize impacts on crucial habitats and to preserve recreation opportunities and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management



# UNIT 1 Salmon Bay

Land Status	
	State Owned
	Mental Health
	University of Alaska
	Municipal
	Native Corporation
	Private
	Tongass National Forest
	State Selected
	Open to Mineral Entry
	Closed to Mineral Entry
	Anchorage
	Cabin
	Anadromous Fish Stream
	Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry
	Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only
	Log Transfer Site
	Log Storage Site
	Float Camp
	Material Site
	Barge Ramp
	Ship Mooring
	Mine
	Legislatively Designated Area
	Plan Boundary
	Unit Boundary
	Subunit Boundary
<b>Ha</b>	Unit Designation

## Unit 2 - Baker/Protection

### Unit Background

#### Description

This unit is located in the northwestern part of the planning area. Most of the northern coastline of Prince of Wales Island, bordered by Sumner Strait, is within the unit. Red Bay, Port Protection, Labouchere Bay, and Hole-in-the-Wall are major marine water-bodies.

The unit includes two of the island's older communities, Point Baker and Port Protection. A logging camp at Labouchere Bay has been active since the 1970s. Point Baker and Port Protection residents rely heavily on commercial fishing activities for income. People in both communities also depend on personal use fishing and hunting to supplement their incomes.

The north end of the island road system terminates at Labouchere Bay. Some residents from nearby Point Baker and Port Protection use the Labouchere Bay area as an access point to the road system, traveling by skiff from their communities. The majority of residents from these two communities are opposed to extending the road system to their communities. Other access in the subunit is by boat or float plane.

#### Land Ownership

Point Baker and Port Protection each have private lots, many developed with single family residences. Other lands near these two communities are under state management. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit and portions of the uplands. The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands in the unit.

#### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Port Protection (NFCG 145)	2b	1,240
Hole-in-the-Wall (NFCG 339)	2a	675
Port Protection Addition (NFCG 375)	2b	40
Merrifield Bay (NFCG 340)	2b	420
Tidelands & Submerged Lands	All	

#### Land Uses

The offshore waters are heavily traveled routes for commercial fishing boats and freight vessels. The entrance to Hole-in-the-Wall is a very narrow passage between high bluffs. Small boats pass through the entrance only at half tide or higher water. The uplands are important timber and fish and wildlife harvest areas for local residents.

Joe Mace Island is a State Marine Park and is managed by the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

Labouchere Bay provides sheltered anchorage for small vessels.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 2a - Labouchere Bay
- Subunit 2b - Protection/Baker
- Subunit 2c - Red Bay

## Subunit 2a - Labouchere Bay

---

### BACKGROUND

This subunit includes all the coastline of this management unit southwest of Port Protection, including Protection Head, Labouchere Bay, and Hole-in-the-Wall. Access within the subunit is by road, boat, or float plane. Hole-in-the-Wall is a scenic recreation and fish and wildlife harvest area. It is also an important anchorage during foul weather.

### MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES

State uplands, tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Management will protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Labouchere Bay will continue to be used for log transfer, log storage, and other timber harvest support activities, pending completion and acceptance of clean-up activities required of Ketchikan Pulp Company.

State lands such as Hole-in-the-Wall will be managed for recreation purposes and fish and wildlife harvest values.

All state lands will remain open to new mineral entry.

### Aquatic Farming

#### Resource Information:

Hole-in-the-Wall has physical characteristics, such as upwelling, that may make it favorable for aquatic farming. However, this small bay has three anadromous fish streams, and herring and crab that are important for community recreation and fish and wildlife harvest for local communities. The bay is also an important commercial and recreation anchorage during foul weather.

#### Management Intent:

Aquatic farming will not be allowed at Hole-in-the-Wall because of limited space and the potential for significant conflicts with existing resources and uses.

Aquatic farming at other locations in the subunit should not preclude upland uses or access. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

#### Guidelines:

- Aquatic farming, including support facilities, will not be permitted at Hole-in-the-Wall because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Hole-in-the-Wall has extensive tidal flats and rich habitat for crab, salmon, and intertidal life. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Labouchere Bay	Herring spawning
	Protection Head	Seabird breeding
	Hole-in-the-Wall	Salmon rearing and schooling
	3 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	South of Hole-in-the-Wall	Geoducks
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Lab Bay, Point Baker, Port Protection	Labouchere Bay, Hole-in-the-Wall	Crab, clams, black bear and deer hunting

The following harvest activities are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest. Trapping of fur bearers and hunting of deer, bear, and waterfowl occur along the beaches of Prince of Wales Island.

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on general community harvest areas not designated (see Map 1-1) should be considered when authorizing activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized at Hole-in-the-Wall because of conflicts with existing resources and uses.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Labouchere Bay is the northernmost log transfer site on Prince of Wales Island, and will continue to be used by the Forest Service for log transfer, log storage, and other timber harvest support activities, pending completion and acceptance of clean-up activities required of the Ketchikan Pulp Company. There are two log storage areas within the bay, one near the head and one along the southwest shore. The use of the LTF A-frame is being discontinued, and the bulkhead has already been removed.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

All state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Hole-in-the-Wall is an important anchorage with high recreation values. Hole-in-the-Wall was selected for community recreation purposes. The area, which has unique physical features, is used by local communities for recreation, anchorage, and fish and wildlife harvest.

Mt. Calder is a significant feature of this unit. Although it is not located on state lands, the mountain, with its sharp domed peak projecting above dark timbered slopes, is an outstanding landmark visible from Sumner Strait in clear weather.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Labouchere Bay	Anchorage	Ra
	Potential day-use area, attractive features*	Rd
Hole-in-the-Wall	Community recreation	Ru (uplands)
	Anchorage	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

State lands at Hole-in-the Wall will remain in public ownership and will be managed to maintain unique recreation values. Continued public access and existing use patterns in Hole-in-the-Wall will be assured when authorizing new activities. A state marine park designation would be consistent with the recreation emphasis of the Hole-in-the-Wall tract.

State management decisions should consider impacts on views of Mt. Calder.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit. See Settlement in Subunit 2b for settlement activities within Unit 2.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 2b - Baker/Protection**

---

**BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the communities of Point Baker and Port Protection. Joe Mace Island, Merrifield Bay, and several miles of the northern shoreline of Prince of Wales Island along Sumner Strait are within the subunit. The community of Port Protection is located at Wooden Wheel Cove. The small cove is surrounded by several private lots and crowded with boats and docks.

About 2.2 miles of water separate Point Baker and Port Protection. The two communities share a common post office, Fish and Game Advisory Committee, and similar economies and lifestyles. The community of Point Baker was founded approximately 50 years ago. Port Protection was founded at least 30 years ago. The presence of safe anchorages for commercial fishing boats attracted settlers. In 1950, residents petitioned the U.S. Forest Service for homesites along the shore of Port Protection. In 1955, the townsite of Point Baker was withdrawn from the Tongass National Forest.

Point Baker and Port Protection each have a small grocery store. Point Baker has a post office and fire station in a community building that is a floating facility. A school is located in Port Protection.

The Port Protection and Point Baker economies are seasonal in nature, peaking in the summer through fall fishing season. Employment opportunities outside the fishing industry are limited, and residents of both communities depend on harvest of renewable resources to supplement their incomes.

The state has patent or tentative approval to 1,532 acres in the subunit. State uplands near the two communities are managed to support community development activities and eventual community expansion, and to provide for community recreation opportunities. Approximately 50 lots at Point Baker and 35 lots at Port Protection have been transferred to private ownership.

Access in the subunit is by boat or float plane. The end of the island road system is near Labouchere Bay, a short skiff ride from Port Protection.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State uplands at Port Protection and Point Baker will be managed to support community expansion, recreation, and firewood and fish and wildlife harvest.

A 35 acre parcel at the end of the island road system west of Port Protection will be managed for parking and other community access needs. This site is not intended to accommodate a landing or terminal for the State Marine Highway System. The state land in Section 5 at Merrifield Bay will remain in public ownership and will be managed for community recreation uses.

All state-owned tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. They will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Management of Back Bay (at the head of Port Protection) emphasizes fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. Residential floathomes are designated a secondary use near Point Baker and Port Protection.

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Alder Creek and a stream draining into the east side of Back Bay are closed to new mineral entry to protect anadromous fish habitat.

State lands within the Port Protection Addition are closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with proposed community-support development. Joe Mace Island, which is a State Marine Park, is closed to new mineral entry. Lands for residential uses and community expansion at Point Baker and Port Protection are closed to mineral entry. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming will be managed in this subunit to minimize impacts to existing lifestyles. To protect existing uses, aquatic farming will not be allowed at Back Bay. Aquatic farming may also present significant conflicts with recreation and fish and wildlife harvest values at Merrifield Bay.

Aquatic farming operations should not be authorized adjacent to Joe Mace Island State Marine Park because of the potential for conflict with identified high recreation values. In other areas, aquatic farming may be allowed on an individual basis.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Point Baker and Port Protection areas than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in this subunit if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment constraints.

Aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that would have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.



**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming, including support facilities, will not be permitted at Back Bay because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

**Cultural Resources****Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

The area known as the Back Bay has been recognized by the Board of Fisheries as an important community crab harvest area. Back Bay is closed to commercial crabbing because the level of non-commercial harvest has reached the maximum for the resource. The Back Bay is the only place in the planning area that is designated Crucial Habitat because of important community harvest values (see definition for Crucial Habitat in Appendix A).

State uplands at Port Protection and Point Baker are important harvest areas for deer, bear, and personal-use timber.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams, unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Back Bay 5 anadromous fish streams	Localized traditional crab harvest Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Point Baker to Red Bay	Gillnet fishing
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Port Protection and Point Baker	Back Bay Merrifield Bay	Crab, clams, black bear and deer hunting Crab, clams, black bear and deer hunting

**Management Intent:**

Activities authorized by the department should not diminish the existing level of fish and wildlife harvest at Back Bay. Activities on state uplands should not significantly impact traditional fish and wildlife harvest by local communities. This is because the lifestyle and economies of the Point Baker and Port Protection residents rely heavily on fish and wildlife harvest for personal use.

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on general community harvest areas not designated (see Map 1-1) should be considered when authorizing activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Except for private residential floathomes, activities will not be authorized within the recognized community crab harvest area in Back Bay, unless the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that no feasible and prudent alternative location exists outside the crab harvest area and that the benefits outweigh the impacts to existing uses (see Floathomes below).
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Resource Information:**

Residential floathomes are designated a secondary use (B2) near the communities of Point Baker and Port Protection. Demand for a place to site floathomes near the communities is moderate to high because of the relatively high cost of land compared with the cost of maintaining a floathome.

The U.S. Forest Service manages some of the uplands adjacent to the floathome designation areas. U.S. Forest Service policy usually does not allow private residential uses, including shoreties, on uplands. Therefore, floathomes in these areas should use a method of anchoring that is not dependent on adjacent uplands.

### **Management Intent:**

Floathomes may be permitted on an individual basis within areas designated for floathomes as a secondary use, consistent with the intent and guidelines of the plan. The intent of secondary designations is to allow a limited number of private residential floathomes to locate where they will have minimum impacts on other identified values.

Except for private residential floathomes, residential activities such as work camps, caretaker facilities, or lodges should locate on the uplands. Refer especially in Chapter 2 to Recreation Guideline C for commercial recreation facilities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities should not be authorized within Wooden Wheel Cove because of limited space and intense use of the area by the community.
- Floating residential facilities will generally not be authorized in Back Bay except in sheltered areas that will provide adequate flotation during low tide.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Residents of the communities in this subunit rely heavily on obtaining firewood and wood for other personal uses, from nearby beaches and uplands.

### **Management Intent:**

Cutting and gathering any dead or down wood on state lands is a generally permitted activity and no permit is required. Wood gathered for this purpose is for personal use only and may not be used for commercial purposes, nor can it be bartered or sold. Cutting any live timber is generally not permitted on state lands unless approved by the Department of Natural Resources.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Forestry

**Minerals****Management Intent:**

Two lots at Point Baker and two lots at Port Protection closed to mineral entry. State uplands within Section 18 near Port Protection that will serve as a future expansion area for Port Protection are closed to mineral entry to facilitate any future land disposal. Lands within Section 6 near Point Baker are also closed to new mineral entry.

One anadromous fish stream mouth on the east side of Back Bay and the mouth of Alder Creek on the north shore of Prince of Wales Island are closed to new mineral entry. Joe Mace Island, which has been withdrawn from the public domain as a State Marine Park, is closed to mineral entry. Lands suitable for future land disposal near Point Baker and Port Protection are also closed to new mineral entry. To protect options for community and commercial centers at Port Protection, state uplands previously closed to new mineral entry will remain closed. All other state lands will remain open to new mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Recreation****Resource Information:**

Joe Mace Island is a legislatively designated Alaska Marine Park managed by the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

Uplands between the communities of Point Baker and Port Protection are suitable for recreation. The waterway between Point Baker and Port Protection is heavily traveled. The narrow channel east of Joe Mace Island is particularly scenic.

State boat floats are located in Wooden Wheel Cove at Port Protection and at Point Baker. Other anchorages are located along the northern shore of Prince of Wales Island at Merrifield Bay, and at a small bight just east of Merrifield Bay. Memorial Beach Picnic Area, used by residents of the two nearby communities, is located east of Point Baker.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Joe Mace Island	State Marine Park	Ru (uplands, tide/submerged)
Baker-Protection area	Scenic/dispersed recreation	Ru (uplands)
Baker Anchorage	Anchorage, commercial or developed recreation	Ra, Rc, Rd
Wooden Wheel Cove	Anchorage, commercial or developed recreation	Ra, Rc, Rd
Back Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Merrifield Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Memorial Beach	Picnic area	Rd

### Management Intent:

Joe Mace Island and adjacent tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for community and area-wide recreation values.

State uplands between the communities of Point Baker and Port Protection will be managed for recreation and scenic values. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### Resource Information:

State land disposals occurred at Point Baker in 1980 and at Port Protection in 1981. The long-term use of these areas for community purposes reflects high suitability for settlement because of the protected anchorages near commercial fishing grounds. However, there is limited suitable land for settlement remaining near the communities. In addition, residents of Point Baker and Port Protection are generally opposed to community expansion because of the limited resources available to support a larger population.

Demand for land in the northwest corner of Prince of Wales Island is relatively high because of desirable location, terrain, and lifestyle. Occasionally, undeveloped lots become available for sale on the private market. These lots are not always affordable for the people who would like land in the area.

### Management Intent:

Management of state uplands at Port Protection and Point Baker will accommodate the needs of the local communities consistent with management intent and guidelines of the plan. The department will work with the local communities to address specific concerns when authorizing new activities and land disposals. Primary objectives in planning for activities include:

- 1) Retain options for future land disposal.** No land disposals are planned until support for one is expressed by the local communities. An area south of the Port Protection subdivision in Section 18 will be managed for eventual residential land disposal. The next land disposal in Port Protection may be phased to minimize impacts on local communities from increased population.

Lots 1 and 6 of U.S. Survey 3854 near Point Baker are designated settlement and public recreation. Any residential expansion for Point Baker should occur in these areas. No land disposals are planned at Point Baker during the life of the plan unless demand from local communities warrants reconsideration. Any land disposal should be relatively small to minimize impacts of an increasing population on the lifestyle and resources of the local communities.

- 2) Allow access to firewood and land disposal areas.** When planning for the next land disposal, an easement, buffer, or right-of-way should be retained along the south side of existing lots at Port Protection to aid in obtaining access.

A site suitable for a community boat haulout or grid should be identified prior to additional land disposals. This site should be retained in public ownership.

- 3) Reserve land for public facilities.** Lot 43 in Point Baker is reserved for an undetermined public facility. Lot 17 is reserved for public facilities. The department will work with the community to determine appropriate public uses for the sites.

Lots 1 and 7 in Port Protection will be managed for public facilities. Lot 1 is reserved for public water-related use. Lot 7 is leased to the Port Protection Community Association for the community building with a sublease to Southeast Island School District for a school for a portion of the lot. The department will work with the community to determine additional appropriate public uses for the sites. Additional lots may be reserved for community purposes in future land disposals.

- 4) Limit road access.** State lands at Port Protection and Point Baker will not be managed for connection to the island road system unless a proposal is submitted by the recognized community organization. This is to protect the water-oriented nature of the local communities.
- 5) Manage Merrifield Bay for community recreation.** State land at Merrifield Bay will be retained in public ownership and managed for undeveloped community recreation.
- 6) Manage the Port Protection Addition for limited public facilities.** The Port Protection Addition will be managed for long-term public facility needs of local communities, such as school access, emergency helicopter landing pad, or boat dock.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Residential land disposal at the Port Protection Addition selection is prohibited. This is because there are opportunities for private land ownership at Point Baker and Port Protection. The prohibition is intended to assure that another permanent community will not develop that may create competition for scarce resources.
- A ferry terminal at the Port Protection Addition will not be authorized because of adverse impacts it would cause on the lifestyle of local communities.
- Commercial activities, including lodges, will not be allowed at the Port Protection Addition. This is because of impacts on local lifestyles and lack of demand for commercial services in the area.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 2c - Red Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes Buster Bay, Red Bay, and Red Lake. Approximately eight miles of the northern coastline of Prince of Wales Island bordering Sumner Strait are within the subunit.

The state manages all tidelands and submerged lands, and the lake bed of Red Lake. There are no state uplands in the subunit.

Red Bay is a popular anchorage, recreation, and fish and wildlife harvest area for local communities. The outer portion of Red Bay is exposed to north winds. There are navigation hazards and shallow waters near the entrance that require entering the bay at high tides for all but small boats. The uplands surrounding Red Bay have had considerable timber harvest activity.

Access is by road, boat, or float plane. The island road system extends to the head of Red Bay.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use, with an emphasis on recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. The lake bed of Red Lake is also managed for recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.

With the exception of 13 anadromous fish stream mouths, all state lands retained in public ownership will remain open to new mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming will be restricted from Red Bay because of conflicts with habitat, harvest, and recreation values of the area. In other areas within the subunit, aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses or access. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that would have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming, including support facilities, will not be permitted at Red Bay because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

Cultural sites have been identified primarily along the eastern shore and at the head of Red Bay.

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists cultural resource sites identified in the subunit. These sites are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
PET 125	Prehistoric site
PET 126	Prehistoric site
PET 127	Historic site
PET 128	Prehistoric site
PET 129	Historic site

#### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites in Red Bay to protect the resource and retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Cultural Resources
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Red Bay is a highly productive area for fish and wildlife. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Red Bay, Red Bay Lake	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	Buster Bay	Salmon rearing and schooling
	18 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Buster Bay to Red Bay	Gillnet fishing
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Point Baker, Port Protection, Lab Bay, Whale Pass	Red Bay	Crab, clams, fish, waterfowl, deer
	Buster Bay	Crab, clams
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Red Lake	Fish

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on general community harvest areas not designated (see Map 1-1) should be considered when authorizing activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Red Bay because of impacts to crucial habitats and community use areas. In other areas, residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Thirteen 40-acre sites at anadromous fish stream mouths are closed to new mineral entry to protect anadromous fish habitat. These streams include Buster, Strait, Big, Little, and Duck creeks; the Red Lake system, and seven unnamed creeks that flow into Red Bay. All other state tidelands and submerged lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Red Bay is an important anchorage for the commercial fishing fleet and other boaters, primarily from the communities of Point Baker, Port Protection, and Wrangell.

A 1.3-mile trail leads from saltwater at the head of Red Bay to Red Lake, where the U.S. Forest Service maintains a public recreation cabin.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Buster Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Sandy Bight	Anchorage	Ra
Danger I.	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Red Bay	Anchorage (3)	Ra
Red Bay	Potential day use area, trail to Red Lake	Rd
Red Lake	USFS cabin	Rd (shorelands)

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are the access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands at the trailhead are designated recreation and will be managed to support access to the trail. The submerged lands at Red Lake are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands and shorelands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

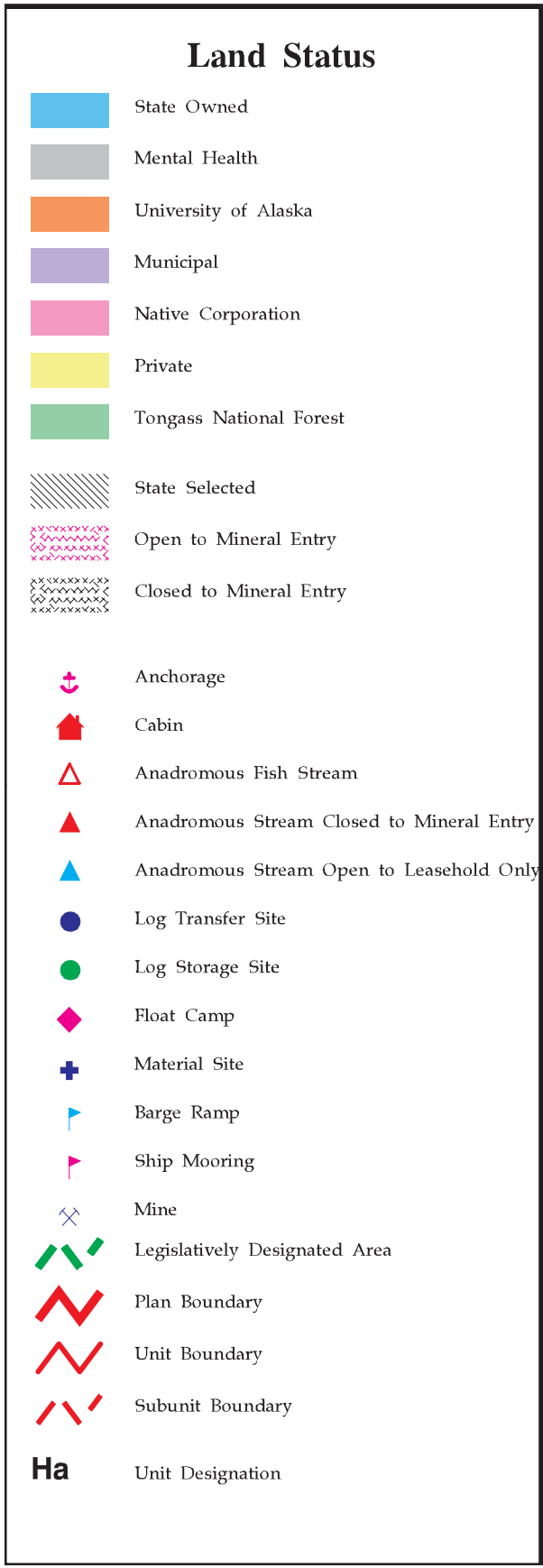
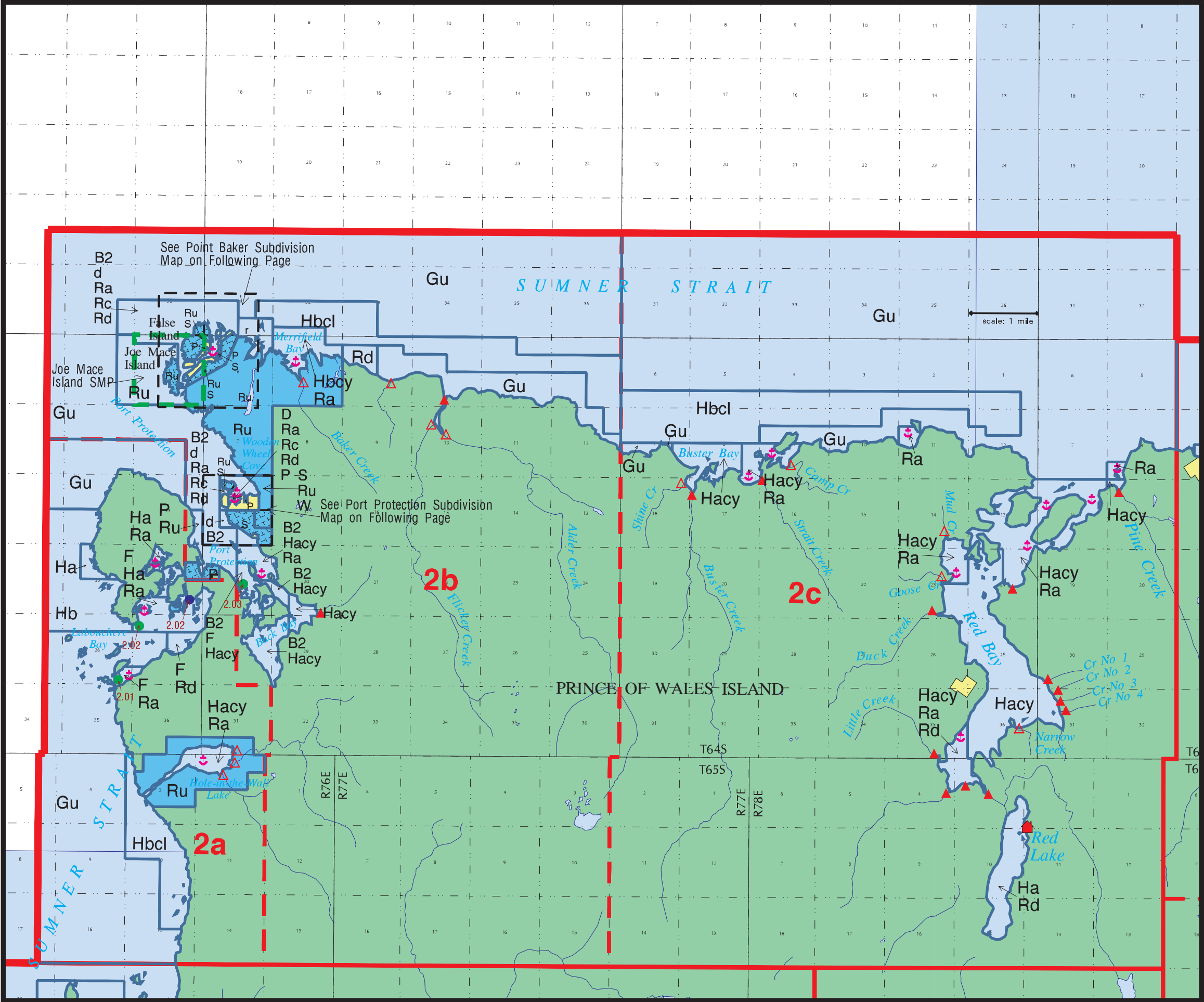
### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management



UNIT 2  
Baker/Protection





## UNIT 2 - Baker/Protection

### Subunit 2a Inset Maps

#### LAND STATUS

- State - Patented or Tentative Approval
- Private - including Native Allotments

#### MINERAL STATUS

Area closed to Mineral Entry (includes areas previously closed):

- State owned and closed to Mineral Entry
- Private and closed to Mineral Entry

#### SITE DESCRIPTION

- Anchorage  
Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.
- Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.

#### DESIGNATIONS

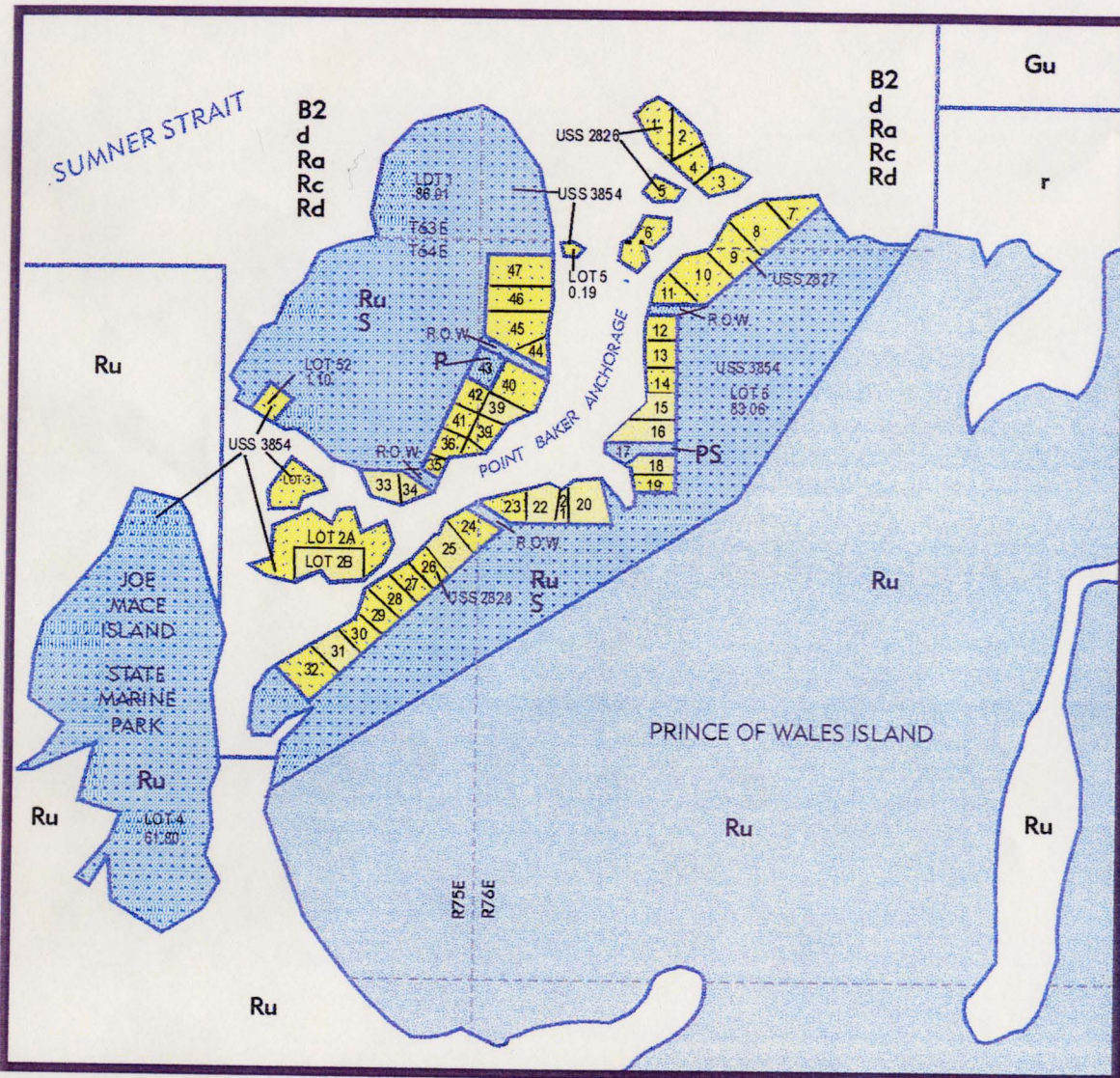
- B2 Floathomes - Secondary Use
- D Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial
- d Shoreline Development - Personal
- P Public Facilities
- Ra Public Recreation - Anchorage
- Rc Recreation - Commercial
- Rd Public Recreation - Developed
- Ru Public Recreation - Undeveloped
- S Settlement
- W Water Resources

## Point Baker Subdivision

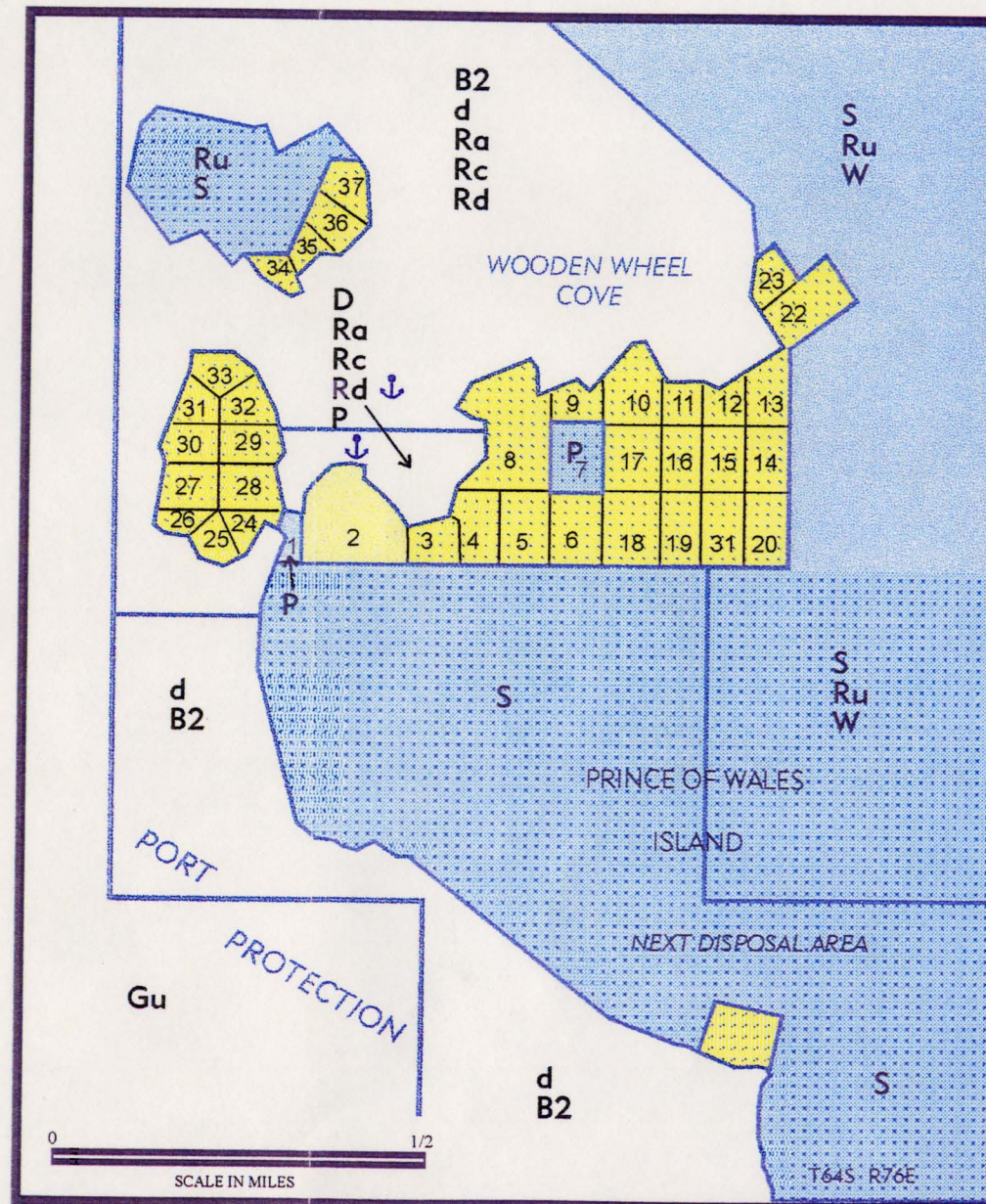
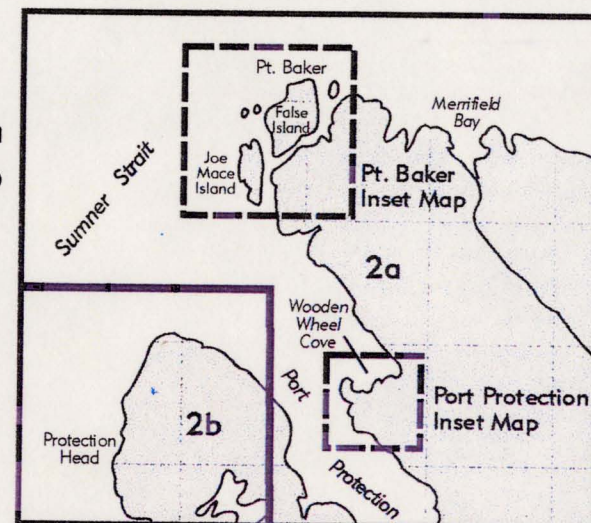
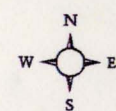
### USS 3554

## Port Protection Subdivision

### USS 3558



#### Location Map



REV. 5/9/00



## UNIT 3 - SHAKAN

### Unit Background

#### Description

This unit, located in the northwest part of the planning area, includes parts of Prince of Wales and Kosciusko Islands. Prince of Wales Island's western coastline to just north of the Barrier Islands is within the unit. Shakan Bay, Shipley Bay, and Dry Pass at the west end of El Capitan Passage are major marine water bodies. Major islands in the subunit are the Barrier Islands, Middle Island, Divide Island, Hamilton Island in Shakan Bay, and Bluff Island at the entrance to Shipley Bay.

There are no communities in the unit. Roads to logging areas and mineral claims within the unit connect to the Prince of Wales Island and Kosciusko Island road systems.

#### Land Ownership

Four groups of patented mining claims are located in the vicinity of the entrance to Dry Pass. A Native allotment is located on the southwestern shore of Shakan Bay. The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands in the unit. No uplands are managed by the state nor are state selections or relinquishments proposed. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit, and the lake bed (shorelands) of Shipley Lake.

#### State Land Status

Land Status	Acres
Uplands	None
Tidelands and Submerged Lands	All

#### State Selections or Relinquishments

No selections or relinquishments are proposed for this subunit.

#### Land Uses

The unit is used primarily for resource development activities such as mining, logging, and commercial fishing. Dry Pass and Shakan Strait are important marine shipping routes.

Regional recreation and community fish and wildlife harvest are important activities in Calder Bay and Shipley Bay. A U.S. Forest Service public recreation cabin is located near the mouth of the Shipley Lake drainage. The aquatic farming industry has indicated interest in the Shakan Bay area. Settlement activities are mostly associated with resource developments.

#### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 3a - Shakan Bay
- Subunit 3b - Shipley Bay

## **Subunit 3a - Shakan Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

The Barrier Islands lie offshore of Prince of Wales Island, just north of Shakan Bay. Calder Bay extends about two miles north off Shakan Bay. Shakan Bay, including Shakan Strait, is generally circular in shape. Middle, Divide, and Hamilton Islands almost fill the center of the bay.

At its eastern extremity, Shakan Bay connects with El Capitan Passage through Dry Pass. Shakan Strait, which runs along the northwest shoreline of Kosciusko Island, is the principal route into Dry Pass. Dry Pass is a restricted waterway frequently used by commercial and recreational boaters. It is also a strategic route for log raft towing. Sealaska Corporation has developed a limestone mine on private land at Calder with loading facilities on state tidelands.

Residents of Edna Bay, Whale Pass, Port Protection, and Point Baker use the area, especially Calder Bay, for recreation and fish and wildlife harvest. Timber harvest also occurs. Access into the area is by boat or floatplane. Some of the roads that access U.S. Forest Service cutting areas cross private property to connect with the island road system.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

Management of state tidelands and submerged lands within this subunit emphasizes multiple use. Areas are managed for support facilities for upland resource development.

Management also emphasizes protecting the most valuable fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas on state tidelands and submerged lands. Management decisions will consider the important fish and wildlife habitat and the high level of fish and wildlife harvest activities by residents of nearby communities. Appropriate measures will be taken to mitigate impacts to these values.

Traditional navigation routes through Shakan Strait and Dry Pass into El Capitan Passage will be protected.

With the exception of three anadromous fish stream mouths, all state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

Access areas for development of upland mineral resources are designated near the mineral claims in the eastern part of Shakan Bay.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Resource Information:**

Calder Bay may have potential as a site for aquatic farming operations. The aquatic farming industry has expressed interest in locating in the area.

#### **Management Intent:**

Any aquatic farming activity will not preclude traditional navigation uses through Dry Pass.

Aquatic farming should not preclude upland residential uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

**Cultural Resources****Resource Information:**

Cultural sites are identified in the east end of Shakan Bay, mainly on private properties both north and south of the entrance to Dry Pass.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
PET 003	Calder, historic site, quarry
PET 008	Shakan Strait burial
PET 017	Sutter Creek petroglyph
PET 028	Shakan Village
PET 112	Dead Pit burial

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Cultural Resources  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

Calder Bay has rich fish and wildlife habitat. It is also an important community and commercial harvest area. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Calder Bay	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Shakan Strait, north of Divide Island	Crab rearing
	Dry Pass entrance	High density waterfowl use
	9 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Barrier Islands	High density seal use
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Southeast Shakan Strait	Salmon purse seine fishing
	Calder Bay	Crab harvest
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Port Protection, Point Baker	Calder Bay	Clams, crab

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service expects to continue to use a log transfer site in the Calder area. Future transfer sites are anticipated for timber harvest on Middle Island and Hamilton Island, near Sutter Creek, and on the south shore of Shakan Strait. Many sites are within the proposed Calder-Holbrook wildlife corridor that Point Baker and Port Protection residents use for subsistence, commercial fishing, and recreation activities.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Middle Island - Site 3.03 LT: Access to existing fish and wildlife harvest areas will not be precluded by the Middle Island transfer facility.
- **Shakan Creek - Site 3.10 LS:** This storage area is used to reassemble log rafts that have been broken up to tow through Dry Pass. The need for a site in this area for this purpose is recognized. However, this site is in crucial habitat, near an anadromous fish stream, and at an important anchorage. The adjacent uplands are privately owned and slated for development as remote private recreation lots.

Before a permit for this site will be re-authorized, the applicant must demonstrate to the department's satisfaction that there is no feasible and prudent alternative site, or that continued use of the present site will cause less overall negative impact than relocating the log storage. Relocation to other sites in the vicinity that are in use or likely to be in use for similar activities during the term of the authorization will be considered in the evaluation. The log storage area at Site 3.14 LS and log transfer sites 3.01 LT and 3.02 LT will be considered. The upland owner's development plans at each site will also be considered. To the extent feasible, crucial habitat will be avoided in siting the storage area.

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Forestry  
 Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The Shakan-Dry Pass-Calder area was traditionally a center of the marble quarry industry, active until the onset of World War II. Sealaska Corporation purchased some of the claims and is proceeding with limestone development. The mineral industry is also interested in relatively high quality molybdenum deposits, with significant proven reserves. Access points will probably be at Calder or Shakan, although road access to the Calder area is another possibility.

### **Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Shakan Creek, Sutter Creek, and Marble Creek are closed to new mineral entry to protect anadromous fish habitat.

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
 Subsurface Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

The entire subunit receives high recreational use by residents of Point Baker and Port Protection.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Barrier Islands	Potential campsite	Rd
Outer coast SE of Barrier Is.	Potential campsites (2), Anchorage	Rd Ra
Calder Bay	Attractive features*, potential day use area, anchorage	Ra, Rd
East of Calder Bay	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Dry Pass entrance	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Dry Pass	Anchorage	Ra
Middle Island	Anchorage	Ra
Hamilton Island	Potential campsites (3)	Rd
Entrance to Shakan Strait (S. of Light Station I.)	Anchorage	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

Management of state tidelands and submerged lands will support continued use of anchorages in the area. Management decisions should minimize impacts on recreational uses of the subunit. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## **Subunit 3b - Shipley Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

Shipley Bay is located on the remote northwest end of Kosciusko Island. Access is by boat or float-plane. There is a network of logging roads on Kosciusko Island, but no connection to the main road system on Prince of Wales Island. The Shipley Lake drainage is an important Sockeye salmon harvest area for local residents.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands in this subunit are managed primarily for recreation and for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. Timber harvest support facilities are accommodated on the southeast shore of Shipley Bay. The lake bed of Shipley Lake is managed for recreation and fish and wildlife harvest values.

With the exception of three anadromous fish stream mouths, all state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

Additional information for each resource or use is located in resource reports (elements) prepared separately. Detailed maps in the reports locate and identify each resource or use more specifically than the plan unit maps.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Aquatic farming will not be allowed in the Shipley Bay cabin access area. See Recreation.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Aquatic Farming  
Coordination and Public Notice



Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Cultural resources are identified near Ruins Point and in the vicinity of east Shipley Bay and Shipley Lake. Care must be taken when approving activities in these areas because exact locations of the sites are uncertain.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
PET 026	Ruins Point petroglyph
PET 029	Shipley Bay pictographs

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Cultural Resources  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Bluff Island	Seabird breeding
	Shipley Lake	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing
	7 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Bluff Island	Seal concentration
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Port Protection, Point Baker	Mouth of Shipley Lake drainage, south Shipley Bay	Sockeye salmon, clams, crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Mouth of Shipley Lake	Sockeye salmon, deer

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities should not impact recreation values at the mouth of Shipley Lake drainage. Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized at the mouth of the Shipley Lake drainage within the area designated for recreation (Ra, Rd). This is because of potential conflicts with the recreation values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

One site is proposed for log transfer within this subunit. The site is located on the southeastern shoreline of Shipley Bay and is separated from the associated log storage area by nearly a mile. Because no transfer site is designated at Edna Bay (Subunit 8b), the Shipley Bay site may have to handle a larger volume of timber from Kosciusko Island. Limited transfer of timber may also take place at Cape Pole (Subunit 8a). However, because of adverse road haul situations and the unprotected raft towing route along the outer coast, the Cape Pole site cannot substitute entirely for the transfer site at Shipley Bay.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Shipley Bay - sites 3.08 LT and 3.08 LS: Use of these sites for anchorage and access to existing fish and wildlife harvest areas will not be precluded by the log transfer and storage sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of two unnamed creeks running into Davidson Inlet and Shipley Bay, and a site at the creek originating at Shipley Lake, are closed to mineral entry to protect anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
 Subsurface Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Two potential campsite areas are located along the north shore of Shipley Bay. A third potential campsite is located on the southern shore in Section 12. There are three designated anchorages within Shipley Bay.

The U.S. Forest Service maintains a public recreation cabin on a low bluff between Shipley Bay and Shipley Lake. A foot trail runs between Shipley Bay and Shipley Lake. Shipley Creek and Shipley Lake have good cutthroat, rainbow, Dolly Varden, and steelhead fishing. Pink, chum, and red salmon are also present. The area is hunted for bear, deer, geese, and ducks.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Shipley Bay N. shore	Potential campsites (2)	Rd
Shipley Bay S. shore	Potential campsite, anchorages (3)	Rd, Ra
Shipley Creek mouth	Anchorage, trailhead	Ra, Rd
Shipley Lake	Intensive recreation use (USFS cabin near)	Ru

### **Management Intent:**

The designation for developed public recreation at the mouth of Shipley Bay is associated with the trail access and the USFS public cabin. No further developed recreation facilities are planned within the designated area. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

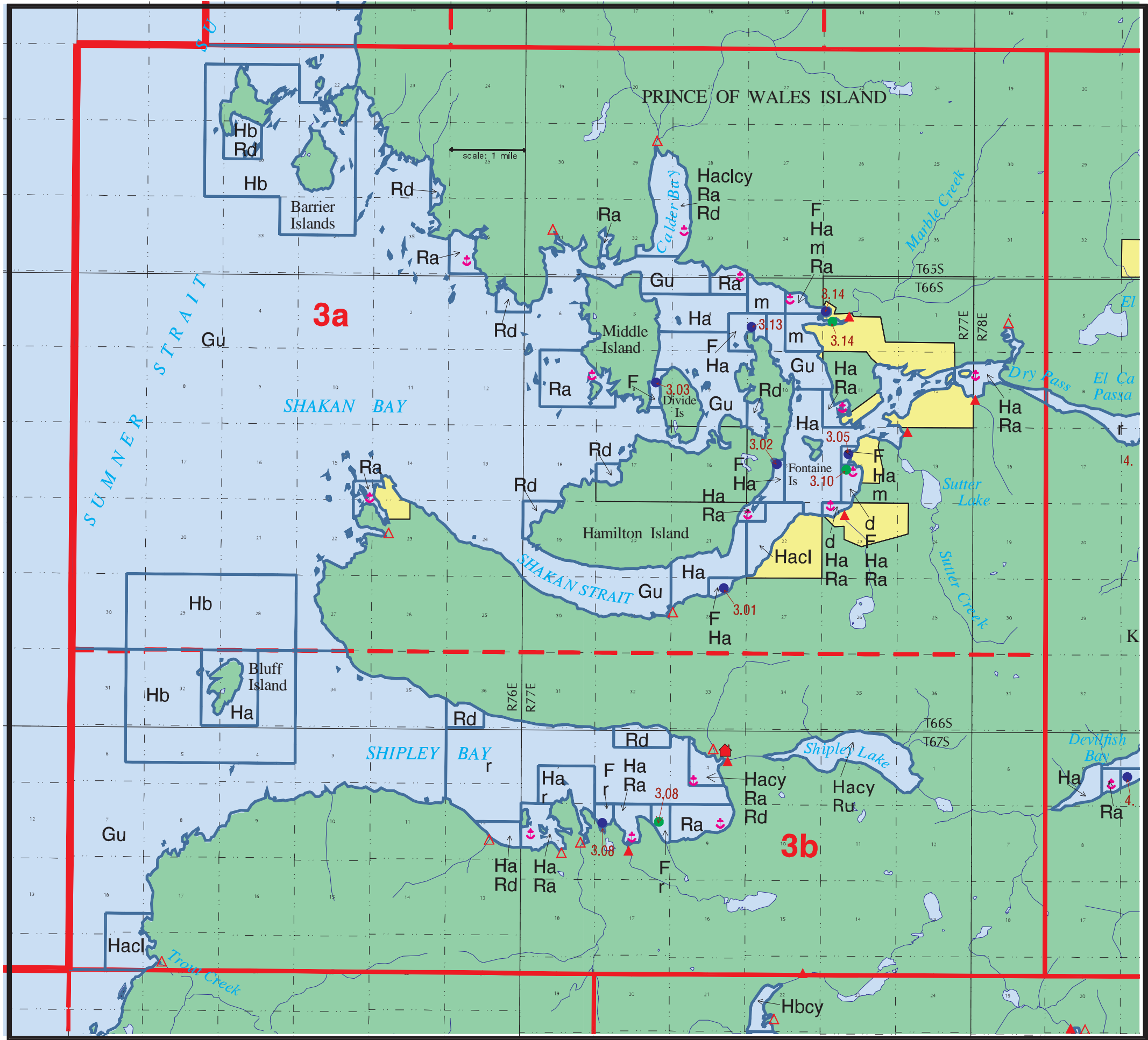
- State tidelands and submerged lands at the access point for the trail to Shipley Lake will be managed for continued trail access. Only recreation facilities directly associated with access to the trail, such as a mooring buoy or small access float, will be allowed within the crucial habitat.
- Effects on community harvest activities, especially on sockeye salmon fishing, will be considered when reviewing applications for any developed recreation facilities in Shipley Bay.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

# UNIT 3 Shakan



### Land Status

State Owned

Mental Health

University of Alaska

Municipal

Native Corporation

Private

Tongass National Forest

State Selected

Open to Mineral Entry

Closed to Mineral Entry

Anchorage

Cabin

Anadromous Fish Stream

Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry

Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only

Log Transfer Site

Log Storage Site

Float Camp

Material Site

Barge Ramp

Ship Mooring

Mine

Legislatively Designated Area

Plan Boundary

Unit Boundary

Subunit Boundary

Ha

Unit Designation

Prince of Wales Island Area Plan, Chapter 3 - Page 47

# UNIT 4 - EL CAPITAN

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit includes the length of El Capitan Passage (also known as El Cap Pass), and lands along its shores. Twin Island Lake and the surrounding lands are also within this unit. Devilfish Bay is located in the northern half of the unit; Kosciusko Bay, Clam Cove, and Sarkar Cove are in the southern part. Spanberg and El Capitan are the unit's major islands.

El Capitan Passage is a major marine transportation route from Sea Otter Sound to Shakan Bay and the outer coast. The route is heavily traveled by recreational boats, commercial fishing vessels, and tugs towing log rafts.

The major north-south road on Prince of Wales Island parallels the eastern side of El Capitan Passage. From the junction at the north end of El Capitan Passage, the main road continues north to Red Bay and then west along the northern end of Prince of Wales Island, terminating near Labouchere Bay. A branch of the main road leads west past Calder Bay. Another branch runs east past Twin Island Lake to Whale Pass, then loops along the south shore of Neck Lake and reconnects to the main road. The roads are not maintained in the winter.

There are no communities in the unit.

### Land Ownership

Private patented mining claims are located at the north end of El Capitan Passage and around Sarkar Cove in the southern part of the unit. The state owns land at El Capitan Passage and on El Capitan Island.

The U.S. Forest Service manages all other uplands in the unit. The state manages the tidelands and submerged lands, the lake bed shorelands of Twin Island Lake, and the beds of the large lakes in the Sarkar Lake system (a navigability determination by BLM has not been made).

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
El Capitan Passage (NFCG 341/345) (includes Twin Island Lake)	4a	2,140
El Capitan Island (NFCG 342)	4b	865
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

### Land Uses

Development activities in the northern part of the unit have focused on resource development. Large blocks of mining claims are located northwest of El Capitan Passage, near Dry Pass.

The U.S. Forest Service maintains a seasonal field camp at the north end of El Capitan Passage to provide housing for crews working in the area. A log transfer site exists near the field camp. These forestry support facilities are located west of the state land.

In the southern part of the unit, recreation, hunting and fishing uses are more prevalent. A former cannery on El Capitan Island now operates as a supply and service site for commercial fishing boats, Sea Otter Sound residents, and recreational users of the area. A commercial recreation lodge exists on private lands at Sarkar Cove.

#### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 4a - El Cap North
- Subunit 4b - El Cap South

## **Subunit 4a - El Cap North**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes most of El Capitan Passage, which is a major navigation route leading from Sea Otter Sound, through Dry Pass and Shakan Bay to Sumner Strait. The passage is heavily used by commercial and recreational boats. The waterway, which is relatively narrow, has important aesthetic and recreational values.

Prince of Wales Island is very narrow at the north end of El Capitan Passage with less than ten miles separating saltwater on the west side (El Capitan Passage) from saltwater on the east side (Whale Passage). A second saltwater access point on the east side is located at Exchange Cove, a few miles north of Whale Pass.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands are managed for multiple use. Some areas are designated for resource development support facilities, such as log transfer and storage areas and mining access sites.

Management for the subunit emphasizes the important recreation and aesthetic values and the use of commercial forest resources of El Capitan Passage. Negative impacts on the recreation and aesthetic values of El Capitan Passage should be mitigated when siting and designing development activities.

Tidelands and submerged lands are also managed to protect the most important fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas.

State lands will emphasize the importance of this area as the most northerly major road junction on Prince of Wales Island. Primary management considerations for the subunit are to retain options for siting future public, private, and commercial recreation developments and saltwater access facilities. Low density residential uses may also be developed. However, most community services, such as a school or post office, should be located in Whale Pass. Areas designated "Gu" (General Use) and "S" (Settlement) that are 400 feet or more from the coast are appropriate for timber harvest.

Three anadromous fish stream mouths will be closed to mineral entry. Two streams drain into the western arm of El Passage and one stream flows into Devilfish Bay. All other state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

## **Aquatic Farming**

### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Aquatic farming should not adversely impact navigation through El Cap Pass and its aesthetic and recreation qualities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	West of 4.07 LT	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	12 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Northeast corner of El Capitan Passage	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Whale Pass	North El Capitan Pass (Section 11)	Clams

Trapping and deer hunting occur throughout the subunit but are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

There are significant stands of commercial grade timber in portions of the subunit. Some of the areas within the subunit, especially adjacent to Twin Island Lake have experienced timber harvest. Extensive areas of timber harvest also occurred to the north and south of Twin Lake within the Tongass National Forest.

### **Management Intent:**

State uplands, tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Timber harvest is considered to be an appropriate use in areas designated "Gu" (General Use) and those areas designated for settlement ("S") consistent with the requirements of Chapter 2. Future timber harvest operations should, in the preparation of the Forest Land Use Plan, provide a buffer separation from Twin Island Lake to protect viewsheds, between harvest and proposed disposal areas, and at anadromous streams and other significant habitat areas. The access and road requirements of potential settlement and commercial areas should be considered in the design of timber harvest roads.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **El Cap - Site 4.07 LT**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service intends to continue using the log transfer (Site 4.07 LT) and field camp at the head of El Capitan Passage, just east of Dry Pass.

### **Management Intent:**

These areas will be maintained for long-term Forest Service use.



### **North Kosciusko - Site 4.06 LS**

#### **Site Guidelines:**

The following two stipulations will apply to future log storage permits at this site:

- 1) Avoid anadromous streams.
- 2) Logs should not ground at any tidal stage.

### **North Kosciusko - Site 4.08 LT & Northeast Kosciusko - Site 4.09 LT**

#### **Management Intent:**

These sites are alternatives for each other. A log transfer facility may be authorized at either site but not at both sites. Development of one site will preclude future use of the other unless the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department that less adverse impacts will be caused by development of the second site than by use of the first site.

#### **Site Guideline:**

Development and operation of a facility at either site will not preclude access to existing fish and wildlife harvest areas.

### **East Devilfish - Site 4.01 LT**

#### **Resource Information:**

East Devilfish (Site 4.01 LT) was previously used for log transfer. If timber in this area can be harvested by floating A-frame, a land-based transfer site will not be necessary.

#### **Site Guidelines:**

- During the permitting process, all feasible and prudent means will be used to site and operate the log transfer facility to minimize impacts on the co-primary crucial habitat. Ha is for salmon rearing and schooling.
- Use of East Devilfish Bay for access to existing fish and wildlife harvest will not be precluded by the log transfer facility.
- Use of East Devilfish Bay as an anchorage will not be precluded by the log transfer and storage facilities.

### **Minerals**

#### **Resource Information:**

The mineral industry recently has shown interest in the molybdenum deposit on the southwest side of Devilfish Bay.

#### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources consistent with other co-primary designations.

Forty-acre sites at three anadromous fish stream mouths are closed to new mineral entry to protect anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Before the West Devilfish site will be authorized for access to mineral resources, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that there is no feasible and prudent alternative for road connection to another access site.

- If access for mineral exploration or development is necessary through west Devilfish Bay, a site other than West Devilfish (Site 4.02 LT) will be authorized only if the applicant demonstrates to the department's satisfaction that it is not feasible and prudent to use the West Devilfish site for both mineral and log transfer needs. The intention is to minimize adverse impacts by consolidating sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

El Capitan Passage is a scenic, protected, heavily used waterway. There are many anchorages in the bights and inlets that indent the shores of the passage. The U.S. Forest Service may develop a campground and water access point at the north end of El Capitan Passage near the road junction.

Twin Island Lake is used for community recreation by Whale Pass residents.

Devilfish Bay is a scenic, protected bay.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
West El Cap Pass	Anchorage, potential campsite	Ra, Rd
North El Cap Pass	Potential campground - water access - commercial recreation	Rc, Rd
Twin Island Lake	Potential pub. rec. developed - commercial recreation	Rc, Rd
Devilfish Bay	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Sarheen Cove	Anchorage, potential campsite	Ra, Rd
Southwest El Cap Pass	Potential campsites (2)	Rd
El Cap Pass (all)	Dispersed recreation	r

### **Management Intent:**

State lands in El Capitan Passage will be managed for public recreation and private recreational services appropriate to the road junction location and for potential water access on the west side of the island. Other appropriate uses can take place, including settlement and timber harvest under appropriate site and design considerations. Options for siting a boat launch, dock, and campground will be preserved when authorizing other activities.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands, submerged lands, and the shorelands of Twin Island Lake that are designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### Resource Information:

The strategic location, access, terrain, vegetation, and views of the unique protected waterway make the El Capitan Passage area highly suitable for controlled settlement and community recreation. Demand for private residential land is currently low. However, commercial recreation businesses have expressed interest in locating a water-to-land transfer site in the area. Demand for land at Twin Island Lake is currently low, and the community of Whale Pass is generally opposed to a residential land sale.

This area is expected to provide a water access point for northern El Capitan Passage. However, El Capitan Passage periodically ices up in the winter. The probable transfer point on the west side of Prince of Wales Island (in Section 12) is approximately ten road-miles from the community of Whale Pass.

### Management Intent:

State land at El Capitan Passage designated "S" (Settlement) will be managed to provide opportunities for community and commercial development at easily accessible locations and recreation with access to saltwater on the west side of the island, limited residential development, and community and commercial recreation. There are no planned residential land disposals, and such disposals should only be considered if further development at Whale Pass is not feasible.

Public or commercial services (especially those oriented toward recreation) appropriate to the location near the strategic road junction or near Twin Island Lake may be allowed. However, Whale Pass should be the primary center for most public facilities and settlement activities. This is to minimize duplication of services and minimize the tendency to create an independent community at El Capitan Passage. Timber harvest in the areas designated "S" (Settlement) is appropriate, although the design of timber harvest areas and their roads should consider buffer separations from potential subdivisions and other design measures intended to minimize impacts to residential uses. Primary objectives when planning for activities will include:

- 1) **Protect aesthetic qualities.** Settlement activities should result in minimal visual impacts when viewed from the water, especially at Twin Island Lake and near the northeast "corner" of El Capitan Passage (Sections 11, 12, and 13) where the shoreline can be viewed for some distance from boats. A public or commercial docking facility should be allowed within Section 12. However, staging and support activities should be located away from the waterfront and screened from view. Activities that do not require location on the waterfront should be sited where road access is feasible, and should result in minimum visibility from the water. This is to protect aesthetic qualities and recreation values of the area by minimizing development on the waterfront.
- 2) **Control development on Twin Island Lake.** State land at Twin Island Lake will be managed for road-based commercial recreation and small recreation land disposals. Developments on the lake should be limited to water-dependent activities, such as a public dock. Commercial and community development activities that do not provide recreational opportunities on the lake are encouraged to locate in the community of Whale Pass (Subunit 5a) or near the road junction at El Cap. Development plans will reflect Chapter 2 Recreation Guidelines.
- 3) **Provide for public recreation facilities.** Appropriate road-accessible areas should be reserved near the "corner" of El Capitan Passage for public recreation facilities, such as a boat launch, parking, campground, and community park. The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation should be consulted when identifying areas to be reserved.
- 4) **Plan for land disposals.** No residential land disposal is planned within the El Capitan Passage area within the next 20 years because of current low demand for land relative to other areas

and opportunities for private land ownership at Whale Pass. Larger land disposals should be located at Whale Pass (refer to Subunit 5a). When considered, land disposal designs at El Capitan Passage should be directed toward dispersed recreation lots and meeting needs for limited, appropriate commercial services and facilities. However, land disposals should avoid creating an independent community. This might be accomplished through the size, location, or number of lots in the subdivision. Consideration should be given to reserving a few lots for public facilities and commercial activities that cannot appropriately be located at Whale Pass. Residential activities should also have a minimal impact on the viewshed at El Capitan Passage.

At Twin Island Lake, land disposal design should minimize impacts on visual quality and impacts on public recreation. Although residential waterfront lots are allowed, access by road should be feasible. See guidelines below for more specific management of land disposals.

**Guidelines:**

- Only water-dependent activities, such as a public dock, should be allowed on the waterfront at Twin Island Lake and the "corner" of El Capitan Passage. Siting and design stipulations should be used to minimize visual impacts.
- Residential activities in Sections 11 and 12 will be located above the road, away from the water to minimize visual impacts and to provide space for water-oriented public and commercial facilities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 4b - El Cap South**

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the eastern ends of Tenass Pass and Brockman Pass, Clam Cove and Sarkar Cove, and the islands in the northeastern part of Sea Otter Sound, including El Capitan and Spanberg. The Sarkar Lake system, which has important recreation and habitat values, is also located within this subunit.

There are no incorporated communities within the subunit. Archaeological evidence indicates that people have lived in the area for at least 9,000 years. A saltery existed at Deweyville around 1887. Currently, a fish buying station exists at New Tokeen on El Capitan Island.

Access is by road, boat, or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use, emphasizing the important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values, and providing areas on the east side of El Capitan Island to support upland timber harvest activities. Consistent with U.S. Forest Service management proposals for adjacent uplands, the state tidelands and submerged lands in the Tenass Pass and Brockman Pass areas will be managed with primary emphasis on primitive recreation. The important recreation values of Sarkar Cove and the Sarkar Lakes are also recognized and state tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for those values.

Management of state lands on El Capitan Island will be for commercial and industrial developments and limited residential uses to support the island development activities.

All state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

## **Aquatic Farming**

### **Resource Information:**

Aquatic farming has occurred in Kosciusko Bay. The aquatic farming industry has focused attention on the Sea Otter Sound area because of favorable characteristics of the marine waters. Local residents are concerned that traditional uses may be displaced by uncontrolled development of the new aquatic farming industry. Generally, area residents would prefer that aquatic farming develop in larger bays with protected waters for floating facilities rather than in isolated small coves that are popular for anchorage, recreation, or personal-use harvest. Aquatic farming may significantly conflict with existing recreation and community harvest uses in Skookumchuck, Tenass Pass, Brockman Pass, and Sarkar Cove.

### **Management Intent:**

Authorized activities should not preclude continued use of Kosciusko Bay for aquatic farming. Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Where feasible and prudent, aquatic farming should locate in open waters or in larger bays rather than in small isolated coves.

Aquatic farming should not preclude private residential uses, including access, anchorage, and planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming support facilities may be located on state uplands at El Capitan Island.

The department will periodically assess the cumulative impacts of aquatic farming on other uses within the subunit. This is because substantial development of the aquatic farming industry has the potential to significantly impact existing uses. At a minimum, the following four factors will be considered:

- 1) the level and intensity of public comment;
- 2) the number of intensive harvest areas (Ha and Hb - Cl, Cy, Sf) and recreation areas (Ra, Rc, Rd, Ru, and r) impacted;
- 3) the number and significance of activities already displaced by aquatic farming;
- 4) the management intent and guidelines of this or subsequent plans for the area.

If warranted by this review, the department will take appropriate actions. These actions may include denial of future applications in the subunit, or adding appropriate stipulations to authorizations to mitigate adverse impacts.

### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be permitted in Skookumchuck, Tenass Pass, Brockman Pass, or Sarkar Cove because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Cultural Resources

### Resource Information:

A cultural site has been identified on the northwest shore of El Capitan Island. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists the cultural resource site identified in the subunit. This site is mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 071	North El Capitan Island

### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural site to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Fish and Wildlife

### Resource Information:

Sarkar Cove has a large sockeye salmon run that is important for community, subsistence, and sport harvest.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Brockman Island, Rocky Cove	Herring spawning
	Tenass Pass	Herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Sarkar Cove to Tunga Inlet	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Sarkar Lake system	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing
	17 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Use (CI)	Sarkar Cove, Clam Cove	Salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Craig, Edna Bay, Naukati	Sarkar Cove to Tunga Inlet	Salmon, clams, crab
	Clam Cove	Salmon, clams, crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Sarkar Cove and Lake system, Tunga Inlet	Salmon

The following harvest activities are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest. The uplands around Tenass Pass are used by subsistence trappers. Edna Bay residents hunt deer on the north shore of Spanberg Island near Brockman Pass.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Sarkar Cove because of conflicts with existing recreation, habitat, and harvest uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service expects to locate one low-volume log transfer site on the southeast shore of El Capitan Island (Site 4.04 LT). Log storage associated with this facility is proposed to be located along the west shore of nearby Sangao Island (Site 4.04 LS).

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Timber harvest is an appropriate activity in areas designated "Sc" (Settlement-Commercial) if coordinated with the development of any commercial or industrial use, subject to the other requirements of Chapter 3.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

**Minerals****Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## Recreation

### Resource Information:

Lower El Capitan Passage, Tenass Pass, and Brockman Pass are protected, scenic waterways. Tenass Pass is very narrow at some points. The U.S. Forest Service manages the area around Tenass Pass for semi-primitive non-motorized recreation activities. The Forest Service has identified several potential campsite areas along the shoreline of the waterways, and has tentative plans to build a shelter in Tenass Pass.

The anchorage in Sarkar Cove at the outlet of the Sarkar Lakes system receives heavy commercial, sport, and subsistence fishing use. The cove is an access point into the Sarkar Lakes system. A commercial lodge exists on private uplands in Sarkar Cove.

Kosciusko Bay is a popular dispersed recreation use area.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
East El Cap Pass	Potential campsite	Rd
Kosciusko Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Tenass Pass	Anchorage, dispersed recreation	Ra, r
Brockman Pass	Anchorage, dispersed recreation	Ra, r
Clam Cove	Potential campground	Rd
North Island	Potential campsite	Rd
El Capitan Island	Anchorage, potential campsite, commercial recreation	Ra, Rd, Rc
Sarkar Cove	Anchorage, potential day use area, trail to Sarkar Lakes	Ra, Rc, Rd
Sarkar Lakes	USFS public cabin	Rd, Ru

### Management Intent:

State tidelands and submerged lands in Sarkar Cove will be managed primarily for recreation values and recreation activities. New activities in Sarkar Cove should maintain traditional uses at least at existing levels. Public and commercial recreation facilities that are not water-dependent should be sited only on uplands. This is to protect the aesthetic nature of Sarkar Cove and use of the Cove for boat anchoring, fishing, and other recreation. Pedestrian access along the shoreline will be maintained when siting and operating any water-dependent facility in Sarkar Cove.

State waters in the Sarkar Lake system designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

New activities in Kosciusko Bay should mitigate impacts on recreation uses and values.

State tidelands and submerged lands throughout the subunit will be managed primarily for their recreation and navigation values. New activities should minimize impacts on these primary values. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management



## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

El Capitan Island is strategically located in the protected waters of Sea Otter Sound. A store and boat fuel facility are located in New Token within the El Capitan Island tract. This tract has suitable land for proposed settlement activities.

Sea Otter Sound has high recreation values; therefore, commercial recreation is expected to increase. Naukati and Edna Bay are the primary settlements associated with Sea Otter Sound. Timber harvest activities and aquatic farming provide dispersed settlement throughout the Sound. Demand for land for support services in Sea Otter Sound is moderate to high.

### **Management Intent:**

During the life of the plan, the state land at El Capitan Island will be managed for commercial and industrial activities, such as support facilities for commercial fishing, recreation, and aquatic farming. Residential uses will be allowed to support authorized activities. The small bight on the south end of El Capitan Island may be suitable for limited commercial recreation because of the terrain and the aesthetic quality and isolated nature of the area.

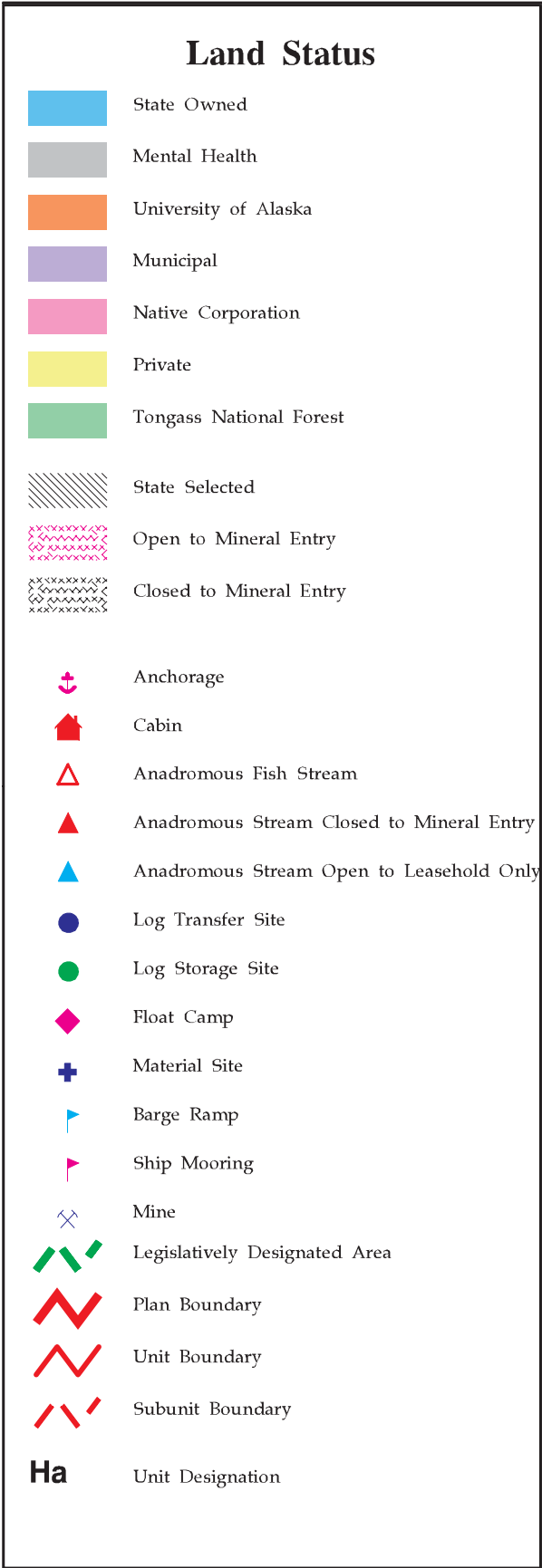
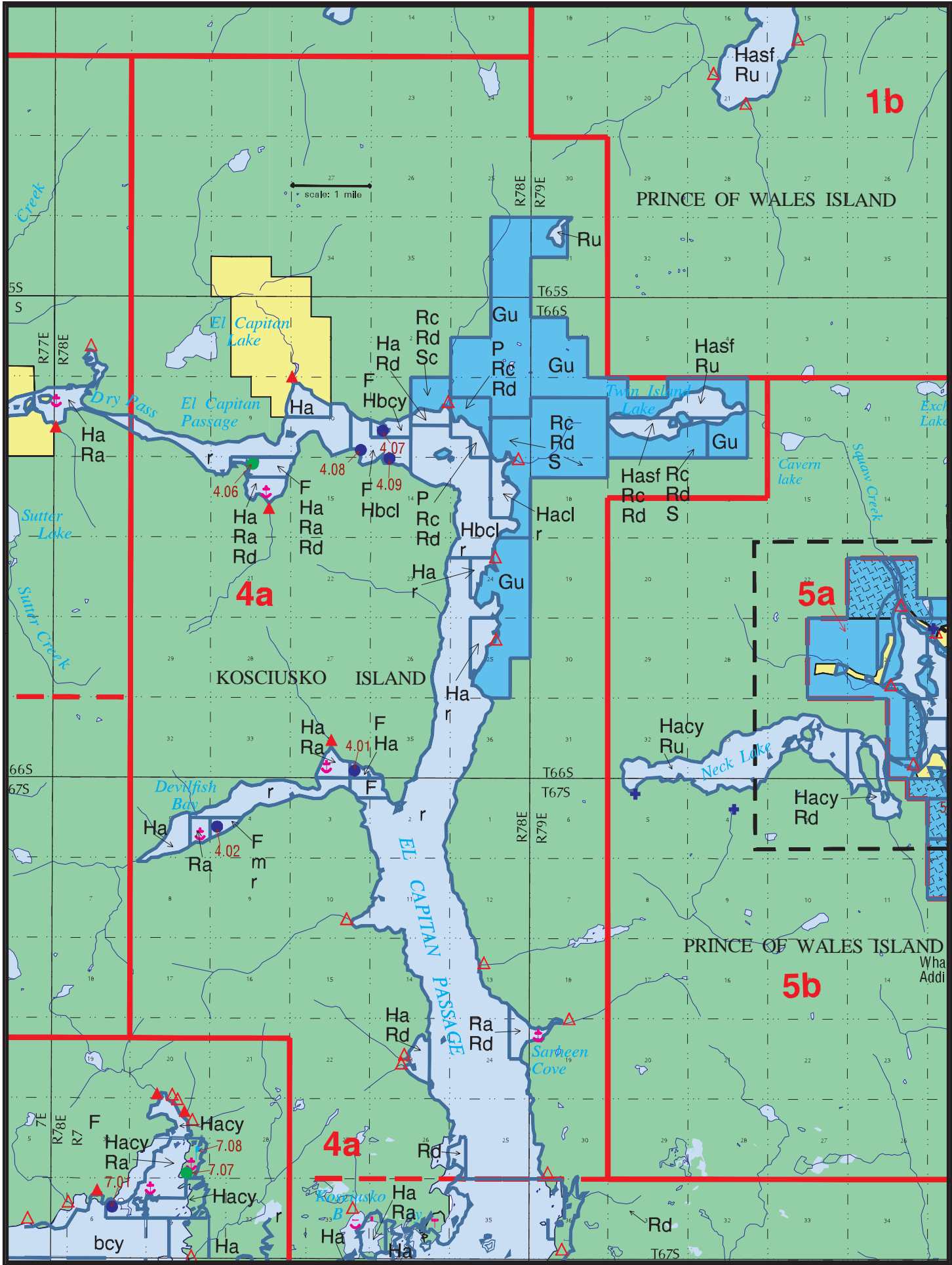
If the land manager determines it appropriate, a survey and land disposal for commercial and industrial activities may occur. Because there are opportunities for private ownership at Naukati and Edna Bay and because there has been public opposition to remote land disposals in the area, no residential land disposals are planned during the life of the plan. However, because of desirable location and intended development of an economic base, community development at El Capitan Island is expected to eventually occur. The decision to not have land disposals may be reconsidered during plan updates.

### **Guidelines:**

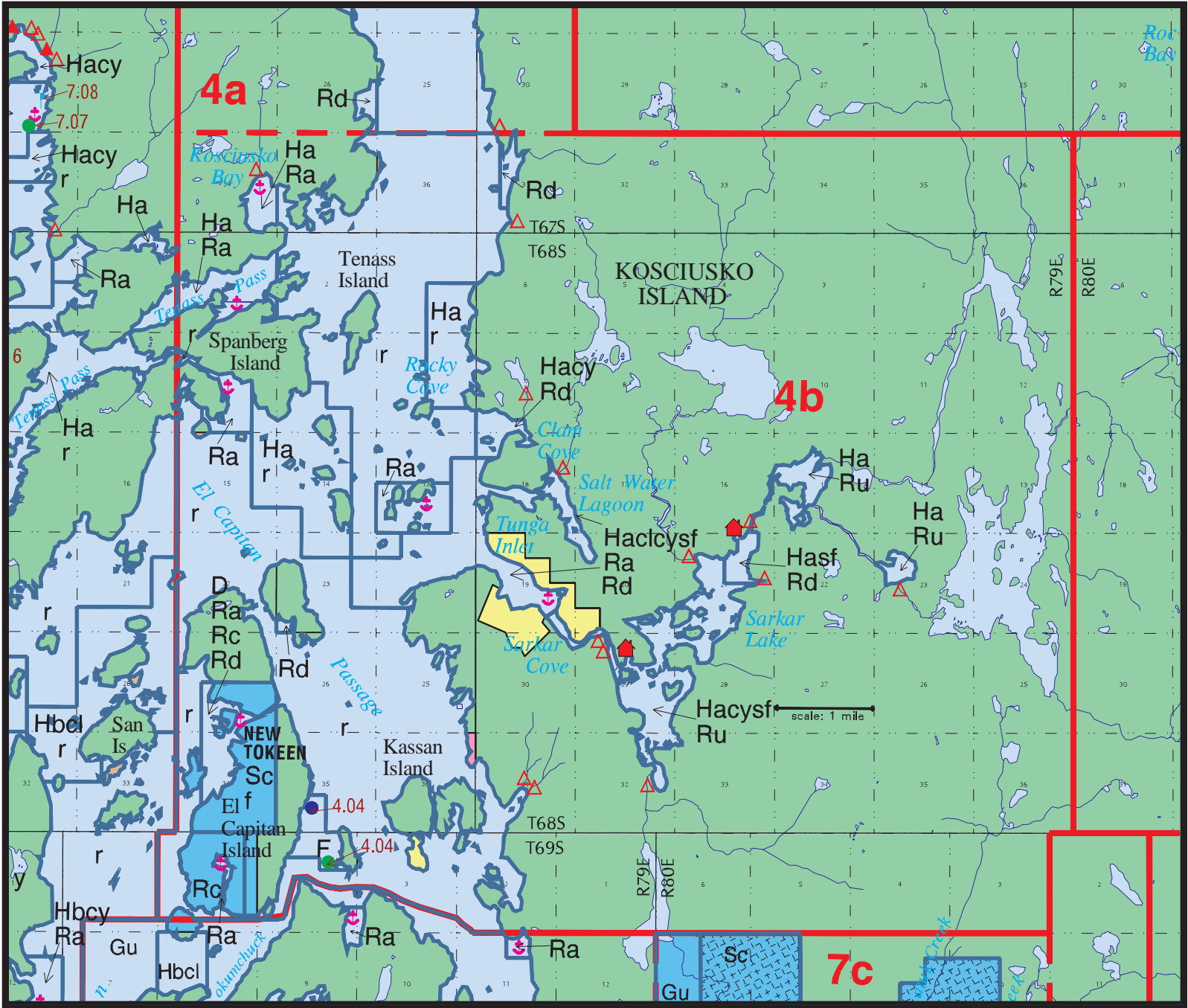
- Public use of the anchorage at New Token will be preserved.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

UNIT 4  
El Capitan  
Subunit 4a



UNIT 4  
El Capitan  
Subunit 4b



Land Status

State Owned

Mental Health

University of Alaska

Municipal

Native Corporation

Private

Tongass National Forest

State Selected

Open to Mineral Entry

Closed to Mineral Entry

Anchor

Cabin

Anadromous Fish Stream

Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry

Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only

Log Transfer Site

Log Storage Site

Float Camp

Material Site

Barge Ramp

Ship Mooring

Mine

Legislatively Designated Area

Plan Boundary

Unit Boundary

Subunit Boundary

Ha

Unit Designation

May 05, 2000

Prince of Wales Island Area Plan, Chapter 3 - Page 65

# UNIT 5 - WHALE PASS

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit, located in the northeastern part of the planning area, is bordered on the east by Kashevarof Passage. The major water bodies in the unit are Whale Passage and Neck Lake. The north end of Whale Passage, which is shallow, has extensive tidal flats. Thorne Island and several smaller islands are located within the unit.

The community of Whale Pass is connected to the Prince of Wales Island road system. The local economy was originally based on the logging industry. Logging still plays a part, but some residents now receive their incomes from commercial recreation activities or commercial fishing. Subsistence fishing and hunting activities supplement many family incomes.

### Land Ownership

There are state lands, private lands from a state land disposal, and a 92-acre U.S. Forest Service administrative site at the community of Whale Pass. The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands in the unit. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands and the shorelands of Neck Lake and Twin Island Lake.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Whale Pass (NFCG 148)	5a	2,190
Whale Pass Addition (NFCG 229)	5a	905
Exchange Cove Road (NFCG 343)	5a	380
Twin Island Road (NFCG 344)	5a	160
Tidelands & Submerged Lands:	5a	All

### Land Uses

Commercial logging on U.S. Forest Service lands and activities associated with a developing community are the primary land uses within the unit. Uses on state lands include fish, wildlife, and timber harvest for personal use. Private lands are primarily being developed for residential uses. Some private lands are also used for small commercial businesses. Commercial recreation and sport harvest of fish and wildlife by tourists are growing activities.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 5a - Whale Pass
- Subunit 5b - Neck Lake/Thorne Island

## **Subunit 5a - Whale Pass**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the community of Whale Pass and the northern and western waters of Whale Passage. Whale Pass was originally established as a logging camp in 1962. The state first selected lands in the Whale Pass area in 1977, and an additional selection (Whale Pass Addition) was made in 1981. A state land disposal in 1983 created a small, permanent community.

The economy of Whale Pass is based on commercial recreation, commercial fishing, timber harvest, aquatic farming, and traditional subsistence activities. A commercial recreation lodge operates on the northeast side of Whale Pass.

Whale Pass is the site of a U.S. Forest Service log transfer facility. Access is by road, boat, or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands will be managed for multiple use, with an emphasis on meeting the needs of the developing community, providing a timber supply base, and protecting the most valuable recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Use of the log transfer site on the west side of Whale Pass is expected to continue. Future industrial activities are encouraged to locate on state lands south of the log transfer site.

An area for community facilities is proposed for the east side of Whale Pass.

Important recreation and habitat values at the head of Whale Passage are recognized and state lands will be managed for those values. With the exception of areas identified for settlement and public facilities at Whale Pass, all state lands will remain open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming near existing communities should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Whale Pass area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in Whale Pass if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities necessary to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or possibly two upland locations.

**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not preclude floathome use in the designated floathome area near Thorne Island.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

**Resource Information:**

Identified cultural sites are clustered in the northeast part of Whale Pass, in and near areas previously developed for state land disposals or for timber harvest support facilities.

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists cultural resource sites identified in the subunit. These sites are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
PET 072	Prehistoric site, midden
PET 107	Prehistoric, petroglyph
PET 121	Prehistoric site, midden

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Cultural Resources  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

**Resource Information:**

The Southern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association has leased state land to develop a coho salmon enhancement recovery project sited at the outlet of Neck Lake. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Whale Pass	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	West Whale Pass	Herring spawning
	4 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Whale Pass	Whale Pass, 108 Creek	Pink, coho, chum salmon, crab, waterfowl, deer

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest are to be retained in state ownership will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Resource Information:**

An area on the west side of Thorne Island is designated for floathomes associated with the community of Whale Pass (refer to Floathomes in Subunit 5b).

**Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities should not impact designated resources or uses. Therefore, residential activities are encouraged to locate on the uplands. The intention is to: 1) accommodate habitat concerns and community sentiment regarding floating residential facilities near the community; 2) encourage residential activities to locate where there are upland alternatives; and 3) encourage floating residential facilities to locate in the designated floathome area adjacent to Thorne Island in Subunit 5b.

**Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed within Subunit 5a.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities

**Forestry****Management Intent:**

Timber harvest is considered an appropriate use in areas designated "Gu" (General Use) or "S" (Settlement) subject to the requirements of this plan (Chapter 2) and the results of the Forest Land Use Plan planning process. Harvest siting and design must consider the need for use separation buffers, important habitat and wildlife areas, and the protection of viewsheds important to the community in the development of the Forest Land Use Plan. All harvest operations must provide a buffer that separates the existing and any planned subdivision areas with areas of timber harvest.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Log transfer operations are to concentrate at the Whale Pass West - Site 5.03 LT.

State tidelands and submerged lands will be designated and managed for timber harvest support activities at the West site.

**Guidelines:**

- Whale Pass West - Site 5.03 LT: Location of stored log rafts will not preclude public access to the cove.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

**Management Intent:**

State uplands previously closed to mineral entry will remain closed to protect options for community and commercial centers in the Whale Pass area. State lands on the east and west sides of the bay that will be managed for community and industrial center purposes are closed to new mineral entry. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

**Resource Information:**

108 Creek is an important community recreation area for fishing and picnicking.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
108 Creek	Community recreation	Ru
Neck Lake (mouth)	Community recreation	Ru
East Whale Passage	Anchorage	Ra
West Whale Passage	Anchorage	Ra
Uplands along shoreline surrounding upper Whale Passage	Community recreation	Ru
SE Whale Pass, Tract A	Community recreation	Ru

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are the access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands, submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values. State lands designated Public Recreation - Undeveloped adjacent to the shoreline of Whale Passage



are to be retained in state ownership. The area designated Public Recreation - Undeveloped at the mouth of Neck Lake Creek in Section 35 is also to be retained in state ownership.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Settlement**

**Resource Information:**

Favorable terrain and access contribute to the desirability of state lands and proposed selections for settlement. A state subdivision land disposal in 1983 resulted in the establishment of a small community. However, a need exists for suitable lands to be made available for a community center. The community center would include commercial activities and public facilities, such as a post office, and a community hall and fire hall. These facilities may need to be split into two or more areas because no single area has enough suitable land for a community center at Whale Pass.

**Management Intent:**

State lands will be managed to support the developing communities at Whale Pass. The department will work with the community of Whale Pass to determine the location of land sales and to identify needs and locations for public facilities. Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) Plan for land disposal for commercial and public uses.** The next land disposal should include an industrial area near the U.S. Forest Service administrative site on the west side, an area for public facilities (fire hall, community buildings, etc.) and several small lots for commercial development on the east side of Whale Pass near the seaplane float and school.

The area designated for industrial purposes should be designed and located so future options for residential development to the south, or commercial development along the main access road, are protected. The intention is to provide an appropriate area for activities that may not be compatible with a residential subdivision or commercial area because of use impacts, such as noise, traffic, and the like. If the USFS administrative site is conveyed to the state, the designation for this area will be Settlement-Commercial.

- 2) Plan for residential land disposal.** Planning for the next land disposal should consider the addition of residential lots on the west side of the road in Section 35 and areas on the north and west side of the road directly north of Blocks 5 and 6 of Whale Pass Subdivision.
- 3) Reserve buffers at 108 Creek and Snoose Creek.** Buffers (300 feet in width) should be retained in state ownership along 108 and Snoose creeks to protect valuable fish habitat and public recreation uses. Only uses that are compatible with the maintenance of habitat and recreation use may be authorized within the buffer.

**Guidelines:**

- Only water-related activities will be allowed on the waterfront in Subunit 5a. This is to minimize impacts on crucial habitats, recreational values, and the limited waterfront land base within Whale Pass.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 5b - Neck Lake / Thorne Island**

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes U.S. Forest Service lands surrounding state lands at Whale Pass. Parts of Whale Passage and Kashevarof Passage are the major marine water bodies. The subunit has rich habitat for herring, salmon, waterfowl, and black bear. Northeastern Whale Passage adjoining Kashevarof Passage is an important salmon trolling area for the Whale Pass community. The area is used by residents for personal use harvest and by clients of the commercial recreation lodge located at Whale Pass. Finger Cove is a popular recreation and crabbing area for local residents. Neck Lake and Thorne Island are other major features. Access to Neck Lake, which is a popular recreation area, is by road. Other access in the subunit is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. A site is designated to support timber harvest activities on Thorne Island. Management also emphasizes protecting the most valuable recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. The lakebed (shorelands) of Neck Lake will be managed for its recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.

All state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not preclude floathome use in the designated floathome area (B) on the west side of Thorne Island. The designated floathome area is the only place that private residential floathomes are specifically allowed in Unit 5.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites have been identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Mabel Island	Herring spawning
	Ragged Cove, Finger Cove	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Southeast corner of Unit 5b	Herring spawning, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Neck Lake	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	9 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
	Kashevarof Passage	Shrimp, gillnet salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Whale Pass	Neck Lake, 108 Creek, northwest Thorne Island	Salmon, sport fish, deer hunting
	Finger Cove	Crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Southeast corner of Unit 5b	Fishing

Deer hunting occurs near the island road system and on Thorne Island but is not designated because it does not meet the criteria for intensive harvest.

### Management Intent:

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## Floathomes

### Resource Information:

An area is designated for floathomes adjacent to the west side of Thorne Island. This area presents the least conflict for locating floathomes in the unit. The U.S. Forest Service manages the adjacent uplands, which are used by area hunters. U.S. Forest Service policy usually does not allow private residential uses on their uplands, including the use of shoreties. Therefore, floathomes should use a method of anchoring that is not dependent on the adjacent uplands for support.

### Guidelines:

- Floating residential facilities in the Thorne Island floathome designation area (B) will not preclude access for area hunters.
- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Finger Cove because of conflicts with existing uses.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service may locate a log transfer facility (Thorne Island - Site 5.01 LT) on the northeast end of Thorne Island.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Views of Neck Lake from the road and recreation uses of Neck Lake are the primary recreation considerations in this subunit. The U.S. Forest Service identified a potential day-use site at the east end of Neck Lake.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Neck Lake (east end)	Potential day use area	Rd
Neck Lake (except e. end)	Community recreation, attractive features*	Ru
Neck Lake road	Scenic vistas along lake	None
Cove east of Squaw Cr.	Anchorage	Ra
Finger Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Thorne Island (south end)	Anchorage	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands, submerged lands, and the waters of Neck Lake that are designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

State waters that are the access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation.

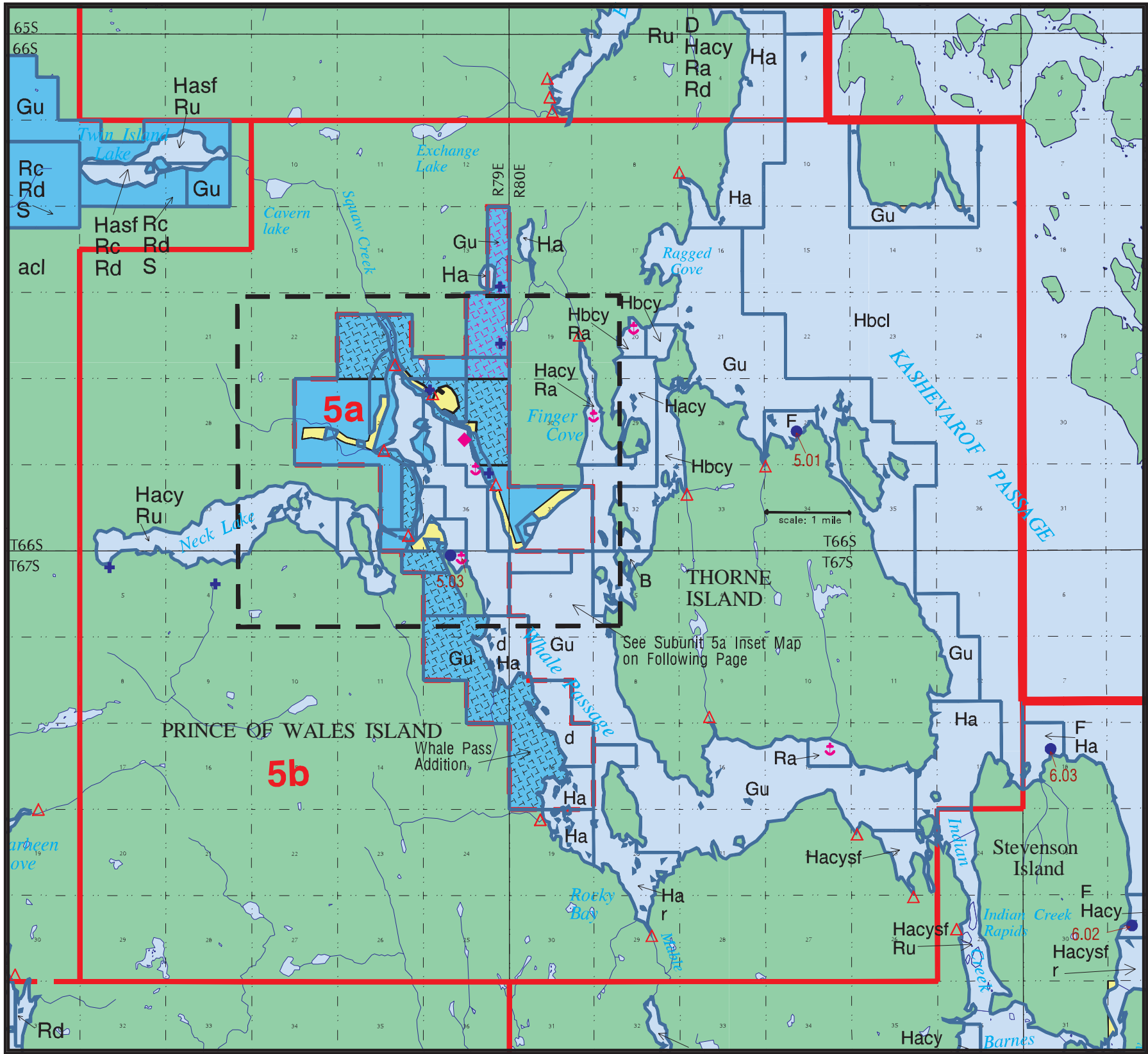
**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

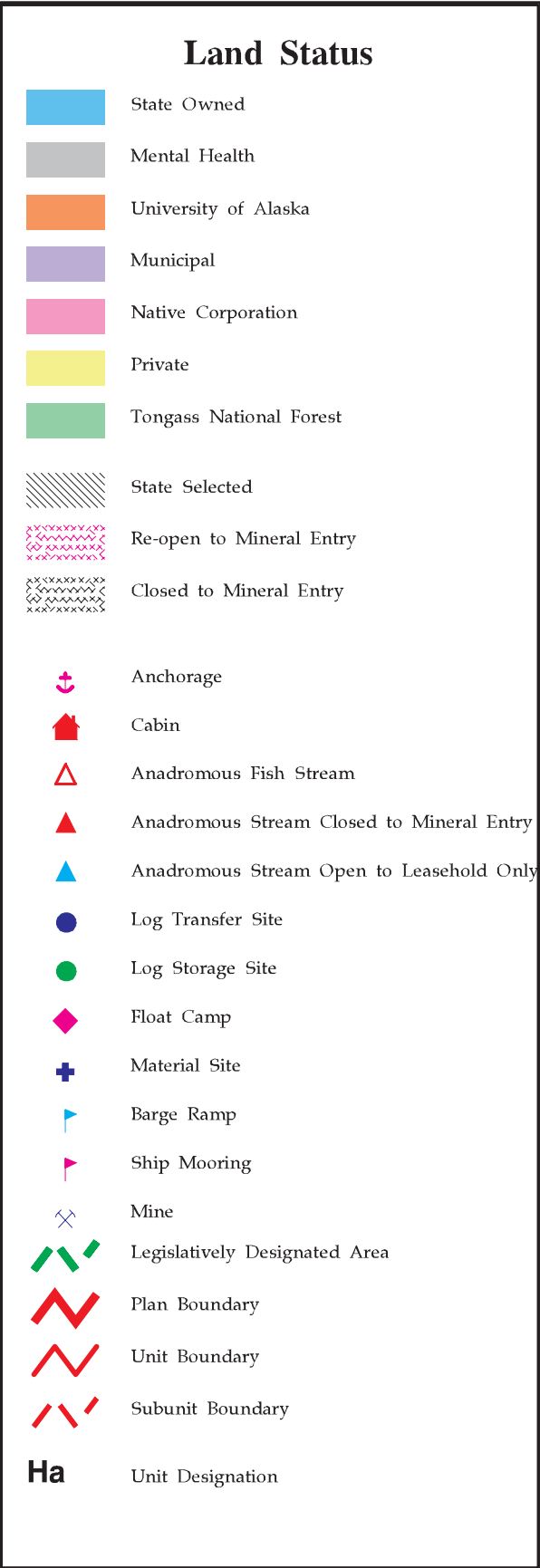
**Settlement**

Except for an area designated for floathomes, no settlement activities are proposed for the subunit. Also see Settlement in Subunit 5a.

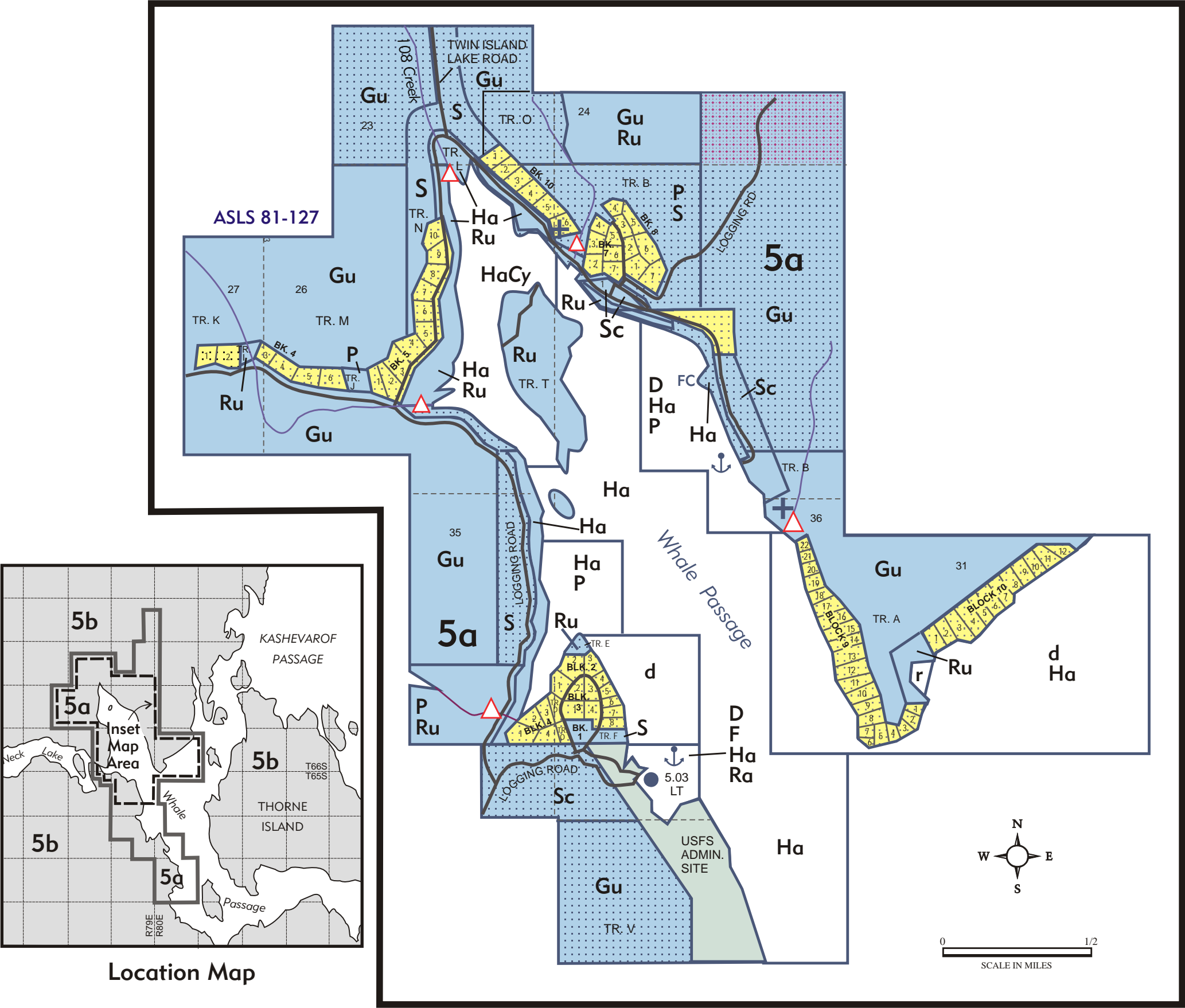
UNIT 5  
Whale Pass



May 19, 2000



UNIT 5 - Whale Pass  
Subunit 5a Inset Map



**LAND STATUS**

[Blue box]	State - Patented or Tentative Approval
[Yellow box]	Private - including Native Allotments
[Green box]	Federal

**MINERAL STATUS**

[Blue dotted box]	State owned and closed to Mineral Entry
[Yellow dotted box]	Private and closed to Mineral Entry
[Green dotted box]	State owned and re-opened to Mineral Entry

**SITE DESCRIPTION**

[Anchor symbol]	Anchorage <i>Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.</i>
[Red triangle symbol]	Anadromous fish stream
[Blue plus symbol]	Material site
[Blue dot symbol]	Forestry:
[FC symbol]	Log transfer facility
[FC symbol]	Float camp

*Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.*

**DESIGNATIONS**

D	Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial
d	Shoreline Development - Personal
F	Forestry Development - Commercial/Industrial
Gu	General Use
Ha	Crucial Habitat and
Cy	Important Community Harvest
P	Public Facilities
Ra	Public Recreation - Anchorage
Ru	Public Recreation - Undeveloped
S	Settlement
Sc	Settlement - Commercial
W	Water Resources

# UNIT 6 - COFFMAN COVE

## Unit Background

### Description

Located on the northeastern coast of Prince of Wales Island, this unit is bordered on the east by Kashevarof Passage and Clarence Strait. Stevenson Island, Lake Bay, Barnes Lake, Sweetwater Lake, Luck Lake and the community of Coffman Cove are all within the unit. The unit extends south to include Ratz Harbor and Little Ratz Harbor, and west to include Luck Creek and Hatchery Creek.

Most of the unit, including Sweetwater Lake, Luck Lake, and the community of Coffman Cove, may be accessed by the island road system. The economy of Coffman Cove is primarily dependent on timber harvest.

### Land Ownership

The state selected lands around Coffman Cove and DNR subdivided land there in the mid-1980's. Lots in the Coffman Cove Subdivision have since been conveyed to the public, the University, and the Mental Health Trust. In addition, 1,170 acres of other state land in the unit have been conveyed to the University of Alaska as part of a legal settlement. University and Mental Health Trust lands are treated as private lands in this plan. Most tidelands and submerged lands are managed by the state, although some are managed by the City of Coffman Cove.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Coffman Cove (NFCG 230)	6a	3,839
Coffman Cove Addition NFCG 345)	6a	2,200
Coffman Cove (NFCG 386)	6a	920
Tidelands & Submerged Lands:		All

### Land Uses

The community of Coffman Cove was originally established as a logging camp. The U.S. Forest Service maintains a seasonal field camp at Coffman Cove to house crews working in the area, but this facility is being closed.

Recreation activities, including sport fishing, are popular throughout the area. Island residents harvest abundant populations of fish and wildlife near Barnes Lake, Sweetwater Lake, and Luck Lake. Some aquatic farming activity occurs within the unit.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 6a - Coffman Cove
- Subunit 6b - Sweetwater Lake
- Subunit 6c - Ratz Harbor



## **Subunit 6a - Coffman Cove**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes eastern Lake Bay, the community of Coffman Cove, and the lands immediately adjacent to the community. Coffman Cove was established about 1965 as a logging camp. The community was incorporated as a second class city in 1989.

Many people continue to work in the logging industry or on road building projects. Some small commercial businesses operate in the community, including a general store, a restaurant, and a fuel service. Residents supplement their income by fishing, hunting, and by taking part in other subsistence activities.

The Prince of Wales Island road system connects Coffman Cove to most of the other major communities on the island. Alaska Marine Highway ferry service is available at Hollis, about a three-hour drive south of Coffman Cove. The subunit can also be reached by boat and by floatplane. A small boat and floatplane dock is located in Coffman Cove.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands in this subunit will be managed for multiple use, with an emphasis on meeting the needs of the developing community of Coffman Cove for community expansion and to support the economic base of this community through use of the commercial forest resources. Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to continue to support the commercial timber harvest by providing sites for log transfer and storage activities. A small area of tidelands and submerged lands is designated for floathomes.

Tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. State uplands at Coffman Cove are closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with land disposals. With the exception of areas proposed for settlement activities, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land.

State uplands adjacent to Lake Bay and in Sections 27 and 33 northwest of Coffman Cove will be managed to allow aquatic farming support facilities, consistent with the management intent and guidelines of the plan. One or two upland locations may be reserved for this use.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Coffman Cove area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Therefore, aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in Coffman Cove if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short-term permit or lease.

**Guidelines:**

- Floating caretaker facilities will be located only within the area designated for residential floathomes and only if private residential floathomes are not displaced.
- A farming will not preclude floathome use in the designated floathome area.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

**Resource Information:**

An important archaeological site is identified at Coffman Cove. Unfortunately, logging camp developments were placed within the site. Portions of this site have been conveyed to the City of Coffman Cove, and the state has retained the southern part.

Cultural sites are not usually shown on the plan unit maps. However, the Coffman Cove site is designated Cultural Resources (C) to emphasize the need for protection against additional damage.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
PET 067	Prehistoric, midden

**Guidelines:**

- Future development activities should avoid the identified cultural site until DPOR has completed work to protect the resource and to avoid further damage to the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

**Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Coffman Cove	Herring spawning, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (Cl)	5 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
	Luck Point South to north of Triplets	Shrimp
	Coffman Cove to Luck Point South	Gillnet fishing
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Coffman Cove	Luck Point North to Grassy Lake	Salmon, clams, deer
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	East Coffman Island to Luck Point North, Grassy Lake area	Salmon

The uplands adjacent to the main roads are used for deer hunting, but are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

#### **Management Intent:**

The anadromous fish stream adjacent to the designated floathome area is recommended for an instream flow reservation study. This is because an adequate water supply must be maintained for fish habitat.

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- The area occupied by the estuary to Coffman Cove is designated Habitat (Ha) and is to be retained in state ownership and managed to protect the resources values of this site. All development must set back 100 feet from the estuary.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Resource Information:**

Floathomes are not a current use at Coffman Cove and local community sentiment toward floathomes is neutral or negative.

#### **Management Intent:**

The siting of floathomes at Coffman Cove is considered inappropriate since upland residential alternatives exist and their siting would create conflicts with other uses and activities.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Floathomes will not be allowed within Subunit 6a.

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The US Forest Service does not intend to use portions of its Administrative Site in the future, including its log transfer facility, although the area abutting the eastern shoreline may be retained for an interpretative center or another use. Their double A-frame will be removed. A separate log storage area, Lake Bay - Site 6.07 LS, is located west of Coffman Cove in Section 34.

### **Management Intent:**

Because there are upland alternatives, floating camps are prohibited within Subunit 6a. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. State uplands designated "Gu" (General Use) are considered appropriate for timber harvest, subject to design buffer separations between areas of timber harvest and areas designated for residential development, the requirements of Chapter 2, and viewshed considerations. Uplands designated "S" (Settlement) may also be appropriate for timber harvest subject to the requirements of this plan (Chapter 2) and must be coordinated with adjacent land use development.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

To protect options for community and commercial centers in the Coffman Cove area, state uplands previously closed to mineral entry in an earlier mineral closing order will remain closed. In addition, because of conflicts with future land disposals, lands in the proposed Coffman Cove Addition are closed to mineral entry. The proposed mineral opening order (see Appendix B) will open areas previously designated settlement, now designated General Use, south of the community of Coffman Cove.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

There is a state-maintained boat and seaplane float in Cove. The U.S. Forest Service has identified the waterway between Coffman Cove and Lake Bay as a potential canoe/kayak route. Uplands near Grassy Lake may be suitable for commercial recreation facilities. Some lots and tracts within the existing subdivision are retained in state ownership because of recreation and habitat values.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Barnes Lake, Lake Bay/ Coffman Cove	Potential canoe/ kayak route	Ru, r
Grassy Lake	Potential commercial recreation	Rc (uplands)
Coffman Cove shoreline	Public recreation	Ru (uplands)
Coffman Cove	Dispersed recreation	r (tide/submerged)

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Settlement****Management Intent:**

State lands will be managed to support the developing community at Coffman Cove. Portions of Sections 1 and 2, depicted on Map 6a, are designated Settlement-Commercial. Future commercial-industrial development is intended to occur at this site. If the U.S. Forest Service Administrative Site, or portions of the site, are conveyed to the state, this area is designated Settlement- Commercial. The department will work with the community of Coffman Cove when planning land disposals and authorizing settlement activities. Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) **Protect and mitigate the archaeological site.** The City selected portion of the archaeological site should be a high priority for mitigation by the City of Coffman Cove and the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.
- 2) **Limit waterfront development.** The waterfront areas in Sections 27 and 33 will be managed primarily for remote, low-density development, such as commercial recreation lodges or aquatic farming. Coffman Island will be managed primarily for future land sales, public recreation, and public access.
- 3) **Plan for residential land disposal.** No state residential land disposals are identified for the Coffman Cove area during the planning period. However, when developed, they should be designed and located to maintain the remote qualities of the waterfront. Primary access should be by road rather than water.

**Guidelines:**

- When authorizing settlement activities, a protective buffer should be retained in state ownership along Coffman Creek to protect fish habitat.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Public and Private Access  
Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## Subunit 6b - Sweetwater Lake

### BACKGROUND

Stevenson Island, Barnes Lake, western Lake Bay, Gold and Galligan Lagoon, Sweetwater Lake, and Luck Lake are the main features of this subunit. The subunit also includes a small stretch of the eastern coast of Prince of Wales Island south of Coffman Cove. The uplands are managed by the U.S. Forest Service, and the state manages the tidelands and submerged lands. There are no communities within the subunit.

Recreation values are very high in Sweetwater Lake and the connected waterways of Gold and Galligan Lagoon, Indian Creek, and Barnes Lake. The U.S. Forest Service maintains public recreation cabins at Barnes Lake and Sweetwater Lake, and has recently improved access to Luck Lake. Luck Lake is heavily used for sport fishing.

Luck Lake and Sweetwater Lake can be accessed by road. Floatplanes and boats provide access to other parts of the subunit.

### MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Management will emphasize retaining or improving the important scenic, recreation, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values in the subunit.

Future timber harvest activities on Stevenson Island will be supported, but adverse impacts on the resources and uses described above and in the following resource narratives should be mitigated.

All state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

### Aquatic Farming

#### Resource Information:

Aquatic farming occurs near the mouth of Lake Bay Creek.

#### Management Intent:

Activities should not preclude continued operation of the existing aquatic farming facility. Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

#### Guidelines:

- Aquatic farming activities will not block access to Barnes Lake, Lake Bay, or Indian Creek. This is to protect intensive use of the area for recreation activities and for fish and wildlife harvest.
- R especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Residential Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Cultural Resources

### Resource Information:

The identified cultural sites in this unit are located along the interconnected waterways of Lake Bay Creek, Gold and Galligan Lagoon, and Sweetwater Lake. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists cultural resource sites identified in the subunit. These sites are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
PET 009	Lake Bay historic, fishing
CRG 154	Lake Bay Copper mine, historic
C-2 Coffman Cove	Memorial
C-3 Coffman Cove	Homestead
C-4 Coffman Cove	Fish Trap

### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- R especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Fish and Wildlife

### Resource Information:

This subunit is a valuable fish and wildlife habitat and harvest area. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Lake Bay, Indian Creek	Herring spawning, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Barnes Lake	
	Sweetwater Lake, Gold and Galligan Lagoon	Seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Mabel Lake	Trout overwintering
	Luck Lake, Eagle Creek	Seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Coffman Cove	22 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
	Sweetwater Lake, Gold and Galligan Lagoon, Eagle Creek, Luck Lake	Black bear and deer hunting, salmon
	Barnes Lake, Lake Bay	Salmon, waterfowl and bear hunting
	Indian Creek (also by Whale Pass)	Salmon
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Indian Creek, Barnes Lake Bay, Luck Lake, Eagle Creek, Logjam Creek, Hatchery Creek	Salmon and trout fishing, hunting

Most of the uplands are used for deer hunting but are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Barnes Lake or Sweetwater Lake to protect high habitat and recreation values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Forestry**

#### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service will require one log transfer site on Stevenson Island to harvest approximately 25 MMBF of timber.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game objects to the designation at Stevenson Island East (Site 6.02 LT) because of possible adverse impacts on the Barnes Lake system.

#### **Management Intent:**

Although two sites are designated on Stevenson Island for a log transfer facility, only one of the sites will be authorized. Stevenson Island (Site 6.03 LT) is the preferred site because it is likely to create fewer adverse impacts on the Lake Bay - Barnes Lake system. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Stevenson Island - Site 6.03 LT: This site is preferred over 6.02 LT. If this site is authorized, the transfer facility should be located to avoid crucial herring, waterfowl, and personal use harvest areas.
- Stevenson Island East - Site 6.02 LT: Before this site is authorized, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use Site 6.03 LT. The log transfer facility will be located to avoid crucial waterfowl, herring, and community or sport harvest areas. If a floatcamp is required, it will not be located in the Barnes Lake system.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors



## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service maintains a public recreation cabin on the west shore of Barnes Lake that is used primarily by hunters and fishermen. Barnes Lake is a part of an interconnected waterway that includes Lake Bay, Lake Bay Creek, Indian Creek, Gold and Galligan Lagoon, and Sweetwater Lake. This scenic area has high recreational values.

A second public use cabin is maintained by the U.S. Forest Service at Sweetwater Lake. The cabin is heavily used by fishermen and hunters. All of Sweetwater Lake has high habitat and recreational values.

Luck Lake is heavily used for sport fishing by Coffman Cove residents. The U.S. Forest Service has recently improved road access to the north end of the lake.

The U.S. Forest Service identified a site with attractive features on the shoreline area at the mouth of Eagle Creek as suitable for a day-use area.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Barnes Lake	USFS cabin	Rd (tide/submerged)
Indian Cr., Gold & Gallian Lagoon, Sweetwater Lake	Canoe/kayak route	Ru, Rd (tide/submerged)
Sweetwater Lake	USFS cabin, potential campground, potential day-use area & water access	Rd
Luck Lake	Trail, water access, day-use area	Rd
Eagle Creek	Beach, attractive features*	Ru (tide/submerged)
Outer coast south of Eagle Creek	Potential campground	Rd (tide/submerged)

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

Management of state lands, including tidelands, submerged lands, and the waters of the major lakes in the subunit will recognize the habitat and recreation values of the area. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated for recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

### **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## **Subunit 6c - Ratz Harbor**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

Ratz Harbor is an important foul-weather anchorage for commercial and recreational boats. Log rafts are stored in Ratz Harbor during stormy weather. Access within the subunit is by road.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use with emphasis on recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. All state lands in this subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Ratz Harbor, Little Ratz Harbor	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Big Lake, Trumpeter Lake, Hatchery Creek lakes	Trout overwintering, seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations
	4 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Little Ratz Harbor to north of Ratz Harbor	Purse seine fishing
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Coffman Cove	Ratz Harbor	Fishing, crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Ratz Creek, Big Lake	Steelhead, silver salmon

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

Habitat values at Ratz Harbor are high. Three anadromous streams flow into the harbor. The harbor also has crucial herring, waterfowl, and spring bear habitat areas. Ratz Harbor is used as an anchorage and for intensive sport fishing activities. State tidelands and submerged lands that are designated habitat, recreation, and forestry will be managed for these activities and values. Ketchikan Pulp Company has used Ratz Harbor as a temporary log storage area during inclement weather. This use, covered by the forestry designation, is expected to continue.

**Management Intent**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

**Guidelines:**

- **Ratz Harbor - 6.01 LT:** Before a log transfer facility will be authorized at this site, the applicant will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to haul logs by road to the Coffman Cove or Thorne Bay transfer sites. The department will

authorize a log transfer site at Ratz Harbor only if it is determined that there is no feasible and prudent alternative. (See guideline below.)

- **Ratz Harbor - Site 6.06 LS:** Log storage will be for short-term raft holding only during periods of inclement weather when towing is unsafe. The area used will be as small as possible and the duration of storage at the site will be only so long as weather conditions require.
- Ratz Harbor - Site 6.01 LT and Site 6.06 LS:
  - 1) Log transfer and storage activities at Ratz Harbor will not preclude access to existing fish and wildlife harvest (intensive sport fishing).
  - 2) Crucial herring spawning areas, and waterfowl and spring bear habitat will be avoided when siting and operating log transfer and storage facilities.
  - 3) Log transfer or storage activities at Ratz Harbor will not preclude continued public use of the boat anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service manages the Honker Divide area from the Hatchery Creek bridge to Thorne Bay as a canoe route.

Two areas with attractive features on the outer coast near Ratz Harbor are identified by the U.S. Forest Service as suitable for a campground or day-use area.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Hatchery Creek	Potential water access, potential day-use area, potential canoe route	None
Outer coast, near Ratz Harbor & Little Ratz Harbor	Potential day-use area, attractive features*	Rd
Ratz Harbor	Anchorage	Ra
Honker Divide (lakes)	Canoe route	Ru
*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.		

### **Management Intent:**

Beds of major lakes managed by the state are designated and will be managed for their recreational and habitat values. State management decisions will support and encourage recreation development and use of the Honker Divide canoe route. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- The use of Ratz Harbor as an emergency boat anchorage will not be precluded.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Coordination and Public Notice
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
- Trail and Public Access Management

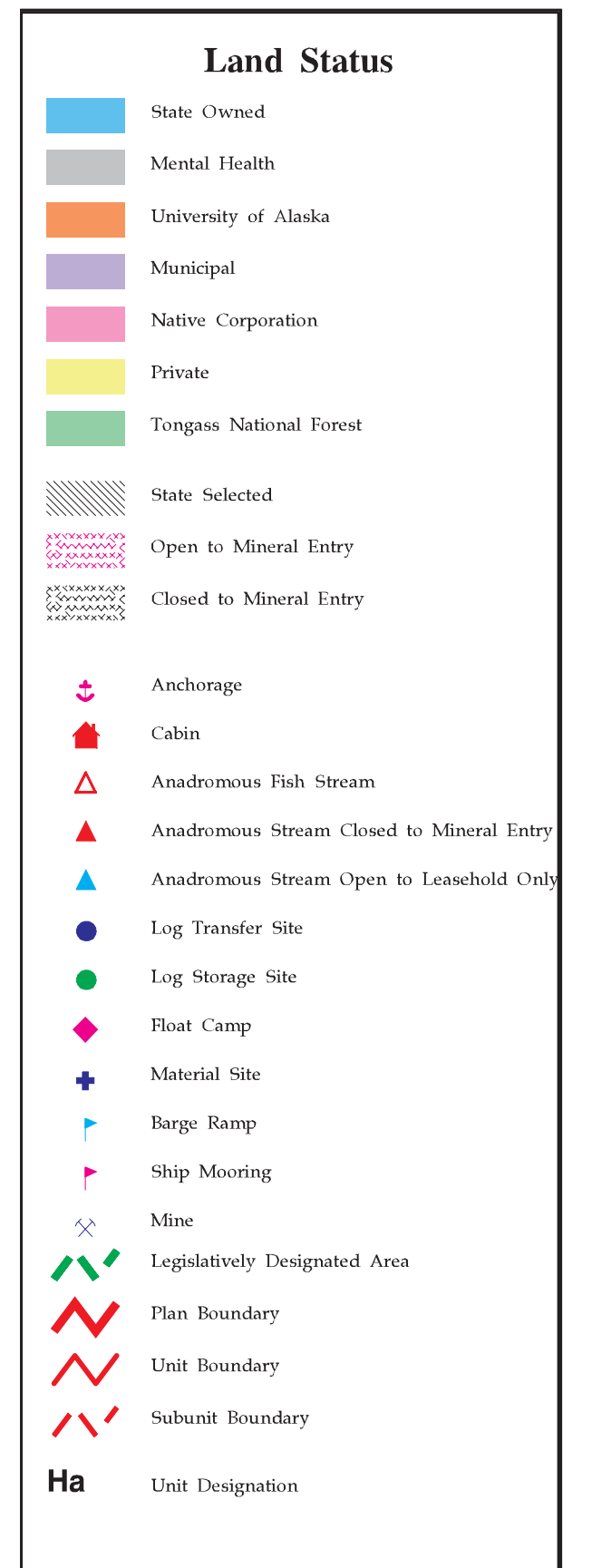
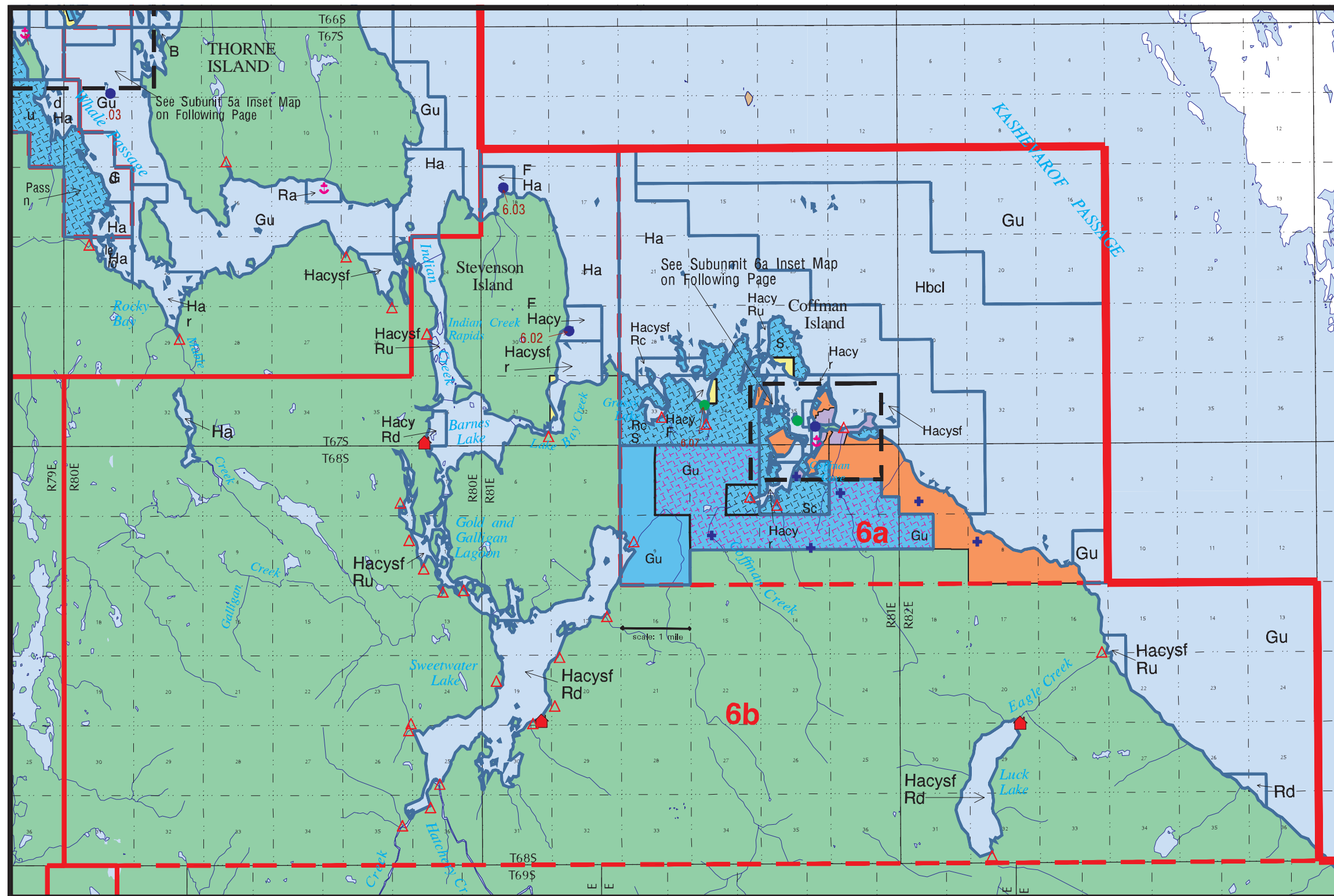
### **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

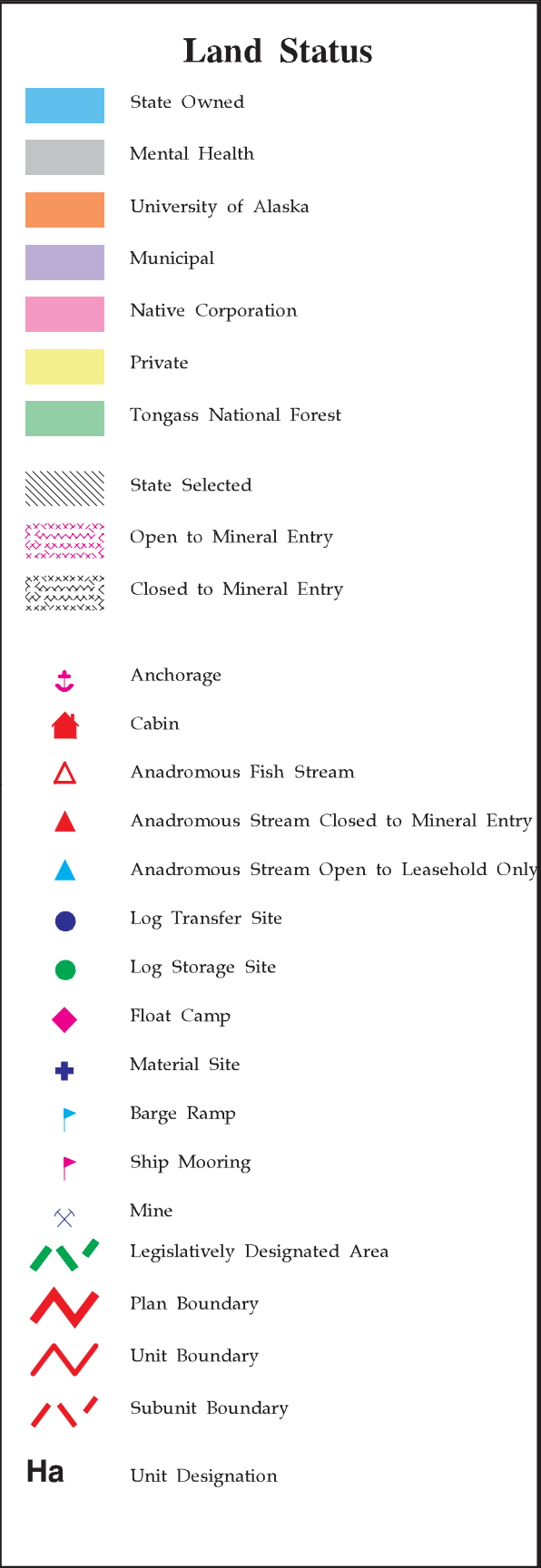
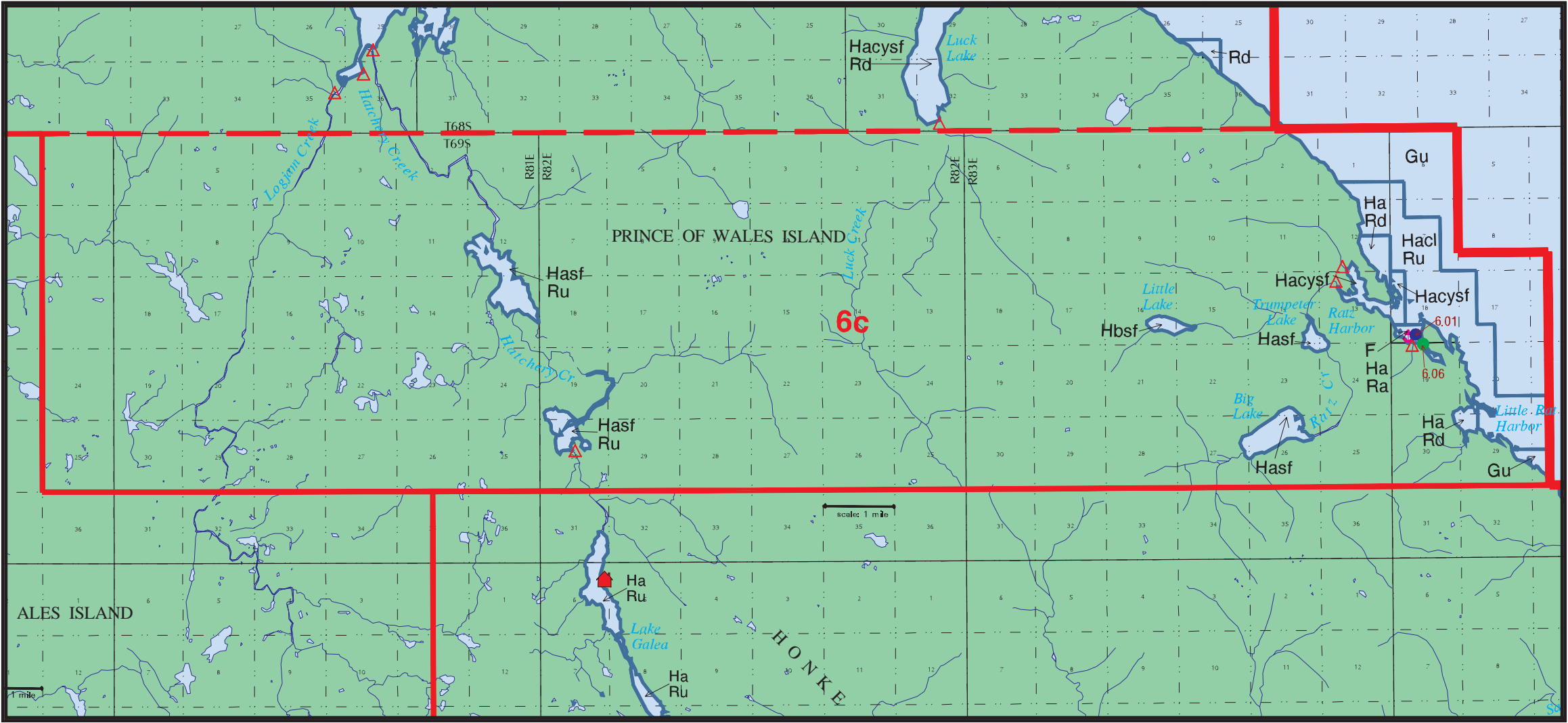
# UNIT 6

## Coffman Cove

### Subunits 6a & 6b



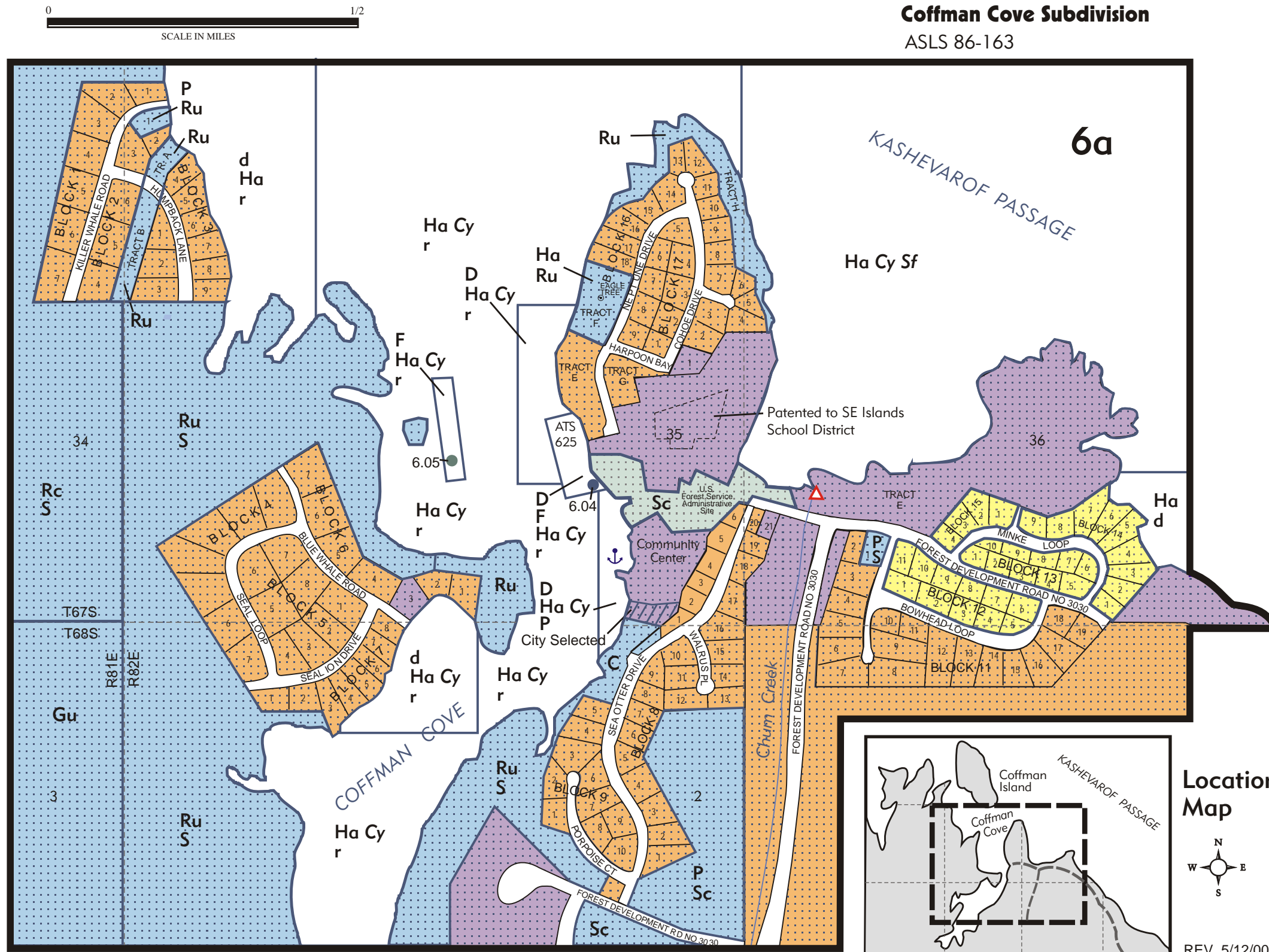
UNIT 6  
Coffman Cove  
Subunit 6c







## UNIT 6 - Coffman Cove

### Subunit 6a Inset Map

**Coffman Cove &  
Coffman Cove Subdivision**  
ASLS 86-163







## LAND STATUS

	State - Patented or Tentative Approval
	City of Coffman Cove
	University of Alaska
	Federal
	Private

## MINERAL STATUS

All lands within this map are closed to mineral entry.

## SITE DESCRIPTION

-  Anchorage  
*Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.*
-  Anadromous Fish Stream
- Forestry:
  -  Log Storage
  -  Log Transfer

*Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.*

## DESIGNATIONS

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>D</b>  | Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial |
| <b>d</b>  | Shoreline Development - Personal              |
| <b>F</b>  | Forestry Development - Commercial/Industrial  |
| <b>Ha</b> | Crucial Habitat and                           |
| <b>Cy</b> | Important Community Harvest                   |
| <b>Sf</b> | Intensive Sportfishing                        |
| <b>P</b>  | Public Facilities                             |
| <b>Rc</b> | Recreation - Commercial                       |
| <b>Ru</b> | Public Recreation - Undeveloped               |



# UNIT 7 - SEA OTTER SOUND

## Unit Background

### Description

This management unit contains the islands and protected waterways of northern Sea Otter Sound, Davidson Inlet, and Tuxekan Passage, including part of Prince of Wales Island east of Tuxekan Passage. Major islands in the unit are Marble, Orr, and Tuxekan. Waterways include Davidson Inlet, Token Bay, Marble Pass, Tenass Pass, southern El Capitan Passage, and Tuxekan Passage.

The unit has small to medium-sized islands, protected passages and coves, and gently rolling hills. Isolated road systems for timber harvest activities have been developed on several islands. The Prince of Wales Island road system extends to Naukati. Timber harvest and timber management are the primary economic activities in the unit. Commercial fishing, commercial recreation, and aquatic farming may increase because of favorable access, location, aesthetic qualities, and the availability of private land at Naukati.

### Land Ownership

Private patented mining claims are located on the northwest corner of Marble Island. The state owns land at Naukati, and has subdivided portions of the subunit. The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Naukati (NFCG 234)	7c	3,127
Jinhi Bay (NFCG 346)	7b	893
North Naukati Addition (NFCG 347)	7c	1,837
Naukati East (NFCG 348)	7c	555
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

### Land Uses

Archaeological investigations indicate that Native people inhabited the area prior to 1000 B.C. Sea Otter Sound is important for fish and wildlife harvest for local residents and the communities of Edna Bay, Port Protection, and Point Baker. Commercial fishing and crabbing occur within the unit. The protected waters of Sea Otter Sound are popular for community and commercial recreation. Marble Passage, Tenass Pass, and Brockman Pass are used for recreational boating. The U.S. Forest Service cabin at Staney Creek is popular with southern southeast residents for fish and wildlife harvest. Cyrus Cove is the first protected anchorage for commercial fishing boats from the outside waters west of Sea Otter Sound.

The primary development activity in the unit is timber harvest on several islands in Sea Otter Sound and on Prince of Wales Island. Workers often live in floating camps that move between timber harvest locations.

Mineral extraction has occurred on Marble Island. Part of a patented mining claim has recently been subdivided and sold as private recreation lots. The aquatic farming industry is interested in locating in the rich and protected waters of Sea Otter Sound.

#### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 7a - Marble/Orr
- Subunit 7b - Tuxekan
- Subunit 7c - Naukati

## **Subunit 7a - Marble/Orr**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

Bordered on the north by Kosciusko Island, this subunit encompasses northern Sea Otter Sound. Marble Island, Orr Island, and several small islands, including White Cliff, Eagle, Owl, Hoot, Singa, and San Islands are within the subunit. Major water bodies include Davidson Inlet, Token Bay, the southern end of El Capitan Passage, Marble Passage, and the western ends of Tenass Pass and Brockman Pass. Access in the subunit is by boat or floatplane. There are limited road systems developed for timber harvest on some of the larger islands.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Marble Passage, Tenass Pass, and Brockman Pass will be managed consistent with the U.S. Forest Service semi-primitive recreation management of the adjacent uplands. Fifteen areas are managed for support facilities for timber harvest.

Cyrus Cove will be managed to protect anchorage use at existing levels or better. Most of the cove should be available for anchorage use because, depending on wind direction, different locations within the cove are used for anchorage.

Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to protect important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Measures should be taken to mitigate adverse impacts to these values.

With the exception of the mouths of four anadromous fish streams, all state lands in this subunit are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Resource Information:**

Aquatic farming has occurred in south Token Bay. The Sea Otter Sound marine waters have characteristics favorable for aquatic farming. Local residents are concerned that traditional uses may be displaced by uncontrolled development of this new industry. Local residents prefer that aquatic farming develop in larger bays with protected waters, rather than in isolated small coves popular for anchorage, recreation, or personal-use harvest.

Aquatic farming may significantly conflict with existing recreation and community harvest uses in Marble Passage, Tenass Pass, Brockman Pass, Old Tokeen, the extreme north end of Tokeen Bay, the bay south of Tokeen Cove on Marble Island (near forestry Site 7.21 LT), and Cyrus Cove.

### **Management Intent:**

Authorized activities should not preclude use of Tokeen Bay for aquatic farming. Aquatic farming is allowed but should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Where feasible and prudent, aquatic farming should locate in open water or in larger bays rather than in small isolated coves.

In addition, aquatic farming should not preclude residential uses, including access, anchorage, or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming support facilities may be located on state uplands at El Capitan Island (see Subunit 4b) or Jinhi Bay (see Subunit 7b).

### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be permitted in Marble Passage, Tenass Pass, Brockman Pass, Old Tokeen, the extreme north end of Tokeen Bay, the bay south of Tokeen Cove on Marble Island, and Cyrus Cove, because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Many historic and prehistoric cultural sites have been identified. Several sites are clustered in the southeast part of Tokeen Bay; the remainder are scattered throughout the subunit. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
PET 002	Holbrook fishing station
PET 036	Tokeen Bay burial
PET 123	Historic site
PET 124	Historic site
CRG 047	Tokeen (Old Tokeen)
CRG 067	Marble Pass Village
CRG 074	Prehistoric site
CRG 079	Prehistoric site
CRG 161	Historic site
C-5, Sea Otter Sound	Cove
C-8, Sea Otter Sound	Village

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	North Token Bay	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	West Marble Island	Herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Marble Pass, Tenass Pass	Crab rearing, herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Unnamed lake north of Tenass Pass	Trout overwintering
	19 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	West of Cyrus Cove, east Token Bay	Estuarine habitat
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Hoot Island, Singa Island, southwest Davidson Inlet	Purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Sea Otter Sound, Edna Bay, Klawock	Northwest Marble Island	Intertidal gathering
	Cyrus Cove, Davidson Inlet north Token Bay	Clams, crab
	White Cliff, Eagle, Owl, Hoot Islands	Abalone

The following general harvest activities are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive harvest designation (see Map 1-1): trapping on the uplands adjacent to Token Bay, Davidson Inlet, and north Tenass Pass; deer hunting near the eastern shore of Edna Bay to Davidson Inlet and Token Bay, including Old Token, the northern shore of Orr Island just south of Scott Island, the southern part of Orr Island near Cyrus Cove; berry picking on all of the small islands in Sea Otter Sound; fish and wildlife and plant harvesting on Eagle Island, White Island, and Cliff Island, and the area around Cyrus Cove; and commercial crabbing within the subunit's waters.

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Cyrus Cove because of conflicts with existing anchorage and community harvest uses.
- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Marble Passage, Tenass Pass, or Brockman Pass because of conflicts with existing community recreation values and adjacent upland management.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service may require log transfer and storage sites in the subunit. Area residents use beach logs from Van Sant Cove, Davidson Inlet, Token Bay, and Cyrus Cove.

### **Management Intent:**

Fifteen areas on state tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to support timber harvest on National Forest uplands. Existing log transfer and storage sites will continue to be used in Token Bay and on Marble Island. Sites designated on the four smaller islands in the southern part of the subunit will be used to transfer small volumes of timber (approximately 5 MMBF or less) from thinning operations. Log storage associated with the Eagle Island transfer (Site 7.12 LT) will be within the area designated on the southeast side of the island.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Marble West - Site 7.03 LT and Marble North 2 - Site 7.21 LT**

### **Management Intent:**

These sites are alternatives to each other. An easement has been issued for Site 7.03 LT. A log transfer site may be authorized at one, but not both, of these sites to consolidate facilities.

### **Site Guideline:**

Development of one of the two sites will preclude future use of the other site unless the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department that fewer adverse impacts will be caused by development of both sites. The easement for log transfer at Site 7.03 LT will be revoked if Site 7.21 LT is authorized.

## **South Orr Island - Site 7.10 LT and Marble Pass East - Site 7.16 LT**

### **Management Intent:**

No designation is made for a log transfer site in Marble Passage on the west shore of Orr Island (Site 7.16 LT). During the next 10-15 years, the U.S. Forest Service will apply for use of that site only under short-term authorizations whenever the site is needed to transfer salvage timber. Marble Passage is a constricted area with high habitat and recreation values. Therefore, when timber harvest begins on the southern part of Orr Island, a log transfer will be developed at South Orr Island (Site 7.10 LT), and the site in Marble Passage will no longer be used.

### **South Orr Island - Site 7.10 LT**

### **Site Guideline:**

When this site is developed, the temporary log transfer (Site 7.16 LT) in Marble Passage will be closed. The closure will reduce adverse impacts to the fish and wildlife habitat and recreation values and will consolidate facilities.

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

Two separate limestone quarries on Marble Island were mined from the turn of the century until the onset of World War II. No plans for reactivating these quarries are known, but these high-quality industrial mineral sites may be reactivated. The quarries near Old Token on northwest Marble Island extend to tidewater and are located on existing mining claims surrounded by U.S. Forest Service land.

### **Management Intent:**

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of three unnamed streams that flow into Token Bay and one unnamed stream that flows into Davidson Bay are closed to mineral entry because of conflict with anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources. If access to mineralized areas is needed on northwest Marble Island, the log transfer sites listed in the guideline below should be evaluated to meet these needs before a new site is authorized. The intent is to consolidate facilities and to minimize adverse impacts on identified values. (See also Forestry Section.)

The quarry on the east side of Marble Island is near an existing log transfer (Site 7.04 LT), which should be considered for any access needs that develop.

### **Guidelines:**

- Before a separate access site is authorized for mineral developments on northwest Marble Island, the applicant will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use an existing log transfer (Marble North - Site 7.02 LT, Marble West - Site 7.03 LT, or Marble North 2 - Site 7.21 LT) to consolidate resource support facilities in one area.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

This subunit receives dispersed recreation use by residents of Sea Otter Sound and by boaters accessing the Sound through Naukati from the Prince of Wales Island road system. Tenass Pass, Marble Passage, and Upper Tokeen Bay are particularly important recreation areas. Anchorages are located in bays and coves throughout the subunit.

Cyrus Cove is the most protected anchorage near open waters outside Sea Otter Sound. The anchorage is heavily used by the commercial fishing fleet, recreation enthusiasts, and fish and wildlife harvesters.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Upper Davidson Inlet	Anchorage, potential campsite	Ra
Tokeen Bay	Anchorages (3), potential campsites (4)	Ra
Marble Island	Anchorages (4)	Ra
Marble Passage	Potential campsite	r
Cyrus Cove (Orr I.)	Anchorages (2)	Ra
Outer Cyrus Cove	Potential campsite	Rd

### **Management Intent:**

The important traditional uses of Cyrus Cove should be maintained at existing levels or better.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
     Coordination and Public Notice  
     Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
     Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

# **Subunit 7b - Tuxekan**

## **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the southwest part of Sea Otter Sound, including Tuxekan Island, Tuxekan Passage, and a section of Prince of Wales Island just north of Naukati to Ahtun Point. The Naukati area is in Subunit 7c.

Tuxekan Island has an isolated road system for timber harvest. Access is primarily by boat or floatplane.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Logging, centered on Tuxekan Island, is the primary economic activity. State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to support this activity.

Tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Staney Creek and its estuary, which drains into Tuxekan Passage, are very popular with area residents and island visitors for fishing and waterfowl hunting. Other popular recreation areas include Surku Cove, Scott Lagoon, and the narrow passage known as Skookumchuck between El Capitan Island and Tuxekan Island. Management of these state tidelands and submerged lands will emphasize the recreation values.

Jinhi Bay has protected waters that can be assessed from the Tuxekan road system. This subunit will be managed for multiple uses. Water dependent commercial or industrial activities are both considered appropriate at Jinhi Bay, and there is limited usable waterfront land for water-related commercial or industrial activities at Naukati. Inland areas can support a variety of uses, including limited timber harvest.

All state lands in this subunit are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Resource Information:**

The Sea Otter Sound marine waters have characteristics favorable for aquatic farming. Local residents are concerned that traditional uses may be displaced by uncontrolled development of this new industry. Local residents prefer that aquatic farming develop in larger bays with protected waters, rather than in isolated small coves popular for anchorage, recreation, or personal-use harvest.

Aquatic farming may significantly conflict with existing recreation and community harvest uses in Scott Lagoon, Skookumchuck, Surku Cove, and the Staney Creek estuary.

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming is allowed but should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses. Where feasible and prudent, aquatic farming should locate in open water or in larger bays rather than in small isolated coves.

Aquatic farming should not preclude residential uses, including access, anchorage, and planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming support facilities may be located on state uplands at Jinhi Bay.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be permitted in Scott Lagoon, Skookumchuck, Surku Cove, and the Staney Creek estuary because of conflicts with existing uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management



## Cultural Resources

### Resource Information:

Most identified cultural sites are clustered along the southeastern shore of Naukati Bay. Others sites are located on northwest Tuxekan Island and near Staney Creek.

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 040	Staney Creek burials
CRG 072	Historic site
CRG 083	Prehistoric site
CRG 136	Tuxekan I. village & Skookumchuck burial
CRG 139	Staney Creek Village
CRG 165	Historic site
CRG 226	Historic site
C-15, Naukati	Scott Lagoon gardens

### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Fish and Wildlife

### Resource Information:

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Karheen Cove and Lake	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	Tuxekan Passage (includes Staney Creek estuary)	Herring spawning, seasonal black bear concentrations, waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	11 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Cap Island, Turn Point (West Tuxekan Island)	Purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Sea Otter Sound, Klawock	Surku Cove	Waterfowl hunting
	Staney Creek	Waterfowl and black bear hunting intertidal gathering, fishing
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Staney Creek	Fishing

Trapping and deer hunting on the uplands adjacent to Tuxekan Passage are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive harvest.

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes**

**Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities associated with resource development activities at Nichin Cove should be allowed if consistent with other guidelines of the plan. Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry**

**Resource Information:**

The northwestern parcel has experienced extensive timber harvest and the forest consists of closed canopy stands. The southeastern parcel is only affected by timber harvest in its southern part. Commercial forest stands occur within the interior of the southeastern parcel.

**Management Intent:**

Log transfer for Tuxekan Island timber will continue at the long-term site in Nichin Cove (Site 7.22 LT). The U.S. Forest Service may need a log transfer on the west side of Tuxekan Island (Site 7.20 LT) for approximately 15 MMBF of timber. West Tuxekan (Site 7.20 LT) has been designated Forestry but road haul to Nichin Cove is preferred (see guideline below).

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations and guidelines. Upland areas designated General Use may be used for timber harvest subject to the restrictions of Chapter 2 guidelines. All harvest activity must also be compatible with future commercial/industrial uses adjacent to Jinhi Bay. The latter areas are not expected to develop significantly during this planning period, but harvest operations must be coordinated with any site development activities conducted for this type of development. Because of the extensive past cutting, further harvest in the northwest parcel during the planning period is inappropriate. Timber harvest in the southeastern tract must consider habitat requirements adjacent to the coast during the FLUP planning process.

**Guidelines:**

- **West Tuxekan - Site 7.20 LT:** Before the West Tuxekan site will be authorized, the applicant will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use Nichin Cove (Site 7.22 LT). Tuxekan Island has an extensive road system. The intent is to consolidate facilities and to limit the number of log transfer sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

**Minerals****Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Recreation****Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service maintains a public recreation cabin at Staney Creek used for hunting and fishing. The cabin is accessible by a short trail from the Prince of Wales Island road system or by boat.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Tuxekan I. (n. of Scott Lagoon)	Potential campsite	Rd
Tuxekan I. (west side)	Anchorage (3)	Ra
Tuxekan I. (Shikat Pt.)	Anchorage	Ra
Tuxekan I. (Jinhi Bay)	Anchorage	Ra
POW I. (n. of Kinani Pt.)	Anchorage	Ra
Staney Cr. (mouth)	USFS cabin, potential campground (3 sites)	Rd
Nundei Cove	Anchorage	Ra

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Demand for land in the area is primarily at Naukati (see Subunit 7c). The state land at Jinhi Bay has suitable settlement land for community expansion at Naukati.

### **Management Intent:**

State uplands adjacent to the coast at Jinhi Bay will be managed to support water-related commercial and industrial activities related to the community of Naukati. This is because of the limited suitable waterfront for these uses at Naukati. Residential development in this subunit is only intended to occur when the supply of residential land at Naukati becomes limited.

No residential land disposals are planned at Jinhi Bay because of options for private land ownership at Naukati and because of public preference for concentrating land disposals. Residential land disposal may be reconsidered during plan updates. Residential activities associated with authorized activities should be allowed if it is not practical to reside in Naukati. Other activities, such as commercial recreation, should be allowed consistent with the intent and guidelines of the plan.

The Jinhi Bay area is to be managed to support long-term settlement and water-related commercial and industrial development, situated at appropriate locations on the coast. Activities, such as aquatic farming, should be allowed adjacent to state land if options for settlement activities are retained and if aquatic farming will not cause other settlement activities to meet significantly higher sewage treatment requirements. Inland areas may be used to support other compatible uses, and may include limited timber harvest.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 7c - Naukati**

---

## **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes state uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands in the Naukati area on Prince of Wales Island. Naukati is developing into a permanent community because it is the primary water access point to Sea Otter Sound from Prince of Wales Island, is strategically located relative to the island road system, and the area has desirable settlement values.

Naukati has been the site of a log transfer facility and logging camp for many years. Although there are periods of relative inactivity, the area is expected to be used for these activities on a long-term basis.

Access in the subunit is by road, boat, or floatplane.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State uplands, tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. State uplands will be managed to meet the needs of a developing community, including residential, commercial, public services, and community recreational uses. The department supports continued use of the Naukati area for commercial timber harvest activities. Timber harvest is considered to be an appropriate use in those areas designated "Gu" (General Use).

State lands will be managed to protect important cultural resources. The most important recreation, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas on state lands will also be protected.

Naukati has long served as a water access point into Sea Otter Sound and the outer waters. The U.S. Forest Service relinquished part of the administrative site at Naukati to the state for continued use as community boat launching, docking, and associated upland parking. See Selections and Relinquishments for more information.

With the exception of uplands proposed for land disposal and for public facilities associated with the water access site, all state lands in this subunit are open to mineral entry.

Additional information for each resource or use is located in resource reports (elements) prepared separately. Detailed maps in the reports locate and identify each resource or use more specifically than the plan unit maps.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Sea Otter Sound area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas at Naukati if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before additional land disposals at Naukati are designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities needed to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or two upland locations. See also Aquatic Farming in Subunit 7b for management intent at Jinhi Bay.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Cultural sites are concentrated around upper Naukati Bay. Evidence shows the area was intensively used in historic and prehistoric times. Other cultural sites are identified at the entrance to Little Naukati Bay. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 054	Yatuk Creek rock shelter
CRG 080	Prehistoric site
CRG 081	Prehistoric site
CRG 107	Gutchi Creek village
CRG 111	Kaikli Cove garden
CRG 123	Naukati Creek village

### **Management Intent:**

To protect the cultural resources, future state land disposals will not be allowed along the shoreline of upper Naukati Bay. Other development activities should also avoid these sites. The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation will be consulted before any activities are authorized in the areas designated for Cultural Resources in upper Naukati Bay.

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated. Undisturbed buffers of 100 feet are to be retained on Yatuk, Gutchi, and Naukati Creeks. A management zone up to 300 foot in width, intended for the protection of wildlife and habitat, also applies to these creeks. The first 100 feet of this zone is to remain undisturbed and retained in state ownership.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Naukati Bay	Seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon spawning and rearing
	Tracts C, E, and G	Bald eagle nest trees
	5 anadromous fish streams including Yatuk, Naukati, and Gutchi Creeks	Salmon rearing and schooling

Trapping and deer hunting on the subunit's uplands are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive harvest designation.

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Resource Information:**

Although floathomes have existed in this subunit for years, the ADF&G has consistently objected to any floathomes that ground, including those within this subunit.

**Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes or other types of floating residential uses should be sited and designed so as to not impact designated resources or uses. Floating residential uses will be managed so they will not have an adverse impact on important recreation or fish and wildlife harvest area and areas with cultural resources. Residential uses are encouraged to locate on uplands. Residential floathomes should not be sited in areas that adjoin uplands identified for residential development.

**Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed to locate adjacent to the state's upland portion of the modified USFS Administrative Site, state retained tracts and lots, and individual subdivision lots. Floating residential facilities will not be allowed to locate adjacent to lots 1, 2, and 3, Block 6, of ASLS 85-317.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

The Naukati log transfer (Site 7.23 LT) is authorized by an easement that expires in 2008. Intermittent transfer activity is expected throughout and beyond the current authorization period. Areas of commercial grade timber occur throughout the subunit, often abutting the National Forest. Many areas within this subunit have been affected by previous timber harvest operations.

**Management Intent:**

Developments in the Naukati area should be designed to minimize conflicts with the log transfer site and with traffic patterns required for operation of the site. Timber harvest in upland areas designated "Gu" (General Use) is considered appropriate subject to the restrictions of this plan and any that may be imposed as a result of the Forest Land Use Plan planning process. Timber harvest is also considered appropriate in areas designated "S" (Settlement) and "Sc" (Settlement-Commercial), again subject to the aforementioned restrictions. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

**Minerals****Management Intent:**

Because of conflicts with the next land disposal at Naukati, uplands in the state subdivision will remain closed to mineral entry. Lands for the proposed Naukati community center are also closed to mineral entry. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Recreation****Resource Information:**

The Naukati boat launch, on state land, is a major access point into Sea Otter Sound. Little Naukati Bay is used for small boat anchorage.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Little Naukati Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Little Naukati Bay (head)	Potential picnic area/campground	Rd
Naukati (Tuxekan Pass.)	Anchorage, boat launch	Ra, Rd
Naukati Bay (head)	Community recreation (undeveloped)	Ru (uplands)
Naukati Bay (head)	Community recreation (undeveloped)	Ru (tide/submerged)
Naukati Sub. (tracts)	Community recreation (undeveloped)	Ru

**Management Intent:**

Lots and tracts in subdivisions not suitable for settlement because of terrain, drainage, or habitat factors are to be retained by the state. These areas will be managed for public recreation.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management



## Settlement

### Resource Information:

The Naukati area has land highly suitable for settlement because of access, terrain, and amenities such as vegetation, views, and fish and wildlife. A small community, with an economy based on timber harvest, commercial fishing, and commercial recreation, is developing. Naukati is the main road-to-water access point from Prince of Wales Island to Sea Otter Sound, Edna Bay, and the outer coast.

### Management Intent:

Management of state uplands at Naukati will primarily be to accommodate a developing community and to use available state resources, such as timber, to support a local logging and forest products industry. Settlement activities will be limited in some areas to protect other identified values, such as recreation at Little Naukati Bay, cultural resources in upper Naukati Bay, and habitat resources near anadromous fish streams. The department will work with the local community to address specific concerns when authorizing new activities, including timber harvest. The management intent for state lands at Naukati is based on the best available information and is intended to retain long-term options. Management may change as new information becomes available and the needs of the developing community become clearer.

Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) **Locate a Community Center and Commercial/Industrial Area.** A community and commercial/industrial center should develop near the main road intersection in Sections 7 and 8. State land near the intersection will be managed to provide a land base for public, industrial, and commercial facilities. The road junction area has good access, sufficient suitable land, and minimal conflicts with other uses. When demand warrants and funding becomes available, this area should be considered for land disposal and subsequent development. In addition to commercial and industrial uses, the disposal should be designed to provide sufficient acreage for future facilities intended to support the community's further expansion, including, possibly, a post office, community buildings and a community park.
- 2) **Reserve land for West Waterfront Site.** This site, formerly part of the USFS Administrative Site, is the only place suited for water-related activities at Naukati. The site is the most viable boat launch and water access point to Sea Otter Sound. There are few alternative sites. Use of the site for water-related activities is essential. State retention of the site is necessary until funding is available to plan and develop the area. Design may include limited water-related commercial/community activities and parking for boat access and marine development.
- 3) **Reserve land in disposal areas.** The land manager should retain subdivision lots in state ownership for public facilities that may be better located near residential areas, such as a school, post office, or a fire hall.  
  
In Naukati West, Tract A is reserved for a school (see map 7c, Inset Map). Lots 1, 2, and 3 in Block 6 are reserved for public-related facilities, such as a boat launch and parking (refer to Recreation).  
  
In the East Naukati subdivision, Tract A is reserved for undetermined public facilities (see map 7c, Inset Map). Tract A is a 7.82-acre area with potential for public recreation, public facilities, or water-dependent commercial uses. It may have the best public water access for the subdivision. Authorized activities should not preclude other primary designated uses from occurring.
- 4) **Plan for land disposal.** No new residential land disposals are planned within the planning period for the Naukati community, but should be re-evaluated during the next plan review. If such disposals are considered necessary in the future, subdivision design should be based on the unique features of the Naukati site. Lots should be oriented for road, rather than water,

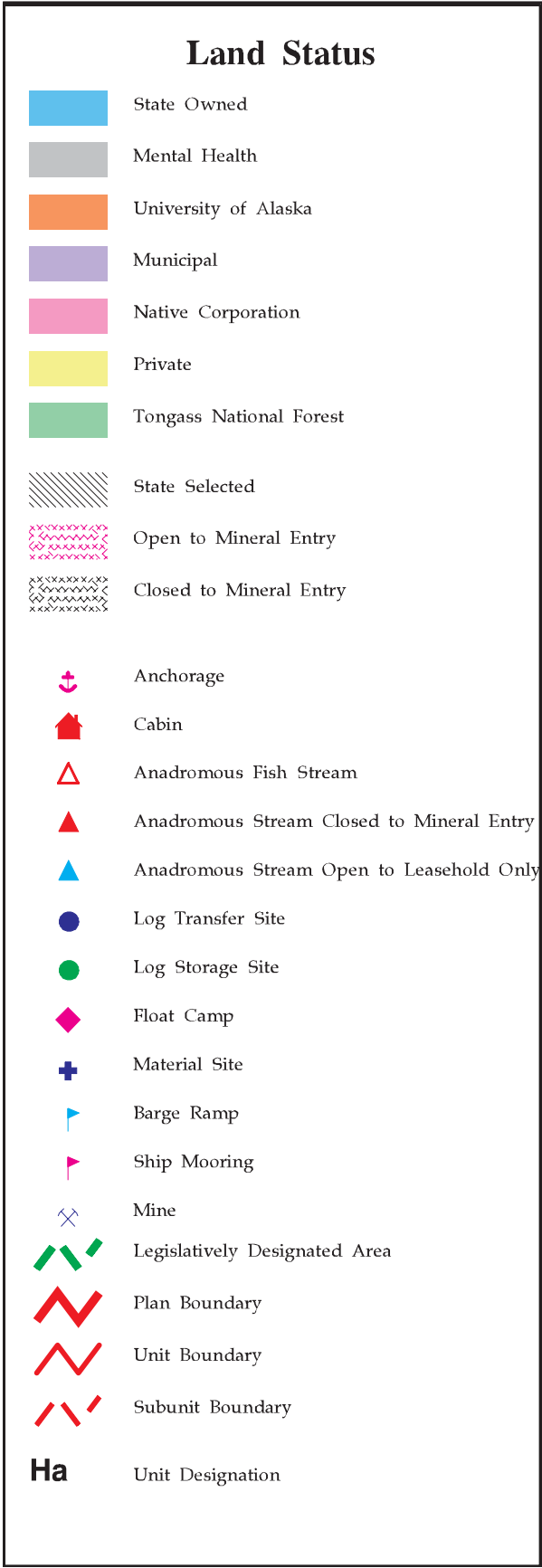
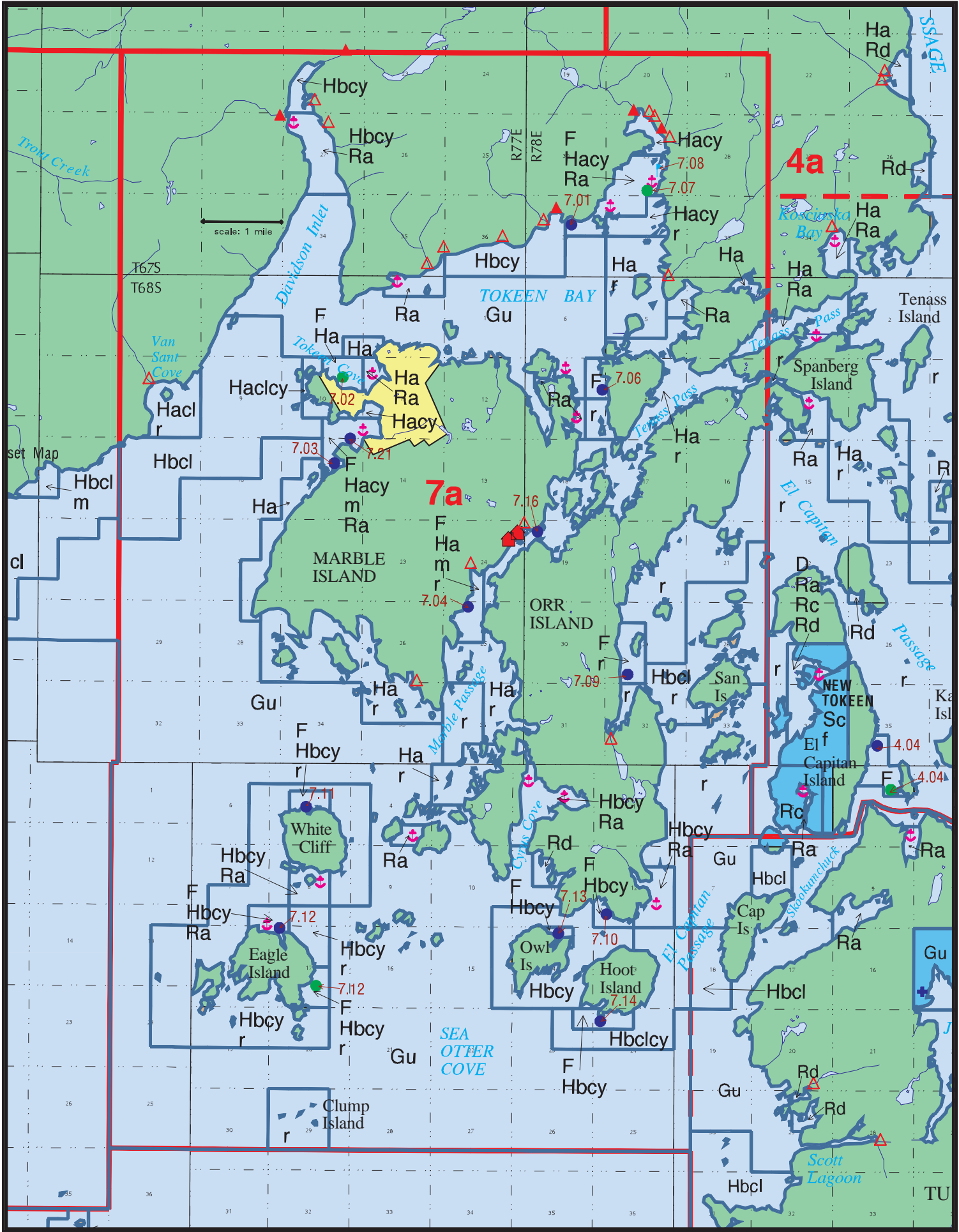
access and should be located as near as practicable to existing settlement areas. Although residential land disposals are probably not required for some time, it is likely that the proposed mixed use center in Sections 7 and 8 will be necessary within the next 5-15 years.

**5) Protect water sources.** Existing water sources and access will be protected when authorizing future activities. Likely community water sources and water sheds should be identified during land disposal planning and should be managed to protect their access and long-term use.

**Guidelines:**

- When authorizing settlement activities, a protective buffer of at least 100 feet will be retained in state ownership along Yatuk Creek, Gutchi Creek, and Naukati Creek to protect anadromous fish habitat.
- Authorized activities should provide sufficient setbacks and buffer strips in Kaikli Cove and upper Naukati Bay to protect important cultural and fish and wildlife resources.
- Appropriate guidelines or stipulations should be attached to development activities or residential disposal near Little Naukati Bay to minimize impacts on the recreation and scenic values of the bay. If feasible, a small boat harbor may be considered if it can be made compatible with other uses.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

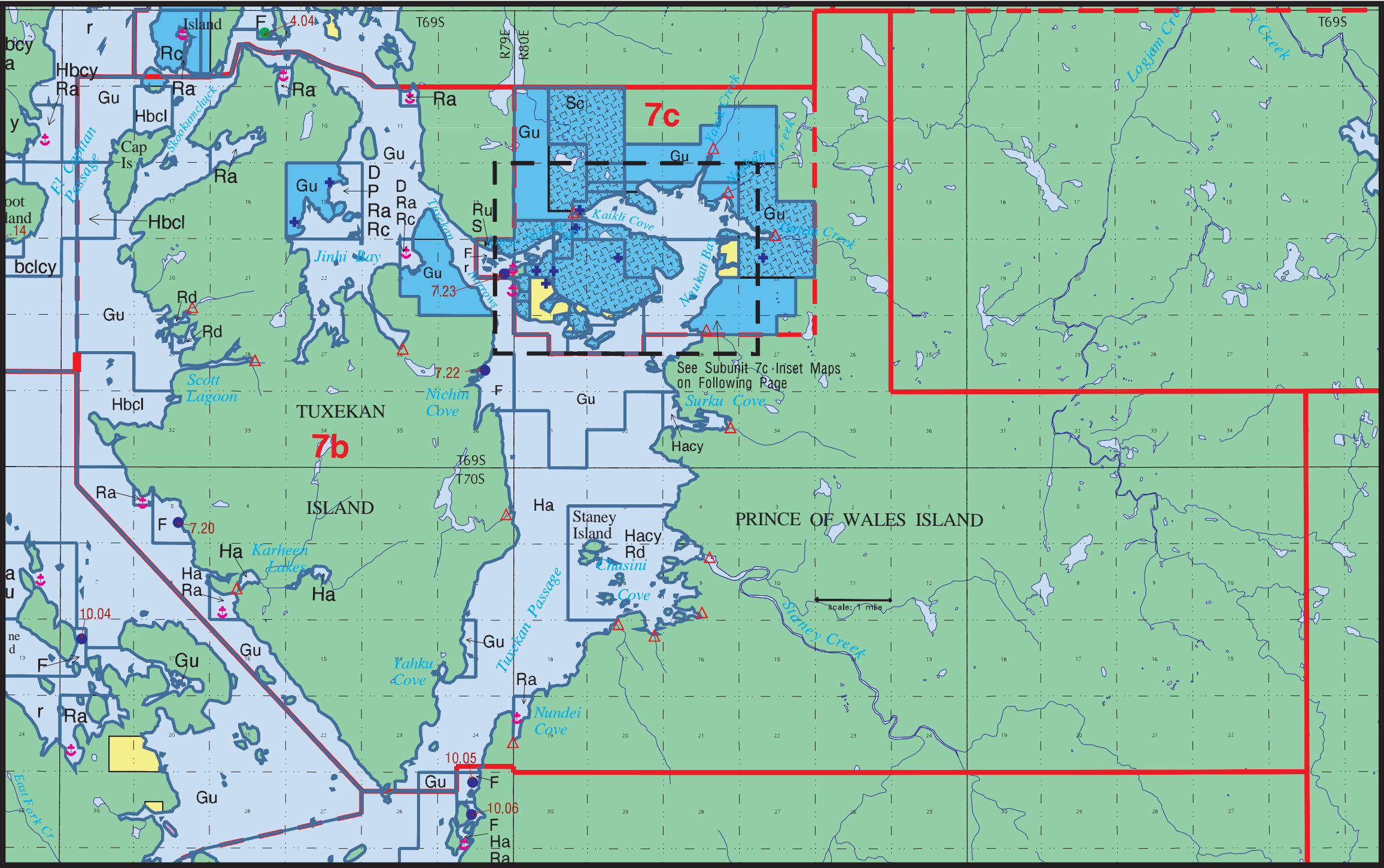
UNIT 7  
Sea Otter Sound  
Subunit 7a



UNIT 7

Sea Otter Sound

Subunits 7b & 7c



Land Status

State Owned

Mental Health

University of Alaska

Municipal

Native Corporation

Private

Tongass National Forest

State Selected

Re-open to Mineral Entry

Closed to Mineral Entry

Anchorage

Cabin

Anadromous Fish Stream

Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry

Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only

Log Transfer Site

Log Storage Site

Float Camp

Material Site

Barge Ramp

Ship Mooring

Mine

Legislatively Designated Area

Plan Boundary

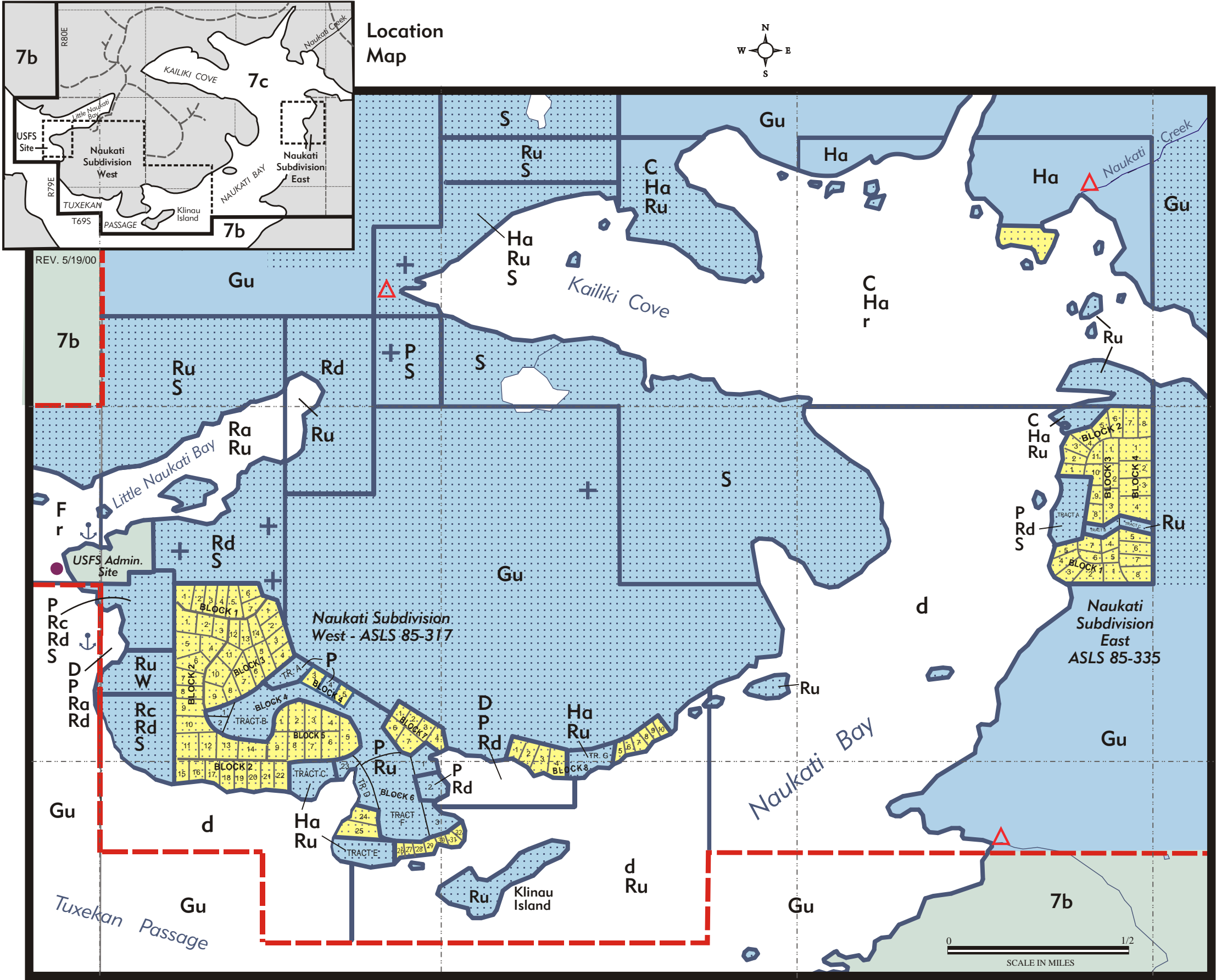
Unit Boundary

Subunit Boundary

Ha

Unit Designation

UNIT 7 - Sea Otter Sound  
Subunit 7c Inset Map



LAND STATUS	
	State - Patented or Tentative Approval
	Federal

MINERAL STATUS	
	State owned and closed to Mineral Entry
	Private and closed to Mineral Entry

SITE DESCRIPTION	
	Anchorage <i>Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.</i>
	Anadromous fish stream
	Material Site
	Forestry: Log Transfer Site
<i>Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.</i>	

DESIGNATIONS	
C	Cultural Resources
D	Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial
d	Shoreline Development - Personal
F	Forestry Development - Commercial/Industrial
Gu	General Use
Ha	Crucial Habitat
P	Public Facilities
Ra	Public Recreation - Anchorage
Rc	Recreation - Commercial
Rd	Public Recreation - Developed
Ru	Public Recreation - Undeveloped
r	Public Recreation - Dispersed
S	Settlement
W	Water Resources

## UNIT 8 - EDNA BAY

### Unit Background

#### Description

This unit, in the northwestern part of the planning area, covers southern Kosciusko Island. Sumner Strait lies west of the unit and Davidson Inlet borders the eastern side.

The unit has two communities: Cape Pole at Fishermans Harbor on the outer coast of Kosciusko Island; and Edna Bay on the southeast side of Kosciusko Island. The economy of Edna Bay is based primarily on commercial fishing. Residents also rely heavily on hunting, fishing, and other subsistence activities.

A road network developed for timber harvest covers much of Kosciusko Island, but there is no connection to the Prince of Wales Island road system. Floatplanes and boats provide access to Kosciusko Island.

#### Land Ownership

There are several private lots at Cape Pole and one USFS Special Use Permit for residential use. A large patented mining claim adjoins state lands at Edna Bay. Other private lands at Edna Bay include lands originally offered in a state land disposal.

The state received a total conveyance of nearly 6,500 acres at Edna Bay. As the result of a court settlement, the University of Alaska now owns approximately 1,700 acres of previous state land. In addition, the Mental Health Trust received numerous lots within this subunit as part of a settlement with the state. University and Mental Health Trust lands are treated as private lands in the plan. All other uplands are managed by the U.S. Forest Service. The tidelands and submerged lands in the unit are managed by the state.

#### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands - TA or Patent:		
Edna Bay (NFCG 129)	8b	5,961
Edna Bay Addition (NFCG 232)	8b	160
North Edna Bay (NFCG 349)	8b	349
Uplands - Selection:		
Edna Bay Administrative Site (NFCG 384)	8b	35
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

#### State Selections

**Edna Bay Administrative Site:** The 35-acre U.S. Forest Service administrative site at Edna Bay is suitable for community center development because of access, location, and terrain. There is limited suitable land at Edna Bay for a community center. The U.S. Forest Service intends to retain five acres at the administrative site. The rest of the site was selected for community development purposes.



## **Land Uses**

Several private lots at Cape Pole are used for private residences. Fishermans Harbor and Pole Anchorage are anchorages that, although limited in size, are essential to the commercial fishing fleet. Edna Bay is a small, developing community. Residents are establishing permanent homes in the community and working to obtain necessary community services. Commercial fishing is the main source of income for many Edna Bay residents. Kosciusko Island has had substantial timber harvest activity, and the USFS plans to continue logging operations on the island.

### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 8a - Cape Pole
- Subunit 8b - Edna Bay

## **Subunit 8a - Cape Pole**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit covers southwestern Kosciusko Island, bordered by Warren Channel and Sumner Strait. Several private residences and one authorized by permit from the U.S. Forest Service are located at Cape Pole. During foul weather, Fishermans Harbor at Cape Pole is an important anchorage for the commercial fishing fleet. It is also the site of one of two primary log transfer sites for Kosciusko Island. Access is by boat, floatplane, or the isolated Kosciusko Island road system.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Emphasis will be on protecting the important anchorages in the subunit, while allowing continued use of the log transfer facility at Cape Pole. The most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas will be protected.

All state lands in the subunit will remain open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

Management Intent:

Aquatic farming will not be allowed at Pole Anchorage or Fishermans Harbor because of limited size and intensive use of the harbors. In other areas, aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated uses.

Guidelines:

- Aquatic farming will not be allowed within the designated anchorage areas at Pole Anchorage and Fishermans Harbor to protect these small, heavily used anchorages.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Trout Creek	Seasonal black bear concentrations,
	Survey Cove	Seasonal black bear concentrations, abalone concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	2 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing & schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Halibut Harbor, Survey Cove	Abalone

Trapping by area residents on the uplands north of Halibut Harbor and Survey Cove is not designated because it does not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Pole Anchorage or Fishermans Harbor because of conflicts with existing uses. The anchorages are heavily used and limited in size.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Management Intent:**

The log transfer site in Fishermans Harbor (Cape Pole - Site 8.01 LT), combined with a transfer facility at Shipley Bay (Subunit 3b), will handle a majority of the log transfer needs for the southern portion of Kosciusko Island. Fishermans Harbor, which is also used for anchorage and access to upland lots, is small and congested. Therefore, the size of the log storage area in Fishermans



Harbor and the duration that logs are held in the harbor will be limited when necessary to protect the anchorage and access uses. During commercial fishing periods, timing restrictions on log transfer activities should be considered when necessary to retain adequate anchorage for the fishing fleet. The U.S. Forest Service may need to develop upland log storage areas.

**Guidelines:**

- **Cape Pole - Site 8.01 LT:** Log transfer and storage activities in Fishermans Harbor will not significantly diminish the use or capacity of the anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Residential Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

**Management Intent:**

All state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

**Resource Information:**

The major recreation concern in this subunit is protection of strategic anchorages.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Fishermans Harbor	Anchorage	Ra
Pole Anchorage	Anchorage	Ra
Halibut Harbor	Anchorage	Ra
Survey Cove	Anchorage	Ra

**Management Intent:**

Two anchorages on the outer coast, Pole Anchorage and Fishermans Harbor at Cape Pole, are small coves with limited anchorage capacity. These strategically located anchorages are close to the commercial fishing grounds. They are vital to the commercial fishing fleet for refuge during foul weather.

State tidelands and submerged lands at Fishermans Harbor will be managed for continued use for boat-seaplane float mooring and log transfer. Because the anchorage area is very limited, the harbor must be carefully managed to avoid authorizing activities that will restrict or adversely impact the established uses. (See also Forestry section above.)

State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

**Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## **Subunit 8b - Edna Bay**

---

**BACKGROUND**

Edna Bay was the site of a logging community in the early 1940s. A state land disposal in 1982 created a permanent community. Currently, the community of Edna Bay has a school, an access float, and a small boat harbor. Access in the subunit is by boat, floatplane, or the isolated road system on Kosciusko Island.

**MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands will be managed to support community development and to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Specific tracts of state land will also be managed to support timber harvest, and to accommodate public and commercial services required by the residents of the community. An area of tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for floathomes as a secondary use. As part of the settlement of the Mental Health Trust litigation, Mental Health acquired a large number of lots throughout the Edna Bay community. Mental Health Trust land is treated as private land by DNR.

With the exception of uplands for residential and community uses adjacent to Edna Bay, all state lands in this subunit are open to mineral entry.

**Aquatic Farming****Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming is allowed but should not preclude intertidal gathering of shellfish within Edna Bay.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Edna Bay area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in Edna Bay if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or two upland locations.

#### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## Cultural Resources

#### Resource Information:

A cultural site is located on uplands adjacent to Straw Pass. The remains of a village site and gardens have been identified by area residents. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
C-11, Naukati	Straw Pass village site, gardens

#### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural site to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Cultural Resources  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## Fish and Wildlife

#### Resource Information:

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Cosmos Pass, Whale Head	Seabird breeding habitat
	Survey Cove to Fake Pass	Seasonal black bear concentration, abalone concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Charley Creek (uplands and tidelands)	Seasonal black bear concentration, salmon rearing and schooling
	Tracts G and H	Bald eagle nest trees plus 330 feet
	7 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Cosmos Pass, Whale Head	One mile radius around seabird breeding colonies
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	East of Limestone Point	Purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Edna Bay	Edna Bay	Intertidal gathering, clams, crab

The following harvest activities are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest: trapping and deer hunting on the uplands within one mile of Edna Bay; deer hunting on the beaches around Whale Head Island, the small islands around Cosmos Pass, and along the Kosciusko Island road system; trapping along the road system; and berry picking on Green Island and Whale Head islands.

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Resource Information:**

Residential floathomes are a designated secondary use (B2) in southwest Edna Bay.

#### **Management Intent:**

Floathomes may be permitted on an individual basis within the area designated for floathomes as a secondary use if they are consistent with the intent and guidelines of the plan. The intent of the secondary designation is to allow a limited number of residential floathomes where they will have minimum impacts on other values. Other floating residential facilities should not be authorized in Edna Bay because of the limited available area for floathomes and because of the availability of upland alternatives.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities should not be authorized within the surveyed area for the public dock in northeast Edna Bay if mitigation measures cannot resolve adverse impacts on adjacent uplands.
- Floating residential facilities in northeast Edna Bay will not be located where they may adversely impact use of the potential barge site, located at the former log transfer site. There are few alternatives, if any, for a barge site.
- Residential floathomes will not be authorized in crucial habitats unless the area has a secondary floathome designation.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Forestry**

#### **Resource Information:**

Because of objections from Edna Bay residents, the U.S. Forest Service currently has no plans to reactivate the log transfer facility at Edna Bay. The Cape Pole and Shipley Bay log transfer sites will be used instead of Edna Bay. Stands of commercial grade timber are scattered throughout the subunit. Many portions of the subunit have been affected by previous timber harvest activities,

particularly in the southwestern part in Section 2 of T69S, R76E and Section 31 through 33 in T68S, R76E. Edna Bay residents obtain firewood and wood for other personal uses from nearby beaches and uplands.

**Management Intent:**

Timber harvest is considered appropriate within areas designated "Gu" (General Use), subject to the requirements of Chapter 2 and any stipulations resulting from the FLUP planning process. Timber harvest in areas designated Settlement is also appropriate if supportive of development or design of the subdivision. The community has objected to the operation on a log transfer facility at Edna Bay, resulting in its shut down by the U.S. Forest Service. The existing road system on Kosciusko island was designed to transfer the majority of the island's timber at the Edna Bay facility.

Some state uplands north and east of Edna Bay are designated for harvest of personal use timber. Cutting and gathering any dead or down wood on state lands is a generally permitted activity and no permit is required. Wood gathered for this purpose is for personal use only and may not be used for commercial purposes, nor can it be bartered or sold. Cutting live timber is generally not permitted on state lands unless approved by the department.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

**Minerals**

**Resource Information:**

A limestone quarry, approximately two miles northeast of Edna Bay, was mined from the early part of the century until the onset of World War II. There are no known plans for reactivating this quarry, but there is potential for future mining of these high-quality industrial minerals.

**Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

To avoid conflicts with areas of existing and proposed residential, community or commercial development lands at Edna Bay previously closed to mineral entry will remain closed. Areas that are unlikely to develop southwest of the community designated "Gu" (General Use), or are classified as Mental Health Trust lands in this area are opened to mineral entry (see Mineral Opening Order, Appendix B).

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Straw Pass	Anchorage	Ra
Cosmos Pass	Anchorage	Ra
Whale Head Island	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Subdivision Tracts	Undeveloped recreation	Ru
Edna Bay	Anchorage (3)	Ra
Charlie Creek	Community Recreation	Ru

### **Management Intent:**

Charley Creek is an important community recreation area. A buffer of at least 50 feet on either side will be managed for public recreation.

State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
     Coordination and Public Notice  
     Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
     Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Except for access limitations, the land at Edna Bay is suitable for settlement because of terrain and existing residential uses. A state land disposal of 118 lots in 1982 created a permanent community at Edna Bay. Present demand for residential land at Bay is currently moderate to low. There is demand for road-accessible inland lots because they are less expensive than waterfront lots and would be more affordable for people with limited income.

Demand for land for public, commercial, and industrial facilities is moderately high. However, suitable land is limited. There is no community consensus on appropriate locations for these uses. Uplands at the former log transfer site on the east side of the bay have been considered, but the site is relatively small, and subject to a U.S. Forest Service easement.

Settlement at Edna Bay has been difficult because of remoteness and marginal anchorage. Public docks have improved the anchorage. Access from Edna Bay to Prince of Wales Island will still be by boat or floatplane.

### **Management Intent:**

The department will work with the community of Edna Bay to plan land disposals, authorize settlement activities, or to locate public facilities. Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) **Plan for land disposal.** Residential land disposals are not planned during the 20-year life of the plan, but should be reassessed during the next plan update. Disposal of land at the site of the proposed community center for public or commercial purposes should be concurrent with

this disposal. A disposal for commercial, public, and industrial purposes should be considered prior to a residential land disposal if the growth of the community results in a need for additional areas for such uses. Commercial and industrial uses should concentrate in this area, designated Settlement-Commercial, on the east side of Edna Bay. Residential development is appropriate within those areas designated "S" (Settlement) and to a more limited extent, "Gu" (General Use), with development to occur first in the areas designated "S".

- 2) Provide for a community center.** The selection at the U.S. Forest Service administrative site and existing state land south of the administrative site are tentatively identified for the Edna Bay community center. This is the largest waterfront area with developed access. This area will be managed for a community center, unless other planning efforts that involve the community identify a viable alternative site. Waterfront land in this area will be managed for commercial and public water-related or water-dependent activities.

Subdivision and disposal for community center purposes should be designed to reserve sufficient acreage for commercial activities and public facilities.

- 3) Locate industrial activities.** Consideration should be given to locating industrial activities, such as a sawmill, in the North Edna Bay selection or in the southwest part of existing state lands (Sections 31, 32, or 33). The intention is to provide an appropriate area for industrial activities that may be incompatible with residential uses because of noise, traffic, impacts on the land, and other considerations. Commercial and industrial activities that are not incompatible with adjacent residential uses are appropriate in the area designated Settlement-Commercial (Sc) near the public dock in Section 23.

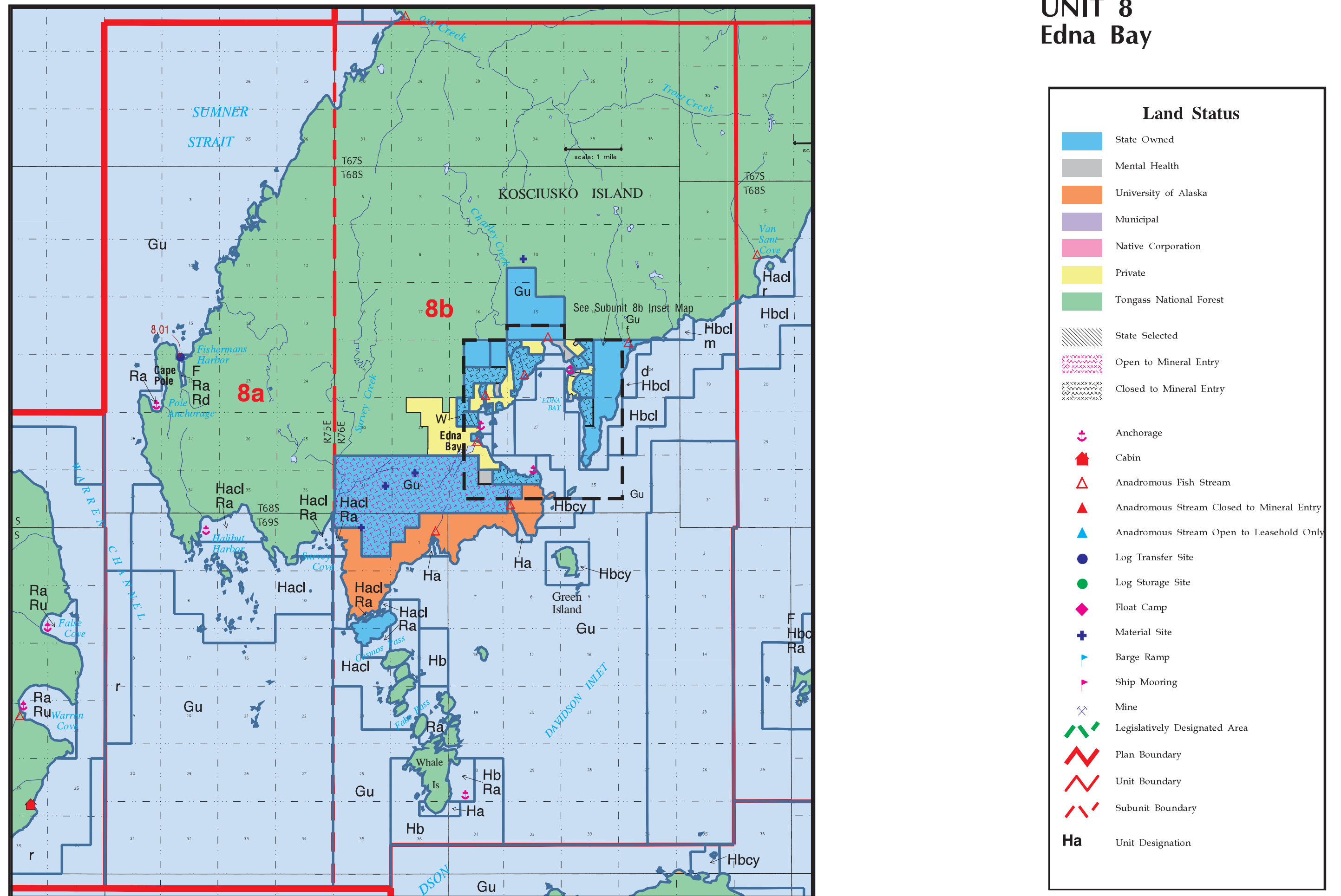
- 4) Reserve deep water access.** The anchorage in southwest Edna Bay may be suitable for future deep water access to Edna Bay. The tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to preserve this option and the uplands will be managed for long-term community development and recreation.

**Guidelines:**

- A 100 foot undisturbed buffer should be maintained adjacent to Charlie Creek. A management zone of an additional 200 feet also applies to this creek, to maintain habitat and wildlife. Both areas should be retained in state ownership.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

# UNIT 8

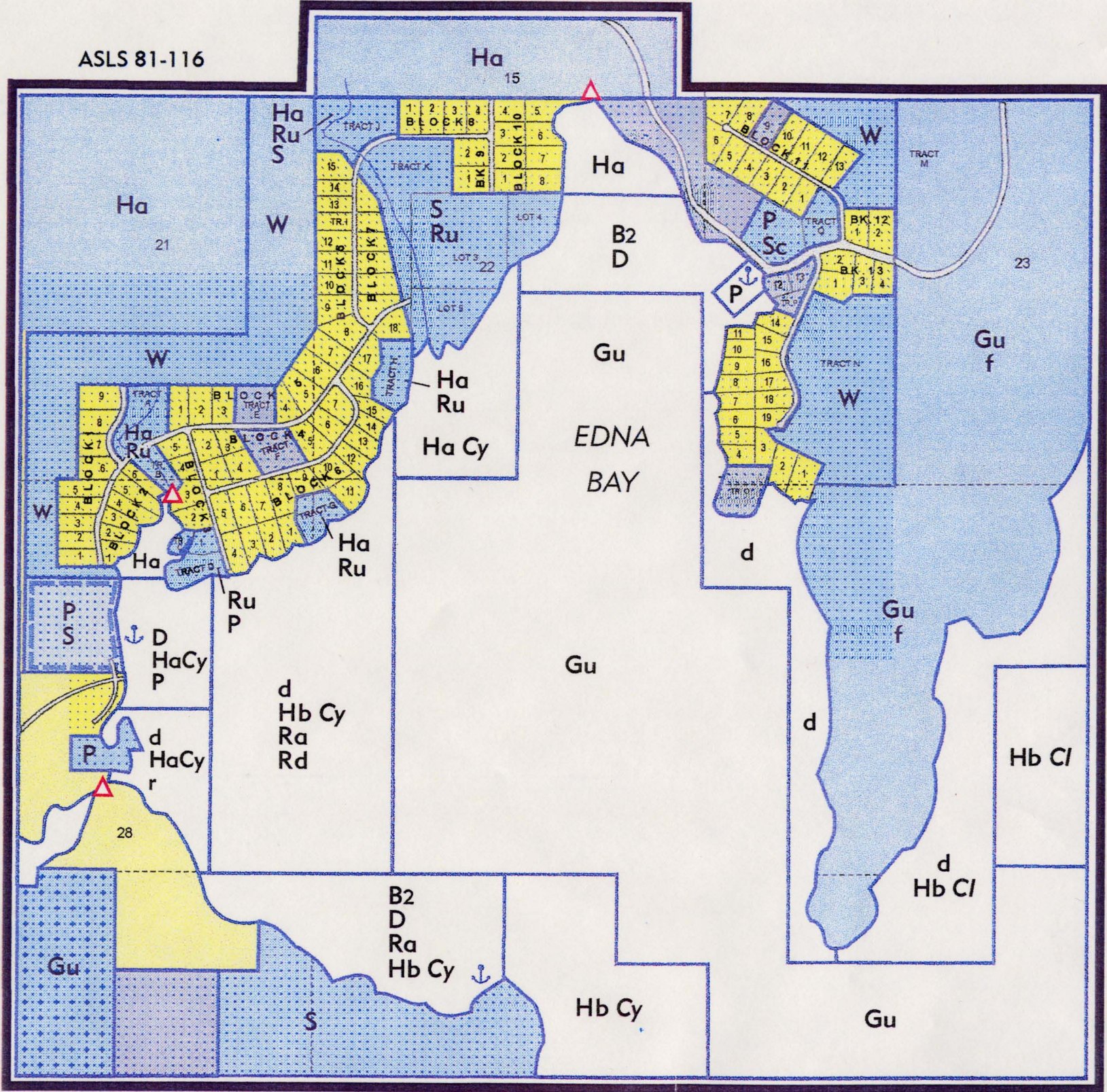
## Edna Bay



May 09, 2000



UNIT 8 - Edna Bay  
Subunit 8b Inset Map



LAND STATUS

- State - Patented or Tentative Approval
- Private - including Native Allotments

MINERAL STATUS

Area closed to Mineral Entry (includes areas previously closed):

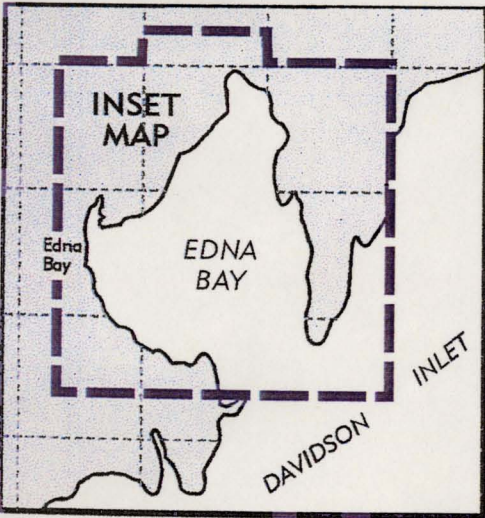
- State owned land closed to Mineral Entry
- State selected land closed to mineral entry
- Mental Health Trust Land closed to Mineral Entry
- Private land closed to Mineral Entry

SITE DESCRIPTION

- Anchorage
- Anadromous fish stream
- Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.
- Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.

DESIGNATIONS

- B2 Floathomes - Secondary Use
- D Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial
- d Shoreline Development - Personal
- f Forestry - Personal Use
- Gu General Use
- Ha Crucial habitat and
- Cy Important Community Harvest
- Hb Prime Habitat and/or
- Cy Important Community Harvest
- Cl Intensive Commercial Harvest
- P Public Facilities
- Ra Public Recreation - Anchorage
- Rd Public Recreation - Developed
- Ru Public Recreation - Undeveloped
- r Public Recreation - Dispersed
- S Settlement
- W Water Resources



Location Map

REV. 5/16/00

0 1/2  
SCALE IN MILES



# UNIT 9 - CORONATION

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit lies off the northwest coast of Prince of Wales Island at the southern entrance to Sumner Strait. Warren Island, Coronation Island, the Spanish Islands, and the Hazy Islands are within the unit. These islands are all components of the National Wilderness Preservation System.

The Warren Island Wilderness, approximately two miles west of Kosciusko Island, contains 11,353 acres. The Coronation Wilderness, approximately 12 miles west of Kosciusko Island, contains 19,122 acres. The Coronation Wilderness includes the Spanish Islands and Coronation Island. The Hazy Islands, ten miles west of Coronation Island and more than 30 miles seaward of the nearest coast of Kosciusko Island, total 32 acres. The Hazy Islands are part of the Gulf of Alaska Unit of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.

Exposed to the Pacific Ocean, these islands have rugged coastlines and rich fish and wildlife habitat. There are no roads or settlement activities. Access to the unit is by boat or floatplane. Exposure to winds and surf and limited anchorages and floatplane landing sites make access difficult. Warren Island is the closest to boating traffic but is inaccessible for most of the year because of prevailing southeast winds. However, the leeward side of Warren Island offers some protected coves and beaches.

### Background

**Coronation and Warren Islands.** The Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) created the Coronation and Warren Island wilderness areas. The intent of these wilderness areas is to maintain the natural condition of the area free from additional concentrations of recreation users and significant evidence of human use. Further management direction is provided from the Tongass Land Management Plan (TLMP) revision.

**Hazy Islands.** The Hazy Islands have been a part of the National Wildlife Refuge system since 1912. These islands are on the migration route for many species of birds that cross the Gulf of Alaska.

The Comprehensive Conservation Plan for the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge, completed in 1988, describes how the islands will be managed. Administrative activities for monitoring and research are allowed. Public uses, such as access, subsistence, and recreation are preserved. Fish and wildlife receive a high level of protection. The only motorized equipment allowed are chain saws, boats, and airplanes. Boat launches and visitor facilities are not permitted. Effluent discharge and commercial uses, including mariculture, commercial fishing, seafood processing, and geophysical studies, are not allowed.

### Land Ownership

The U.S. Forest Service manages the Coronation Wilderness and Warren Island Wilderness. The Hazy Islands are managed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit.

## State Land Status

Land Status	Acres
Uplands	None
Tidelands and Submerged Lands	All

## State Selections or Relinquishments

No selections or relinquishments are proposed for this unit.

## Land Uses

Commercial fishing boats use the waters around Warren Island. These boats use several coves and bights, especially Warren Cove and False Cove, during foul weather. A fish-buying scow usually anchors in Warren Cove during the fishing season.

The Coronation Island area is used for commercial crabbing. The Hazy Islands are remote and rarely visited. No other commercial or settlement activities are known to occur in the unit.

## Unit Management Intent and Guidelines

State tidelands and submerged lands in this unit will be managed consistent with the management intent of the wildernesses. Activities that are incompatible with the management intent will not be authorized unless there is an overriding state interest and there is no feasible and prudent alternative. The department will consult with the wilderness managers when determining compatibility of activities. Tideland facilities that adversely affect fish and wildlife habitat, present significant, long-term adverse visual impact, or attract significant concentrations of commercial or non-commercial use are initially determined to be inconsistent with the wilderness intent. Therefore, these facilities will not be sited adjacent to the wilderness areas. Traditional use of Warren Cove to anchor a fish-buying scow will not be precluded. All state lands are open to mineral entry.

## Aquatic Farming

### Management Intent:

Aquatic farming will be allowed only if it is consistent with the management intent of this unit. Only aquatic farming growing facilities that are submerged and do not impact the visual characteristics of the wilderness or wildlife refuge will be considered for authorization, to maintain the natural condition of the wilderness area free from evidence of human use.

### Guidelines:

- Aquatic farming support or caretaker facilities will not be authorized within the unit. This is because commercial and residential uses are not compatible with upland wilderness management.
- Aquatic farming should not be located in this unit if there are feasible and prudent alternatives. This is to protect the wilderness character of the unit.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this unit.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

The Hazy Islands are one of the few breeding sites for Brandt's cormorants in Alaska. The islands, strategically located on the migration route across the Gulf of Alaska, have breeding habitat for up to 10,000 birds, including black legged kittiwakes. Coronation Island, also located on the migration route, is a breeding habitat for more than 100,000 birds.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Coronation Island	Seabird breeding colonies greater than 100,000 birds
	Channel Island, southwest Spanish Islands (Cora triangulation)	Sea lion haulouts
	Hazy Islands	Seabird colonies
	2 anadromous fish streams on Warren Island	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Spanish Islands, Coronation Island	Sea otter range areas
	Hazy Islands	One mile around seabird breeding colonies
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Spanish Islands, southeast Coronation Island	Crab

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

A seasonal fish-buying scow may be authorized at Warren Cove consistent with the management intent and guidelines of the plan. Other floating residential activities are inconsistent with the management intent of the unit.

### **Guidelines:**

- Except for a fish-buying scow at Warren Cove, floating residential facilities will not be authorized within the unit.

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

A major lead, zinc, silver, and massive sulfide deposit is located between Egg Harbor and Windy Bay on Coronation Island. Because Coronation Island is within a wilderness area, it is unlikely that the minerals will be developed. Therefore, there are no designations of state tidelands and submerged lands for access to these resources. All state tidelands and submerged lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shoreline and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Coronation Island - Egg Harbor	Anchorage	Ra, Ru
Warren Island - False Cove, Warren Cove	Anchorage	Ra, Ru

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

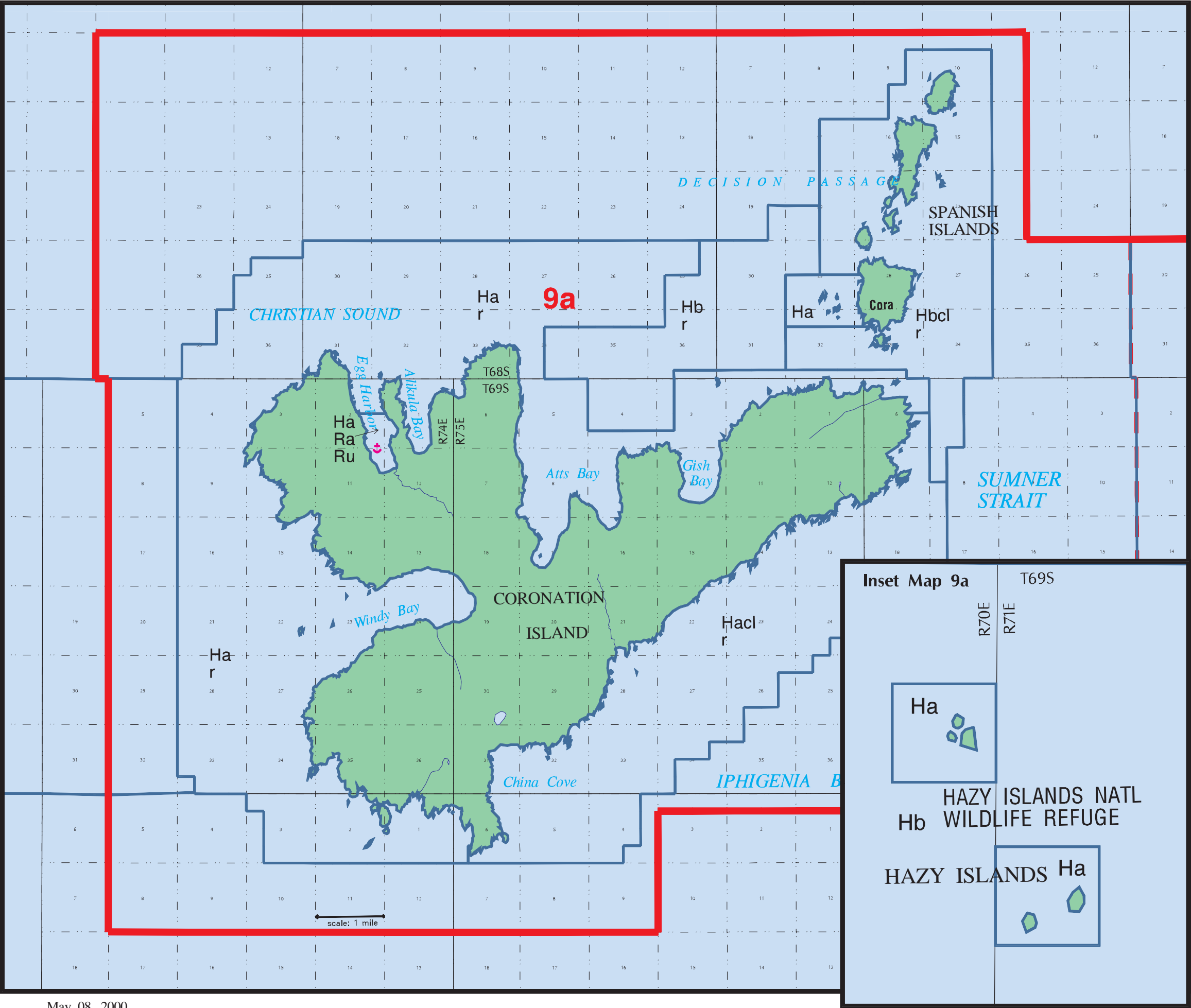
- Consistent with wilderness management of the uplands, no developed or commercial recreation facilities will be allowed on state tidelands and submerged lands. However, public mooring buoys may be placed in anchorages to increase safety and to make more efficient use of anchorage space.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Management Intent:**

No settlement activities are proposed for the unit. Settlement activities, including resource development support facilities, are not consistent with the management intent of this unit and will not be allowed except as stated under the Floathome management intent.

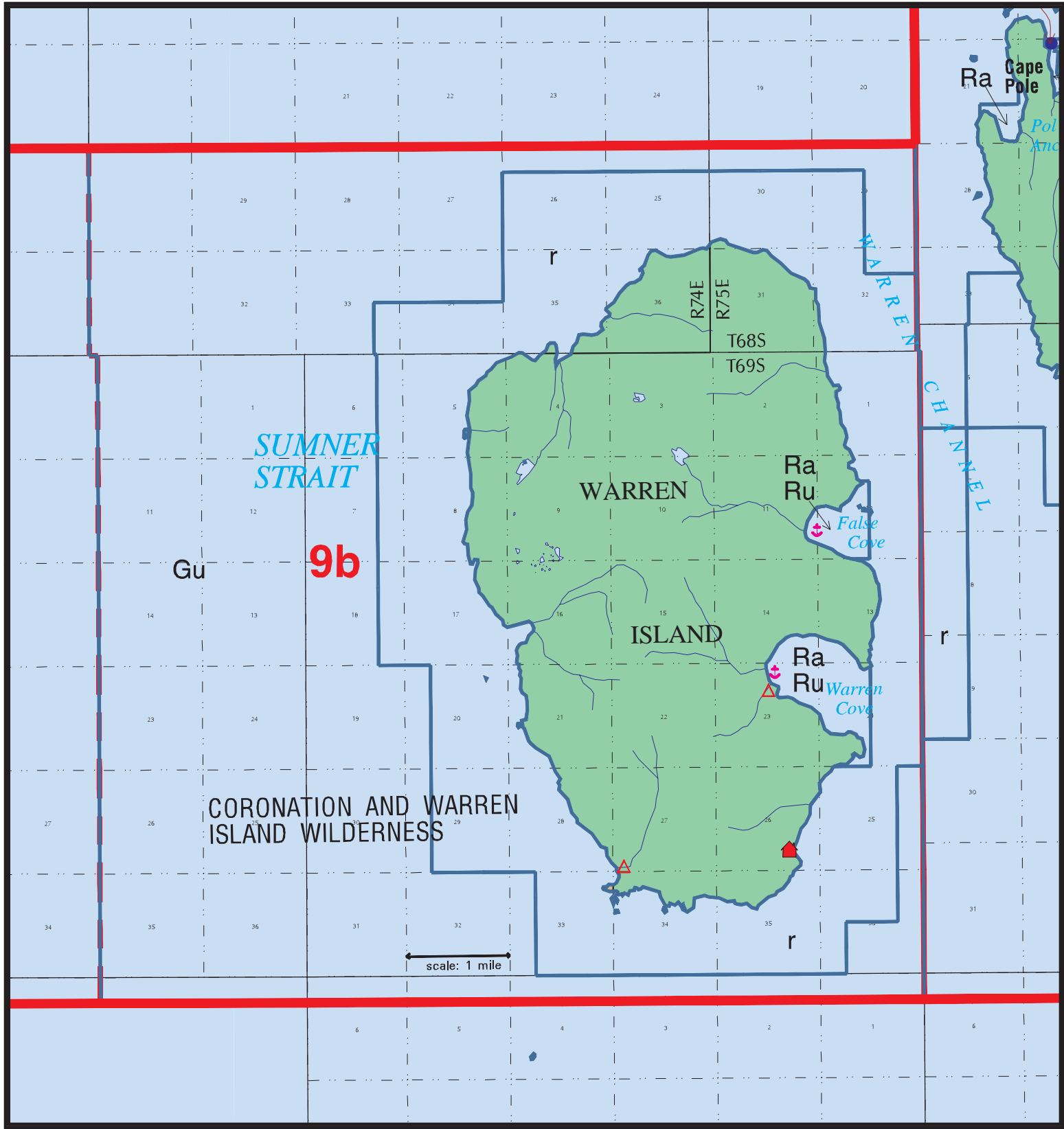
UNIT 9  
Coronation  
Subunit 9a



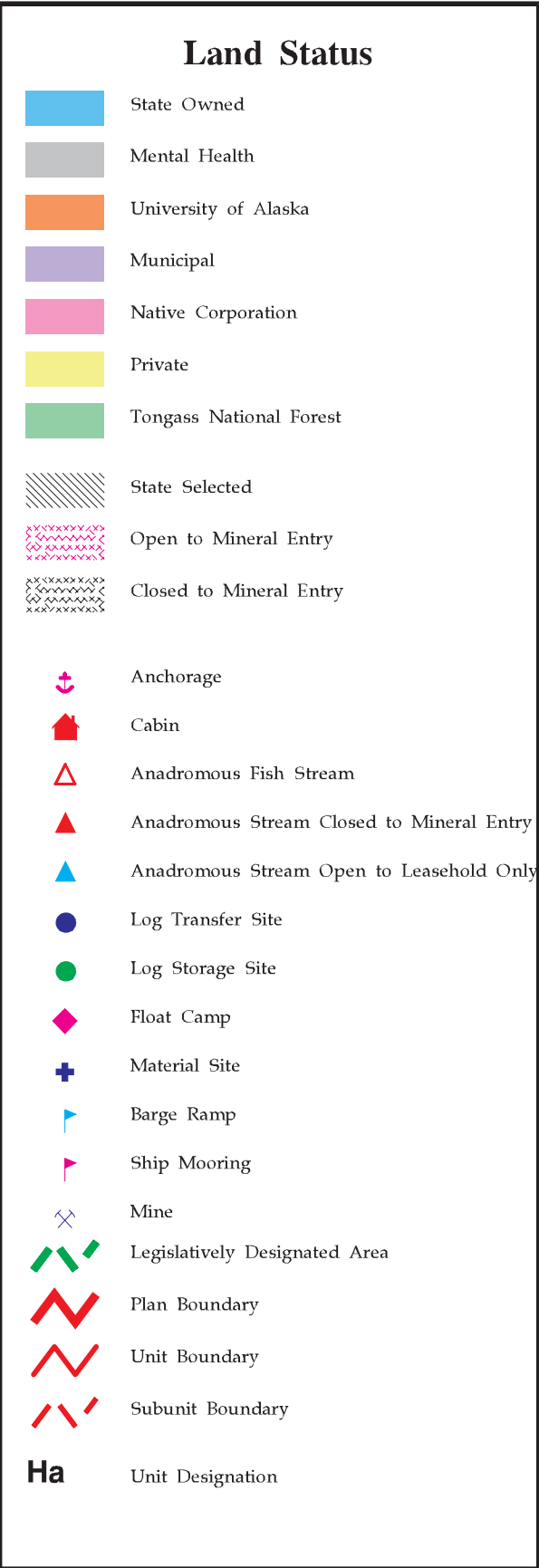
**Land Status**

- State Owned
- Mental Health
- University of Alaska
- Municipal
- Native Corporation
- Private
- Tongass National Forest
- State Selected
- Open to Mineral Entry
- Closed to Mineral Entry
- Anchorage
- Cabin
- Anadromous Fish Stream
- Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry
- Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only
- Log Transfer Site
- Log Storage Site
- Float Camp
- Material Site
- Barge Ramp
- Ship Mooring
- Mine
- Legislatively Designated Area
- Plan Boundary
- Unit Boundary
- Subunit Boundary
- Unit Designation

# UNIT 9 Coronation Subunit 9b



March 23, 2000



# UNIT 10 - SHAHEEN

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit includes Heceta Island, Tonowek Bay, and the west side of Prince of Wales Island from Winter Harbor to south of Salt Lake Bay. Port Alice on Heceta Island and Winter Harbor on Prince of Wales Island are used intermittently as logging camps. Heceta Island has an extensive road system developed for timber harvest activities. Roads extend to the northeast part of the unit on Prince of Wales Island but not as far south as Salt Lake Bay. Other access in the unit is by boat or floatplane.

### Land Ownership

Private lands are located on the northeast shore of Heceta Island. All other uplands are currently managed by the U.S. Forest Service. The state manages all uplands, tidelands and submerged lands in the Heceta portion of the subunit. All other uplands are currently managed by the U.S. Forest Service.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Heceta Island (NFCG 350)	10a	3,065
Salt Lake Bay (NFCG 351)	10b	917

### Land Uses

Timber harvest has been the dominant upland activity in the unit, especially on Heceta Island. The marine waters are used for commercial fishing, sport fishing, and community harvest of fish and wildlife.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 10a - Heceta Island
- Subunit 10b - Tonowek Bay



## **Subunit 10a - Heceta Island**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

The northern shoreline of Heceta Island forms the southern boundary of Sea Otter Sound. Port Alice, on northwest Heceta Island, has a log transfer facility and a logging camp that have been used for many years. The U.S. Forest Service expects these uses to continue to support long-term commercial timber harvest activities. Access to Heceta Island is by boat or floatplane, usually through Warm Chuck Inlet, Port Alice, or near Camp Island.

State land at Heceta Island is suitable for community development, timber harvest, and recreation because of access, terrain, resource availability, and anchorage. Settlement is expected to develop over the long-term because of timber harvest activity on the island and access to commercial fishing grounds.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands in this subunit will be managed for multiple use. State tidelands and submerged lands at Port Alice will continue to be managed for upland timber harvest support facilities. Timber harvest support activities will not be allowed in the area near Camp Island. Continued use of Camp Island for access from the water to the island's road system will be allowed.

Uplands in this subunit will be managed for general use, including timber harvest, habitat and wildlife conservation, and eventual community development. No residential land disposals are planned during the life of this plan. If disposals occur in the future, residential development should avoid damage to cultural resource sites and wildlife habitats. State lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impact on designated primary uses.

There are fewer options for private land ownership on Heceta Island than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas at Heceta Island if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities needed to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or two upland locations.

**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not preclude timber harvest support activities in Port Alice to protect the long-term use for forestry.
- Aquatic farming or support facilities will not be allowed in Warm Chuck Inlet or on adjacent state uplands designated recreation to protect the very high recreation, cultural, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Seventeen cultural resource sites are identified in this subunit. Most are concentrated along the northern shore of Warm Chuck Inlet. Except for one site on the southeast shore of Warm Chuck Inlet and one site on Balone Island, all other sites are east of Port Alice and north of Warm Chuck Inlet. Archaeological studies indicate human occupation north of Warm Chuck Inlet as early as 8,000 years ago.

Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites in the subunit. These sites are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 036	North Tonowek burial, prehistoric
CRG 039	Warm Chuck petroglyphs
CRG 059	Prehistoric site
CRG 075	Prehistoric site
CRG 085	Prehistoric pictograph
CRG 096	Chuck Creek village & burial
CRG 143	Tonowek burial, historic
CRG 144	Tonowek Narrows village
CRG 152	Historic site
CRG 155	Historic site
CRG 227	Historic site
CRG 234	Prehistoric site
CRG 235	Prehistoric site
CRG 236	Rosie's Rock Shelter, prehistoric
CRG 237	Chuck Lake prehistoric site
CRG 238	Prehistoric, fish weir
C6, Sea Otter Sound	Grave

**Management Intent:**

Archaeological exploration on a cultural resource site near Warm Chuck Lake is expected to continue through 1991. Any updated information from ongoing research will be used when planning or authorizing activities on state lands in this subunit.

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

Warm Chuck Inlet has rich crab and salmon habitat. Warm Chuck Inlet is heavily used by area residents for fish and wildlife harvest. Chuck Creek, one of eight anadromous fish streams flowing into the inlet, is a popular sockeye salmon stream.

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Warm Chuck Inlet	Crab rearing, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Gull Island	Seabird breeding (greater than 100,000 birds)
	Chuck Lake	Trout overwintering
	19 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	West Heceta Island	High density harbor seal use, sea otter range, one mile buffer for seabird breeding
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Warm Chuck Inlet	Crab
	White Cliff to Silla	Purse seine salmon
	East of Camp Island	Salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Klawock, Port Alice	Chuck Creek	Salmon
	Upper Warm Chuck Inlet	Waterfowl, deer hunting
	West Warm Chuck Inlet	Intertidal gathering
	Northeast Warm Chuck Inlet	Crab
	Port Alice	Clams, crab
	West of Camp Island	Salmon

The following harvest activities are not designated because they do not meet the criteria for intensive harvest: hunting deer and trapping fur bearers on the uplands adjacent to Warm Chuck Inlet, trapping along most of the Heceta Island coast, and commercial crabbing throughout the subunit.

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

**Guidelines:**

- Activities that may have a negative impact on fish and wildlife habitats or harvest activities within Warm Chuck Inlet will not be authorized unless the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department that there is no feasible and prudent alternative and the benefits of the activity outweigh the impacts. This is to protect the important fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values of Warm Chuck Inlet.
- A corridor for wildlife movement between areas of Forest Service Lands shall be maintained in Section 9.
- The estuarine area that occupies portions of the NW1/4 NW1/4 of Section 20 and part of Section 19 requires protection from development activities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Resource Information:**

Floating residential facilities have traditionally located at Port Alice. The anchorage at Camp Island has limited capacity for floating facilities.

**Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities associated with resource development activities should locate at Port Alice to retain maximum space at Camp Island for other activities, such as a public dock, and to consolidate floating camps in one location in the subunit.

**Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Warm Chuck Inlet to protect the rich habitat and harvest values and extensive cultural resources.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

Heceta Island has had extensive timber harvest. Other forestry activities have occurred near Camp Island. The log transfer facility at Port Alice (Site 10.01 LT) is authorized until 2008 for continued timber harvest activities. Commercial forest resources occur at various sites throughout the subunit.

**Management Intent:**

Heceta Island's developed road system enables log transfer activities to be concentrated at Port Alice. Management intent on Heceta Island is to concentrate log transfer facilities at Port Alice because of conflicts with community development at Camp Island and to consolidate facilities.

Development of additional log transfer facilities in Port Alice may be necessary to meet this management intent.

A log transfer site previously used on Heceta Island near Camp Island will not be reactivated. However, the U.S. Forest Service will retain an access float adjacent to the state selection.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Timber harvest is an appropriate use in areas designated "Gu" (General Use), subject to the stipulations of this plan and any imposed as a result of the Forest Land Use Plan planning process. Harvest cut units should be sited at least 100 feet from areas designated "S" (Settlement) or "P" (Public). Timber harvest may only occur within upland areas designated "Rd" (Public Recreation - Developed) adjacent to Warm Chuck Inlet if it can be demonstrated that such harvest activity can be made compatible with the identified recreation, wildlife, and fish resources. No harvest activities are intended during the planning period, except for the single sale identified in the DNR Five Year Sale Schedule, FY98-2002.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Balone Island - Site 10.04 LT: Abalone beds will be avoided when siting this facility.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shoreline and Stream Corridors

### **Minerals**

#### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

### **Recreation**

#### **Resource Information:**

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Slide Reef	Anchorage	Ra
Cone Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Port Alice	Anchorage	Ra
Heceta I., NE shore	Anchorage (3), attractive features*	Ra, Ru
Balone I., north end	Anchorage, attractive features*	Ra, Ru
Warm Chuck Inlet	Anchorage (4)	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

**Management Intent:**

Recreation management in this subunit focuses on important anchorages along the outer shoreline of Heceta Island and in Warm Chuck Inlet. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Trail and Public Access Management
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Settlement****Resource Information:**

Currently, demand for residential land at Heceta Island is low. Over the next 20 years, the communities at Edna Bay and Naukati are intended to meet the demand for residential land in the Sea Otter Sound area. Demand for commercial and industrial land is moderate because of developed roads and timber harvest activity. The ADF&G and the public are concerned about cumulative impacts on local economies and fish and wildlife harvest when a residential land disposal occurs at Heceta Island.

**Management Intent:**

Management of the state land at Heceta Island is intended to reserve options for a prospective community and should allow an economic base to be established to support eventual land disposal. Lands designated "Gu" (General Use) can, at appropriate locations, accommodate residential development at sites along the coast. However, residential development is intended to be focused at the existing communities of Edna Bay and Naukati, and settlement at Heceta Island is not anticipated during the planning period. Residential land disposals are not planned over the next 20 years, unless residential land becomes unavailable at Edna Bay and Naukati. Development is eventually expected though because of proximity to timber harvest at Port Alice, commercial fishing areas, and the developed road system. Commercial and industrial activities should locate where impacts on a future community center, on residential land disposal, and on recreation and habitat values at Warm Chuck Inlet will be minimized. Such development should occur at specific, confined sites on the coast, with access provided from the available road system.

Primary objectives in planning for residential development or related activities include:

- 1) Reserve land for a community center.** Sufficient land should be reserved when authorizing activities or planning a land disposal for long-term public and community facilities. Sufficient land adjacent to protected waters should be set aside for water-dependent and water-related activities.
- 2) Plan for road access to land disposal lots.** Settlement activities, including land disposals, should be sited for road access. Water access to residential lots should be allowed if community and public water access will not be impacted. The intention is to reserve the limited area of protected waters adjacent to state lands for water-related and community center activities.
- 3) Protect existing values at Warm Chuck Inlet.** Only activities that are compatible with identified fish, wildlife, and recreation values at Warm Chuck Inlet may be allowed on adjacent state uplands. A public recreation dock used to access the island road system may be allowed consistent with management intent and guidelines of the plan. See also the Guidelines following.

**Guidelines:**

- No commercial or residential activity will be allowed on state lands within areas designated public recreation (Ra or Rd) adjacent to Warm Chuck Inlet to protect high recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 10b - Tonowek Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit is located along the southern edge of Tonowek Bay on western Prince of Wales Island, from south of Salt Lake Bay to just north of Winter Harbor. There are no incorporated communities. A logging camp is periodically located at Winter Harbor.

Access in the subunit is by boat or floatplane. The island road system ends just northeast of Kaguk Cove. Nossuk Bay and Salt Lake Bay do not have road access.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands in this subunit will be managed for multiple use. Timber harvest support activities at Winter Harbor will continue on state tidelands and submerged lands. State uplands at Salt Lake Bay will be managed for recreation purposes and to maintain, fish and wildlife habitat.

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

**Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

Support facilities for aquatic farming may be allowed on state uplands at Salt Lake Bay. These activities should not preclude other upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Higher sewage treatment should not be required as a result of aquatic farming activities for other settlement activities. See also Settlement.

**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not impact anchorage use at Anchorage or navigation between the Harmony Islands and Bobs Place (SWPOWI Management Unit 5). The area is heavily used by commercial fishing and recreational boats.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Cultural sites are located in Kaguk Cove, Nossuk Bay, and on small islands at the southern end of Tuxekan Passage. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. These sites are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 070	Historic site
CRG 077	Petroglyph, prehistoric
CRG 078	Prehistoric site
CRG 084	Rock shelter, prehistoric
CRG 087	Nossuk prehistoric site
CRG 114	Kauda Point burial
CRG 150	Prehistoric site
CRG 163	Historic object

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

Resource Information: Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Salt Lake Bay, Nossuk Bay	Crab rearing, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Winter Harbor	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	13 anadromous fish streams	salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Harmony Islands	Crab
	Salt Lake Bay	
	Culebra Islands	Crab, purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Craig, Sea Otter Sound, Klawock	Salt Lake Bay	Waterfowl hunting
	Nossuk Bay	Waterfowl, hunting, crab
	Kaguk Cove	Crab

On the subunit's coastal uplands, deer hunting and fur bearer trapping by Craig and Klawock residents are not designated because these activities do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.



### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Timber harvest support activities are expected to continue at Winter Harbor. Facilities include a log transfer site (Winter Harbor - Site 10.06 LT) under long-term authorization and a log storage area (Tuxekan Pass - Site 10.05 LS) located just north of Winter Harbor in Tuxekan Passage. A floatcamp is periodically moored at Winter Harbor.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Timber harvest is not considered appropriate in this tract.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Salt Lake Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Nossuk Anchorage	Anchorage	Ra
Winter Harbor	Anchorage	Ra

### **Management Intent:**

Because of the relative proximity of Craig and Klawock, recreational use can be expected in this tract. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values. State uplands are designated "Ru" (Recreation, undeveloped) and are to be retained in state ownership. A state marine park designation would be consistent with the recreation management orientation of this tract.

### **Guidelines:**

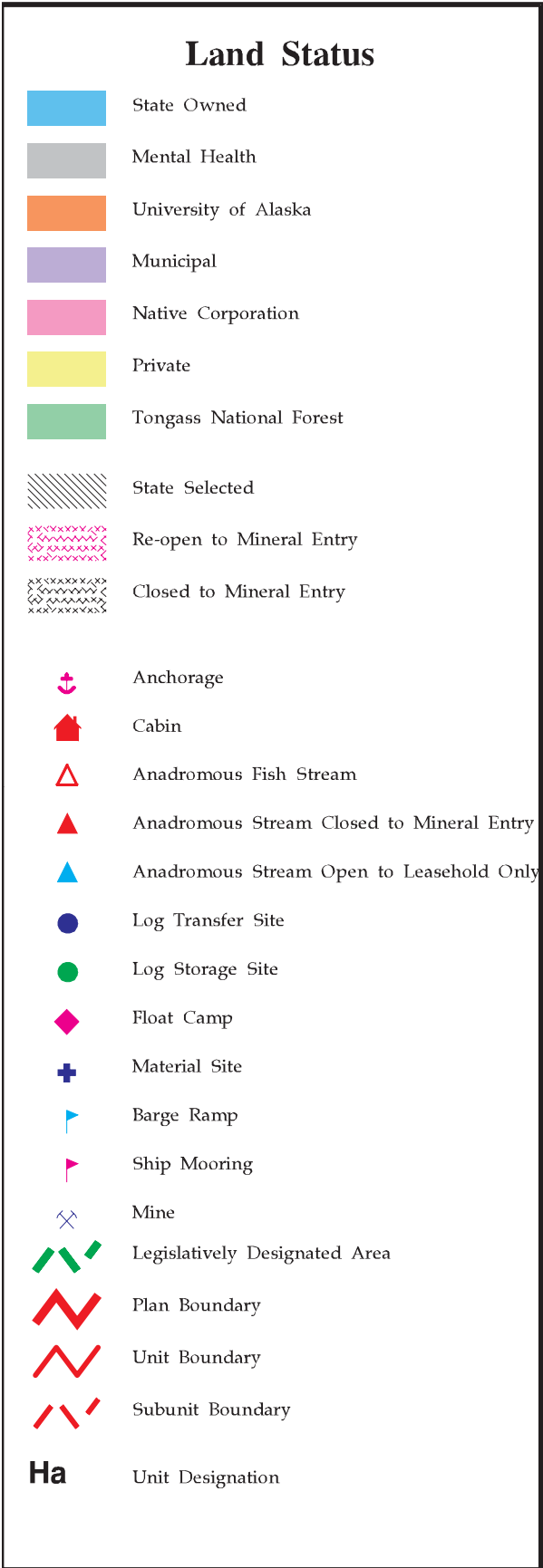
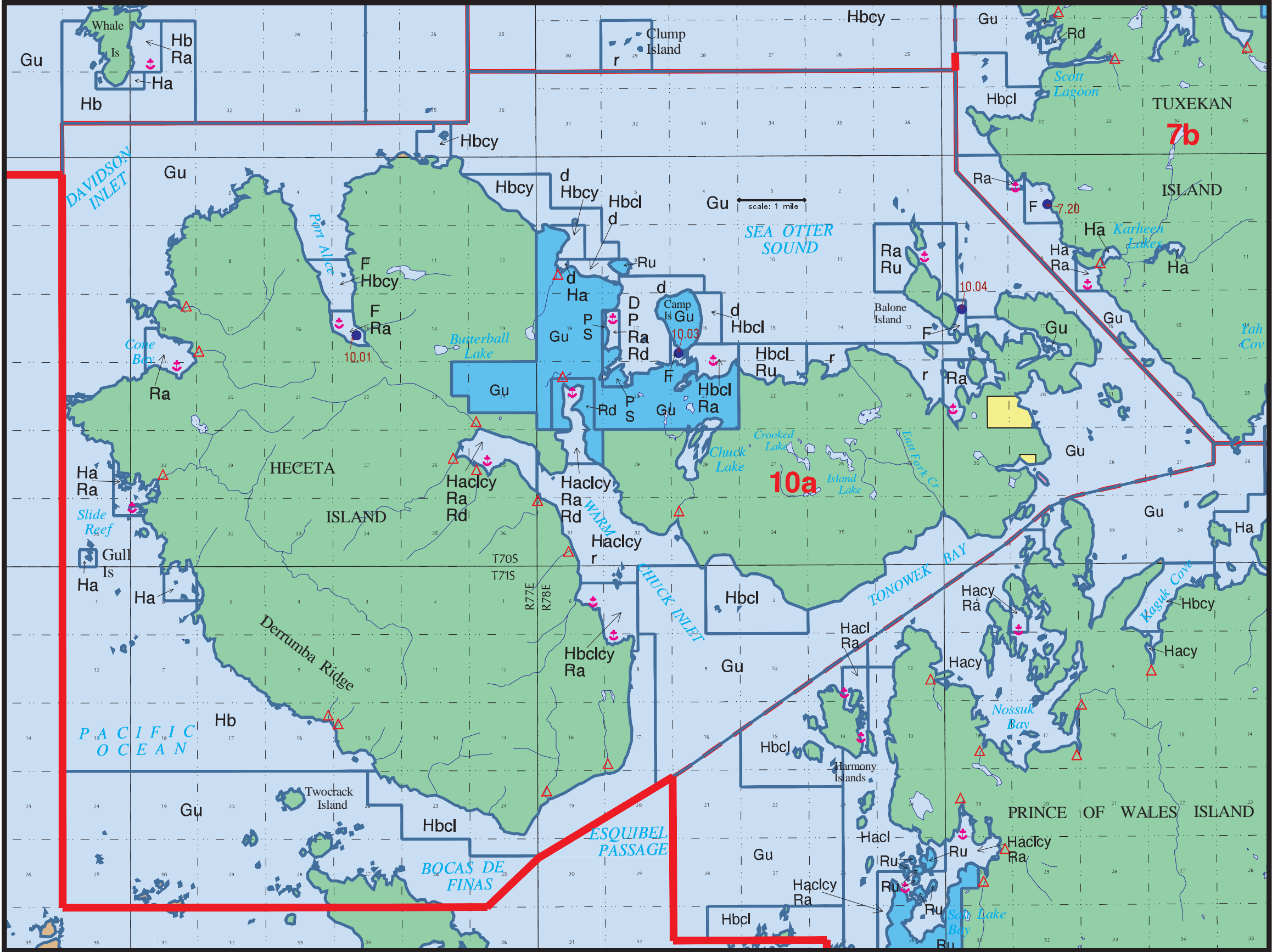
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
     Coordination and Public Notice  
     Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
     Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential land disposals are not appropriate because of the management emphasis on recreation and the maintenance of habitat and fish and wildlife resources.

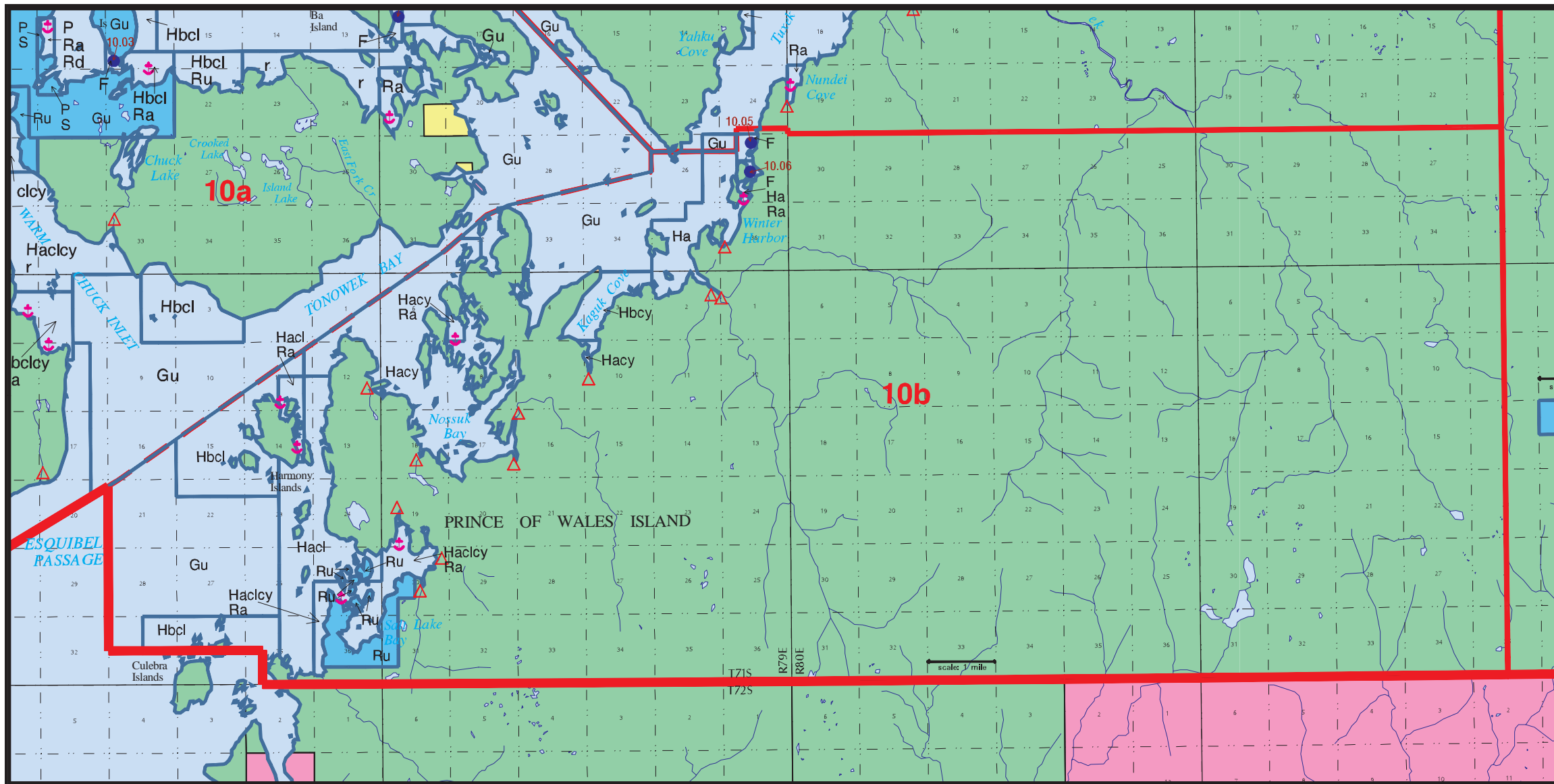
UNIT 10  
Shaheen  
Subunit 10a



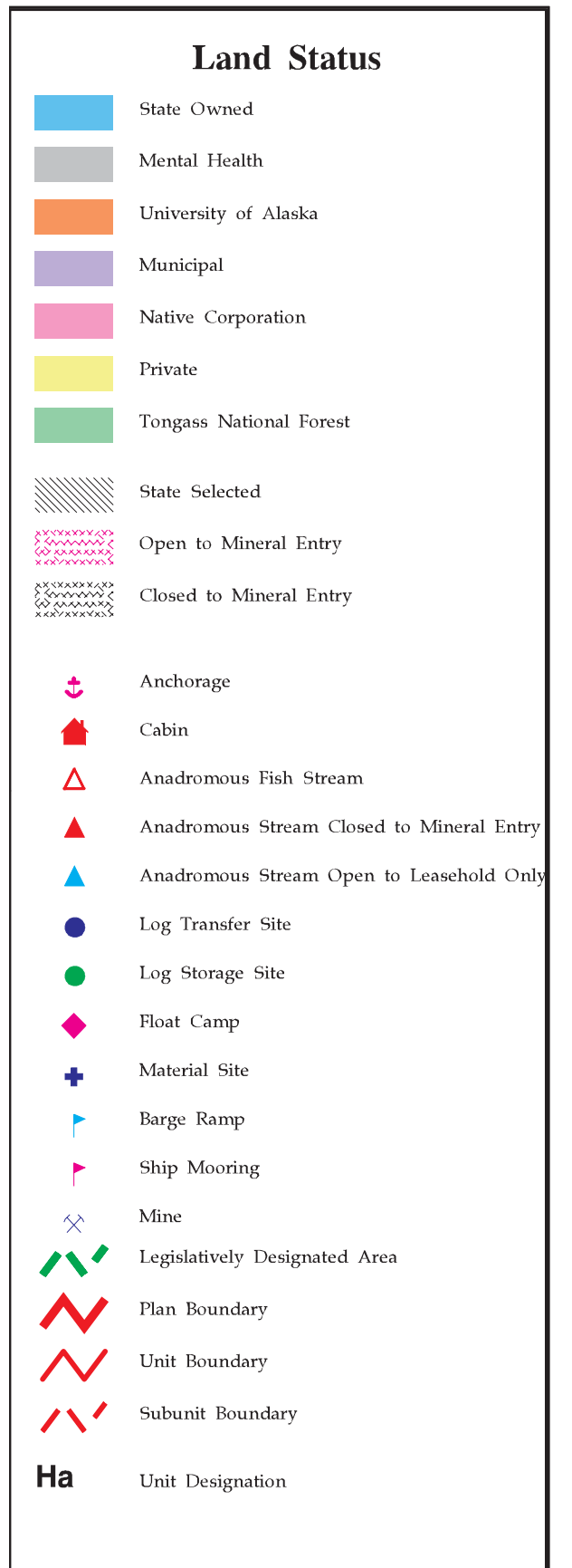
# UNIT 10

## Shaheen

### Subunit 10b



May 08, 2000



# UNIT 11 - THORNE BAY

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit, which includes the City of Thorne Bay, is on the central eastern coast of Prince of Wales Island. Major marine water bodies are Clarence Strait, Thorne Bay, Tolstoi Bay, Salt Chuck, upper Kasaan Bay, and Karta Bay. Honker Lake, Thorne Lake, Angel Lake, Control Lake, Karta Lake, and Salmon Lake are all within the management unit.

Large bays, several lakes, and gently rolling to moderately steep terrain characterize this unit. High timber values have resulted in extensive timber harvesting and road building. The local economy is primarily based on logging.

A major road junction is located at Control Lake. One branch leads east to Thorne Bay, one leads south to Klawock, and the other leads north to access Coffman Cove, Whale Pass, El Capitan, and Labouchere Bay.

### Land Ownership

Land management in this unit is divided among several entities. Sealaska Corporation owns most lands south and west of Tolstoi Bay. Kavilco, Inc. owns a small parcel near Karta Bay. Five patented mining claims near Kasaan Bay and approximately 300 lots in two state subdivisions at Thorne Bay are in private ownership.

The state and the City of Thorne Bay own land north and south of Thorne Bay. The U. S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands in the unit. In addition, state owns land to the east of Thorne Bay and at the Control Lake Junction as well as most tidelands and submerged lands. The Mental Health Trust also owns over 4,800 acres south of Thorne Bay and west of Tolstoi Bay. The state treats Mental Health Trust Land as private Land.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands - Tentative Approval and Patent:		
Thorne Bay (NFCG 149)	11c	6,947
Control Lake Rd. Junction (NFCG 237)	11a	280
Throne Bay Addition (NFCG 238)	11c	4,465
Control Lake (NFCG 387)	11a	1,600
North Thorne Bay (NFCG 353)	11c	2,040
Goose Creek (NFCG 354)	11c	1,195
South Odd Lot (NFCG 356)	11c	1,333
Thorne Bay Addition (NFCG 238)	11c	2,300
Uplands - Selection:		
North Thorne Bay Odd Lot (NFCG 355)	11c	1,895
Tidelands & Submerged Lands	11c	All

## State Selections

**North Thorne Bay Odd Lot.** A U. S. Forest Service parcel of land (NFCG 355), consisting of 1,895 acres west of Tolstoi Bay, has been selected for long term community expansion and recreation for Thorne Bay. This parcel adjoins an existing residential subdivision to the west and a large Mental Health parcel to the west and south.

Selection Name	Selection Purpose	Short-term Management	Long-term Management	Classification
South Odd Lot	Community Expansion and Recreation	Community Expansion	Community Expansion	Resource Management

## Land Uses

The Karta Bay-Karta Lake area and the canoe route (known as Honker Divide) from Honker Lake to the Thorne River are managed by the U.S. Forest Service primarily for recreation values. Commercial recreation occurs at Thorne Bay and may also locate near Karta Bay. Most of the remaining U.S. Forest Service and Native corporation lands are used for commercial timber harvest. Log transfer facilities are located at Thorne Bay and Tolstoi Bay. Extensive timber harvest has occurred on U.S. Forest Service lands since Thorne Bay was established as a logging camp in 1962. Timber has also been harvested from Native lands.

Kasaan Bay and Salt Chuck are sites of previous active mining operations. Currently, there is a low level of mining activity in these areas.

Thorne Bay residents harvest fish and wildlife throughout the unit. Hollis and Kasaan residents harvest fish and wildlife in the southern part of the unit. Karta Bay is an important sport and community salmon harvest area. An oyster farm once operated in Salt Chuck in northern Kasaan Bay.

Settlement is concentrated in the City of Thorne Bay. The main community is on the north shore of Thorne Bay. A state subdivision is located on the south shore of Thorne Bay.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 11a - Control Lake
- Subunit 11b - Karta Bay
- Subunit 11c - Thorne Bay

## Subunit 11a - Control Lake

### BACKGROUND

This subunit encompasses Control Lake, part of the Honker Divide canoe route, and a few miles of the east coast of Prince of Wales Island, including Sandy Beach, which is a popular recreation area for Thorne Bay residents. A U.S. Forest Service public recreation cabin is located at Control Lake. The U.S. Forest Service manages a campground just east of the Control Lake state selection.

Access is primarily by road. A major junction of the island road system is located at Control Lake. Thorne Bay is approximately 18 miles east, and Klawock is 18 miles south. The road continues north for 81 miles to Labouchere Bay. State land surrounds the road junction and a portion of Control Lake. Access to the coastal portion of the subunit is by boat and floatplane.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State land at Control Lake will be managed for community development, recreation, and timber harvest. State land at the road junction is intended to be developed for commercial and industrial uses and is designated "Sc" (Settlement-Commercial). Lands designated "Gu" (General Use) will be managed for timber harvest and recreation (undeveloped). Many of these areas contain forest resources of commercial quality. Community recreation use is compatible with this activity, with proper layout design and timing of harvest operations. Settlement is an appropriate adjacent use to commercial and industrial uses.

Land designated Settlement-Commercial at Control Lake will be managed for island-wide public facilities and commercial facilities related to a strategic road junction. Development of a separate community at Control Lake is not intended. Only residential uses associated with authorized activities should be allowed consistent with the management intent and guidelines of the plan. No residential land disposals are proposed during the 20-year life of the plan.

State tidelands and submerged lands along Clarence Strait will be managed for multiple use, with emphasis on protecting important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. The waters of Control Lake and the Honker Divide lakes will be managed primarily for habitat and recreation values.

Lands in the existing Control Lake selection are closed to mineral entry. All other state lands in the subunit are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Honker Lake, Thorne Lake, remaining unnamed lakes	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering
	Control Lake	Seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering
	5 anadromous fish streams	salmon rearing and schooling

Sport fishing at Control Lake and along the Thorne Bay River is not designated because the activity does not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- The land manager should ensure, through consultation with the Department of Environmental Conservation, that adequate solid-waste disposal methods are planned before authorizing activities at Control Lake. This is to avoid attracting bears to unnatural food sources.
- A 300 foot buffer (each side) shall be maintained on Steelhead Creek to provide for wildlife movement between nearby tracts of National Forest Land. This land is to be retained by the state. In addition, buffers are to be provided on all other anadromous and high value resident fish streams and slope stability standards on tributaries to anadromous streams shall be adhered to, as required under the Forest Practices Act and any changes to the Act that may be recommended by the Board of Forestry.
- A minimum of a 300 foot corridor shall be maintained on portions of state land in Section 29 west of Forest Highway 9 to provide for wildlife movement between nearby tracts of National Forest Land. The actual width and alignment of the corridor will be determined prior to additional timber harvests through the Forest Land Use Planning process or an equivalent planning process if timber sales are less than 10 acres in size. This land is to be retained by the state.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management



## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Commercial quality forest occur throughout this subunit, particularly in the area north of the road leading west from Control Lake. Areas of previous timber harvest have occurred both within and adjacent to the subunit.

### **Management Intent:**

Areas designated "General Use" will be managed, in part, to support timber harvest, subject to the stipulations of this plan and any stipulations imposed through a Forest Land Use Plan. Timber harvest may also occur within areas designated "Sc" (Settlement-Commercial) if supportive of subdivision development and design. Timber harvest should not occur within 100 feet of the road system, not including timber harvests that may be associated with residential or commercial-industrial development adjacent to the main forest roads. In addition, a 300-foot special management area shall be maintained adjacent to Control Lake. Development within this area should be limited to recreation facilities. Consideration should be given during the preparation of the Forest Land Use Plan, or other development activity that may be proposed adjacent to the road, to the creation of a buffer of greater size, to protect scenic and recreation resources. In addition, timber harvest activities must provide for the wildlife movement corridors identified in the Fish and Wildlife section of this subunit.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Forestry

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Land managed for settlement in the existing Control Lake selection is closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with proposed land disposals for public and commercial facilities. Land surrounding Control Lake is closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with the public recreation cabin and other recreation values. All other state land in the subunit is open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

State recreation management focuses on Control Lake, the Honker Divide lake chain, Sandy Beach, and other locations along the outer coast. Honker Divide is managed as a canoe route by the U.S. Forest Service. The canoe route potentially stretches from tidewater at Thorne Bay north to tidewater at Barnes Lake. The area adjacent to Control Lake ownership (500 feet from shoreline) is to be retained in state ownership for recreational purposes.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Honker Divide lakes	Canoe route	Ru
Outer coast, Sec. 3 - north of Narrow Point	Attractive features*	r
Near Narrow Point, outer coast	Potential day use areas (2)	Rd
Sandy Beach	Existing & potential day use area	Rd

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### Management Intent:

State managed waters of the major lakes in Honker Divide, tidelands and submerged lands with identified recreation values at Sandy Beach, and other sites along the outer coast will be managed for recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### Resource Information:

Control Lake is a scenic area for people traveling the road system to Thorne Bay or to one of several communities further north. Current demand for residential land at Control Lake is low, but residential development is likely in the long term because of its central location on the island road system.

Control Lake is an important public recreation area for the communities of Thorne Bay, Klawock, and Craig because of pleasant view, sport fishing opportunities, and public recreation cabin. See Recreation above.

### Management Intent:

The state land surrounding Control Lake will be managed for public recreation. Refer to Recreation for more information.

State land at the road junction, as well as areas on the road system and adjacent to the junction, will be managed for future commercial development and public facilities. The department will consult with the communities of Thorne Bay, Craig, and Klawock to ensure that adequate land is identified for public facilities before authorizing new activities. Public or commercial facilities appropriate to the location near the strategic road junction may be allowed. Other settlement activities should locate at Thorne Bay or Klawock. This is to minimize duplication of services and to reduce the possibility of creating an independent community at Control Lake.

Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) Provide for land disposal for commercial and public facilities.** A survey and land disposal for commercial activities and public facilities should be considered when demand for land in the area warrants more than limited development.

- 2) **Limit residential development during the 20-year life of the plan.** There will be no residential land disposals at Control Lake because land for residential purposes is available in nearby communities. Public opinion generally favors residential development near existing communities. Limited residential development at Control Lake will be allowed to support authorized commercial or industrial activities only if there is no feasible and prudent alternative. Residential disposal may be reconsidered during plan updates.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 11b - Karta Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes state tidelands and submerged lands in northwest Kasaan Bay. Karta Bay and Salt Chuck, at the head of Kasaan Bay, are unique areas with high habitat and recreation values. The Salt Chuck area also has important mineral values. Karta Bay is an important community sockeye salmon harvest area. The Tongass Land Management Plan designates a large area as "wilderness" in adjacent upland area.

The U.S. Forest Service maintains four public recreation cabins in the Karta River Recreation System. These are some of the most popular cabins in southeast Alaska. Access to the subunit is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. In Karta Bay, management will emphasize protection of important cultural, recreation, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. The waters of Karta Lake and Salmon Lake will be managed for important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.

In the Salt Chuck area, management will allow access to important mineral resources while protecting high cultural, recreation, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. Lands east and south of Karta Bay will be managed for access to timber harvest on Native lands.

With the exception of forty-acre sites at the mouths of two anadromous fish stream, all state lands in this subunit are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

**Resource Information:**

Aquatic farming previously occurred at Salt Chuck. Aquatic farming in Karta Bay may conflict with identified recreation and fish and wildlife harvest values.

**Management Intent:**

Authorized activities should not preclude use of Salt Chuck for aquatic farming. Aquatic farming support facilities may be allowed on state uplands adjacent to Kasaan Bay if consistent with the management intent and guidelines of the plan.

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses and access.

**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming, including support facilities, will not be permitted at Karta Bay because of conflicts with existing fish and wildlife habitat and harvest and recreational uses and values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

**Resource Information:**

Many prehistoric and historic cultural sites are located on or along the shoreline of Karta Bay and Salt Chuck and may be affected by the state's management of the tidelands and submerged lands. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 019	Salt Chuck mines
CRG 029	Karta Bay west petroglyphs
CRG 033	Salt Chuck petroglyphs
CRG 052	Mound Point fort
CRG 053	Karta River village & petroglyphs
CRG 060	Historic
CRG 061	Karta River Falls
CRG 064	Mound Point petroglyph
CRG 153	Historic
CRG 228	Historic
CRG 265	Lenderman Cove petroglyph

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Cultural Resources
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

**Resource Information:**

Karta Bay and Salt Chuck have high fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. The Karta River has a large run of sockeye salmon and steelhead. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Salt Chuck, Karta Bay	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Karta Lake system, Salmon Lake	Trout overwintering, seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Sandy Point	Herring spawning
	Lake Ellen, Lake No. 3	Trout overwintering
	5 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Kasaan, Hollis, Craig	Salt Chuck	Clams, crab, oysters, waterfowl, black bear
	Karta Bay, Karta Lake system, Salmon Lake	Sockeye salmon, steelhead, crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Karta Lake system, Salmon Lake	Trout, salmon, steelhead

### Management Intent:

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### Floathomes

### Guidelines:

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed in Karta Bay because of conflicts with high recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### Forestry

### Management Intent:

Kavilco, Inc. may need one low-volume log transfer site in the Sandy Point area. Two sites (Sandy Point #1 - Site 11.06 LT and Sandy Point #2 - 11.07 LT) have been identified, but only one site will be developed. Sandy Point #2 (Site 11.07 LT) is preferred because it is outside Karta Bay. If Sandy Point #2 (Site 11.07 LT) is selected, Sealaska Corporation will be encouraged to use the same site for its log transfer needs south of Kavilco lands. If timber is harvested by floating A-frame, a land-based log transfer site will not be necessary. State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for either an upland transfer site or floating A-frame logging, consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Sandy Point #1 - Site 11.06 LT and Sandy Point #2 - Site 11.07 LT: A log transfer facility at either location will avoid the most productive herring spawning habitat within the designated area.
- Sandy Point #1 - Site 11.06 LT: If selected, this site will be managed to mitigate negative impacts on recreation uses and values in Karta Bay by, for example, locating the site as far away from the mouth of the Karta River as possible.
- If floating A-frame is the timber harvest method, impacts to herring spawning will be avoided through timing of the timber harvest or other feasible management options.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The Salt Chuck Mine and the Rush and Brown Mine are located in this subunit. More than 300,000 tons of ore were extracted from the Salt Chuck Mine with equal known reserves. Exploration programs have operated at both mine sites.

### **Management Intent:**

The Salt Chuck area is a productive tide flat and estuary. A short railroad line to Salt Chuck provided access to the mines in the past, but if development resumes, a staging area in Kasaan Bay further from Salt Chuck might be necessary to avoid significant negative impacts to fish and wildlife habitat. To reduce negative impacts, an applicant wishing to locate a resource transfer facility (RTF) in the Salt Chuck area must demonstrate to the department's satisfaction that it is not feasible and prudent to locate facilities out of the upper bay, or to use road transportation to Thorne Bay, Tolstoi Bay or another location that will have fewer negative impacts.

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources. Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Paul Young Creek and an anadromous fish stream draining into upper Salt Chuck are closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Salt Chuck is an excellent protected waterway for canoes, kayaks, and other small boats. Passage to Lake Ellen is possible for small craft on high tides. A trail head at the upper end of Salt Chuck is accessible on high tides.

The Karta River Recreation System is the most heavily used system of cabins and trails in the Ketchikan Area of the Tongass National Forest. The Karta River system is nationally known for its winter and spring steelhead trout runs. The Karta River system is one of the most productive on Prince of Wales Island with cutthroat, rainbow trout, steelhead, Dolly Varden, and four species of salmon. The U.S. Forest Service manages four public recreation cabins and an eight-mile trail that leads from saltwater at Karta Bay, along the Karta River to Karta Lake and Salmon Lake.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Salmon Lake	USFS public cabin	Rd
McGilvery Creek	USFS public cabin	Rd
Karta Lake	USFS public cabin	Rd
Karta River/Bay	USFS public cabin	Rd (tide/submerged)
Karta Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Karta Bay, Upper Kasaan Bay, Salt Chuck	Intensive recreation	Ru
Salt Chuck to Lake Ellen	Canoe/kayak route	none

#### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve recreational activities and values.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Trail and Public Access Management  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

#### **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## **Subunit 11c - Thorne Bay**

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the City of Thorne Bay and a large parcel of Mental Health Trust Land of over 4,800 acres to the south of the community. Thorne Bay, a second class city, was first established as a logging camp in 1962. The U.S. Forest Service and timber operators provide the majority of employment opportunities for Thorne Bay's residents. Commercial trolling, boat charters, and other commercial recreation activities supplement the local economy.

The state first selected lands north and south of Thorne Bay in 1977. The main community is located on the north side of the bay, where many logging camp residents received patent to occupied lots. A state land disposal in 1981 provided parcels on the south side of Thorne Bay.

The City of Thorne Bay and the city of Kasaan support development of an industrial port facility at Tolstoi Bay. A road links Tolstoi Bay and Kasaan to the main Prince of Wales Island road system.

Access to Thorne Bay is by road, boat, or floatplane. Access to the state subdivision south of Thorne Bay is by boat or road.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands will be managed for multiple use, with an emphasis on meeting the expansion needs of the Thorne Bay community. For example, some state tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for public floats, docks, and other public services. The City of Thorne Bay has prepared a Coastal Management Plan which identifies “enforceable policies” intended to manage development in the coastal areas of this community.

At the head of Thorne Bay, state tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use while providing continued support for existing log transfer and storage activities. Some state tidelands and submerged lands in Thorne Bay have been designated for residential floathomes.

State uplands north of Thorne Bay and state selected land west of Tolstoi Bay are to be managed for a variety of uses and are designated General Use. Settlement and other associated development is not expected to occur in these areas during the 20-year life of the plan. Depending upon location, portions of these lands may be used for water resources, timber harvest and community recreation. Settlement is expected to concentrate southeast of the community in areas designated “Settlement”, primarily within Sections 34 and 35, during this planning period. Two isolated tracts of state land to the west of the community are designated “Sc” (Settlement Commercial) in order to provide an area for expanding commercial and industrial uses.

State tidelands, and submerged lands at Tolstoi Bay will be managed to retain options for commercial, industrial, or public facilities including a potential state ferry terminal.

Tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. The estuary and tidelands adjacent to the Thorne River will be managed to emphasize protection of the important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. In Kasaan Bay, state tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas, while providing access to upland mineral resources.

Lands at Goose Creek for industrial and commercial facilities are closed to mineral entry. Mental Health Land at the head of Tolstoi Bay will be closed to mineral entry.

Lands at Thorne Bay previously closed to mineral entry and included in the developed city of Thorne Bay or in residential subdivisions will remain closed. In addition, about 500 acres of land designated Settlement, situated next to residential subdivisions, are recommended for mineral closure. These closures are made to avoid significant conflicts with surface activities.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming is allowed throughout the subunit but will not preclude traditional non-commercial crabbing, log transfer, or port facilities in Tolstoi Bay. Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access. Support facilities for aquatic farming may be allowed on state uplands adjacent to Kasaan Bay if consistent with management intent and guidelines of the plan.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Thorne Bay area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in Thorne Bay if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:



- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short-term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities needed to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or two upland locations.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

**Resource Information:**

Cultural resource sites include an historic trail between Salt Chuck and Thorne Bay, and prehistoric sites in Thorne Bay and near Snug Anchorage. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 035	Thorne Bay petroglyphs
CRG 158	Prehistoric site
CRG 162	Historic trail

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Cultural Resources
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

**Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Thorne River, head of Thorne Bay	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	Mills Bay	Herring spawning
	Angel Lake	Trout overwintering
	22 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Tolstoi Island	Seal concentrations
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Windfall Harbor area	Shrimp
	Tolstoi Point	Purse seine fishing
	Mills Bay	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Thorne Bay	Thorne Bay	Crab, clams
	Tolstoi Bay	Crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Tolstoi Point	Sport fishing
	Thorne Head to past Forss Cove	Sport fishing
	Thorne River, head of Thorne Bay	Sport fishing

Trapping along the road system is not designated because this activity does not meet the criteria for intensive harvest.

### Management Intent:

Land designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## Floathomes

### Resource Information:

Approximately twenty residential floathomes are located in several coves and bights in the Thorne Bay area.

### Management Intent:

Residential floathomes are encouraged to locate in designated floathome areas or where impacts on existing resources or values can be minimized. Primary designations for floathomes (B) are located in outer Thorne Bay, where most of the existing floathomes are located.

### Guidelines:

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed in Snug Anchorage because of conflicts with high community recreation values.

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The log storage, sort, and transfer site at the head of Thorne Bay is one of the major, long-term facilities on the island. The Ketchikan Pulp Company is in the process of shutting down portions of this facility, but intends to maintain the log transfer facility for other timber sales. Sealaska has a log transfer facility on the east side of Tolstoi Bay for timber from the northern Kasaan Peninsula. Ketchikan Pulp Company has a ship mooring facility in the same area, and a log holding area on the northwest side of Tolstoi Bay. As part of the overall Mental Health Settlement a large tract of state land south of Thorne Bay, generally surrounding the city land at Loon Lake and extending south to Mills Bay and Tolstoi Bay, was conveyed to the trust. This tract contains timber resources of commercial quality and it is likely that the trust will utilize this tract for timber harvest. The timing of this activity will be determined by market conditions and decisions by the Trust Authority as to what will best constitute the best interest of the trust.

### **Management Intent:**

Areas designated "Gu" (General Use), located north of the City of Thorne Bay and west of Tolstoi Bay, are considered appropriate for timber harvest subject to the requirements of this plan and any stipulations that may be imposed in a Forest Land Use Plan. Areas designated Settlement to the south of the city along the Tolstoi Road and east of the city in Sections 34, and 35 adjacent to the coast are appropriate for residential development, and it is likely that selected timber harvest will precede subdivision development. It will necessary to coordinate the harvest units and logging road designs in order to be consistent with eventual residential development. Harvest activity cannot occur within 300 feet of Water Lake, the community's water supply source.

A potential transfer site for timber from federal, state, or city lands is designated at Tolstoi Bay (Site 11.01 LT). Transportation by road to the Thorne Bay facility may provide another option for log transfer.

Sealaska Corporation has a log transfer facility (East Tolstoi Bay - Site 11.02 LT) on the east side of Tolstoi Bay for timber from the northern Kasaan Peninsula. The associated log storage (Site 11.02 LS) on the west side of Tolstoi Bay is in the area where port development and log transfer facilities for timber from the west side of Tolstoi Bay are proposed (Site 11.01 LT). Therefore only a tideland permit will be granted to Sealaska Corporation for the log storage facility. The permit will be subject to port development and/or log transfer from public timber sales. If either development receives all necessary permits then the permit will be revoked if the log storage area is determined to be in conflict with the proposed development.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with management intent and other co-primary designations. A potential transfer site for timber from federal, state or city lands is designated at Tolstoi Bay (Site 11.01 LT). Transportation by road to the Thorne Bay facility may provide another option for log transfer.

### **Guidelines:**

- **East Tolstoi Bay - Site 11.02 LT and Windfall Harbor - Site 11.05 LT:** Log transfer at East Tolstoi Bay (Site 11.02 LT), with road haul from the Windfall Harbor area, is preferred over use of both sites. Before a log transfer is authorized in Windfall Harbor (Site 11.05 LT), the applicant will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use East Tolstoi Bay (Site 11.02 LT). The intent is to consolidate facilities, to protect crucial habitats, and to protect the limited anchorage at Windfall Harbor.
- **East Tolstoi Bay - Site 11.02 LT:** Public use of the anchorage will not be precluded by log transfer and associated facilities.
- **Windfall Harbor - Site 11.05 LT:** Public use of the anchorage will not be precluded by log transfer facilities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The mining industry remains interested in the It and Alarm copper mines, on the north side of Kasaan Bay. If development activities resume at these mines, a logical access point is at tidewater in Kasaan Bay. Road development from Kasaan to Tolstoi Bay may provide a viable alternative.

### **Management Intent:**

Because of conflicts with surface activities, state-owned lands within state subdivisions (ASLS 80-121 and ASLS 82-139), areas designated settlement-commercial, and municipal lands are closed to mineral entry. To facilitate disposals, 4,274 acres for commercial, industrial, or residential land disposal are closed to mineral entry. The area of Mental Health Trust land surrounding Loon Lake is re-opened to mineral entry (1,181 acres).

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Salt Chuck is an excellent protected waterway for canoes, kayaks, and other small boats. Passage to Lake Ellen is possible for small craft on high tides. A trailhead at the upper end of Salt Chuck is accessible on high tides.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Forss Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Snug Anchorage	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Thorne Bay, city of	Boat ramp, boat float	P
Thorne River estuary	Public recreation	none
Thorne Bay, nw of Tolstoi	Anchorage	Ra
Tolstoi Bay	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Windfall Harbor	Anchorage	Ra
Subdivision Tracts	Public recreation	Ru

### Management Intent:

Several tracts within the state subdivision south of Thorne Bay are designated public recreation. Other activities should not be authorized if they will preclude the recreation use of these tracts. Other state uplands in the Thorne Bay area do not have significant recreation values identified. The Southeast Regional Office should work with the City of Thorne Bay to ensure that community and public recreation are considered when land offerings are designed. State tidelands and submerged lands at Snug Anchorage will be managed for community recreation and anchorages. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve recreational activities and values.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### Management Intent:

The department will work with the City of Thorne Bay when authorizing commercial activities, locating public facilities, and planning land disposals. The plan designates the area to the south-east of the sewage treatment plant along the coast as "S" (Settlement) and residential development is expected during the planning period. This area is to be developed before other areas of potential settlement identified under the General Use designation. Potential long-term residential development is considered appropriate within the General Use designation to the north of the town, specifically adjacent to and east of Sandy Beach Road in Section 15 and adjacent to and south of "Boy Scout Road" in Section 21.

Primary management objectives are:

- 1) Plan for commercial and industrial land disposal or leasing.** In addition to the Goose Creek area, two tracts of state land are designated "Sc" (Settlement-commercial) immediately west of the community north and south of the previous landfill site should be considered for commercial/industrial development.
- 2) Plan for residential land disposal.** When funding becomes available, the next residential disposal area should be east of the present Thorne Bay townsite in Sections 34 and 35, T71S, R84E.
- 3) Provide for use of state retained lots.** State Tract B of ASLS 80-121 will be managed to provide for public facilities, community recreation, and commercial activities. Other state retained lots or tracts will be managed primarily for their designated purposes.

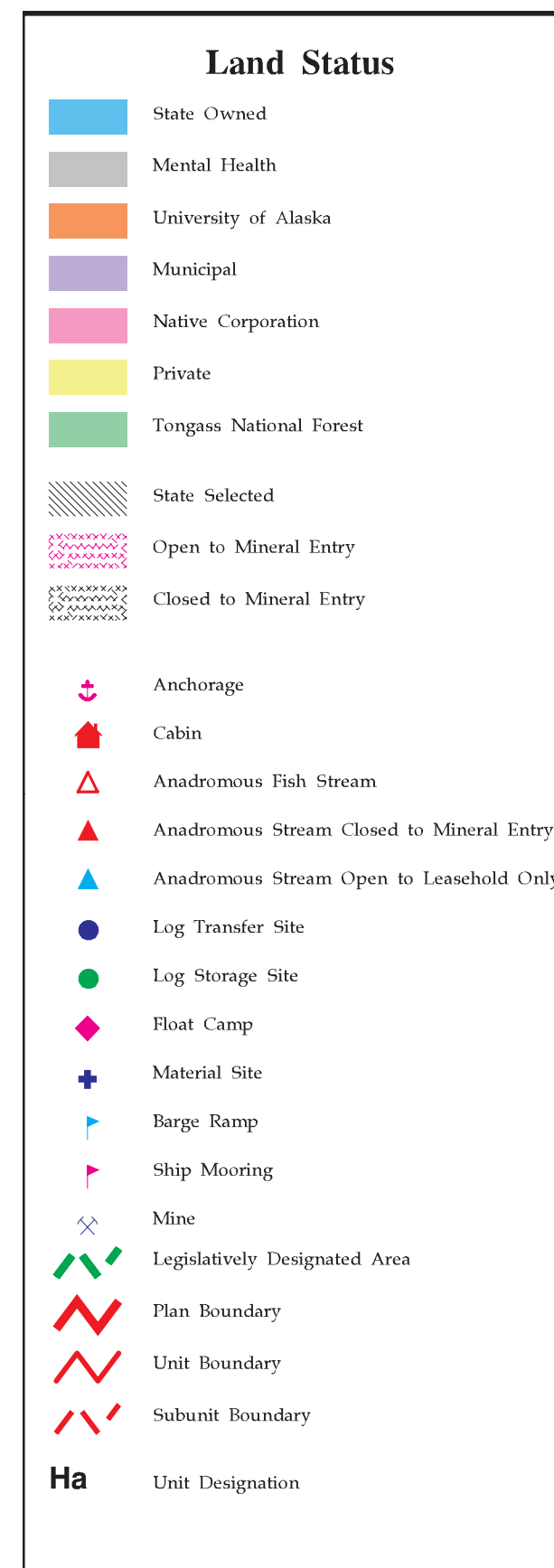
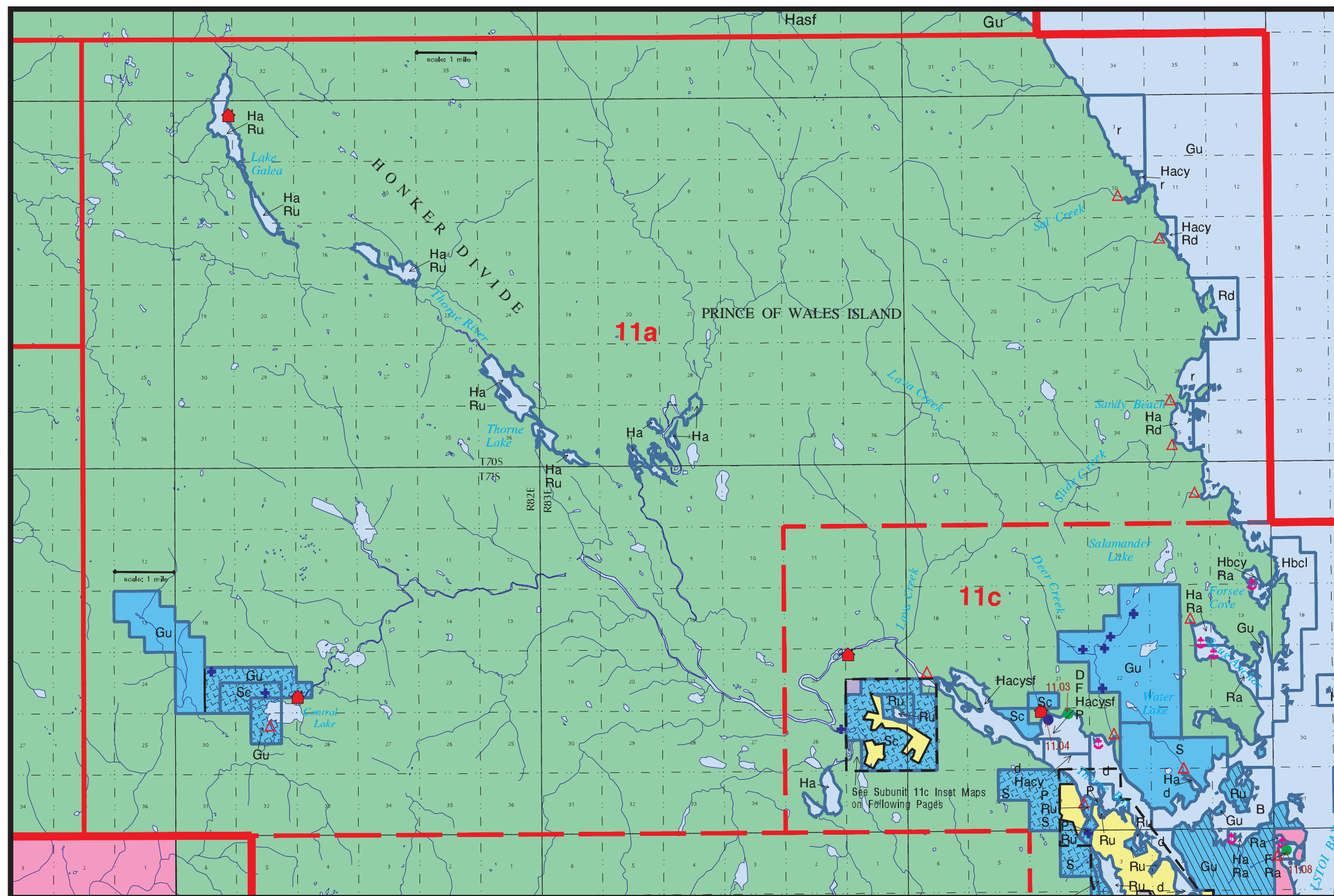
**Guidelines:**

- A buffer should be retained along the Thorne River and its estuary to protect high recreation, habitat, and harvest values. See Stream Corridors and Instream Flow Guidelines in Chapter 2.
- Activities should not impact the viewshed from Snug Anchorage to protect the high recreation and aesthetic values of the anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

# UNIT 11

## Thorne Bay

### Subunit 11a

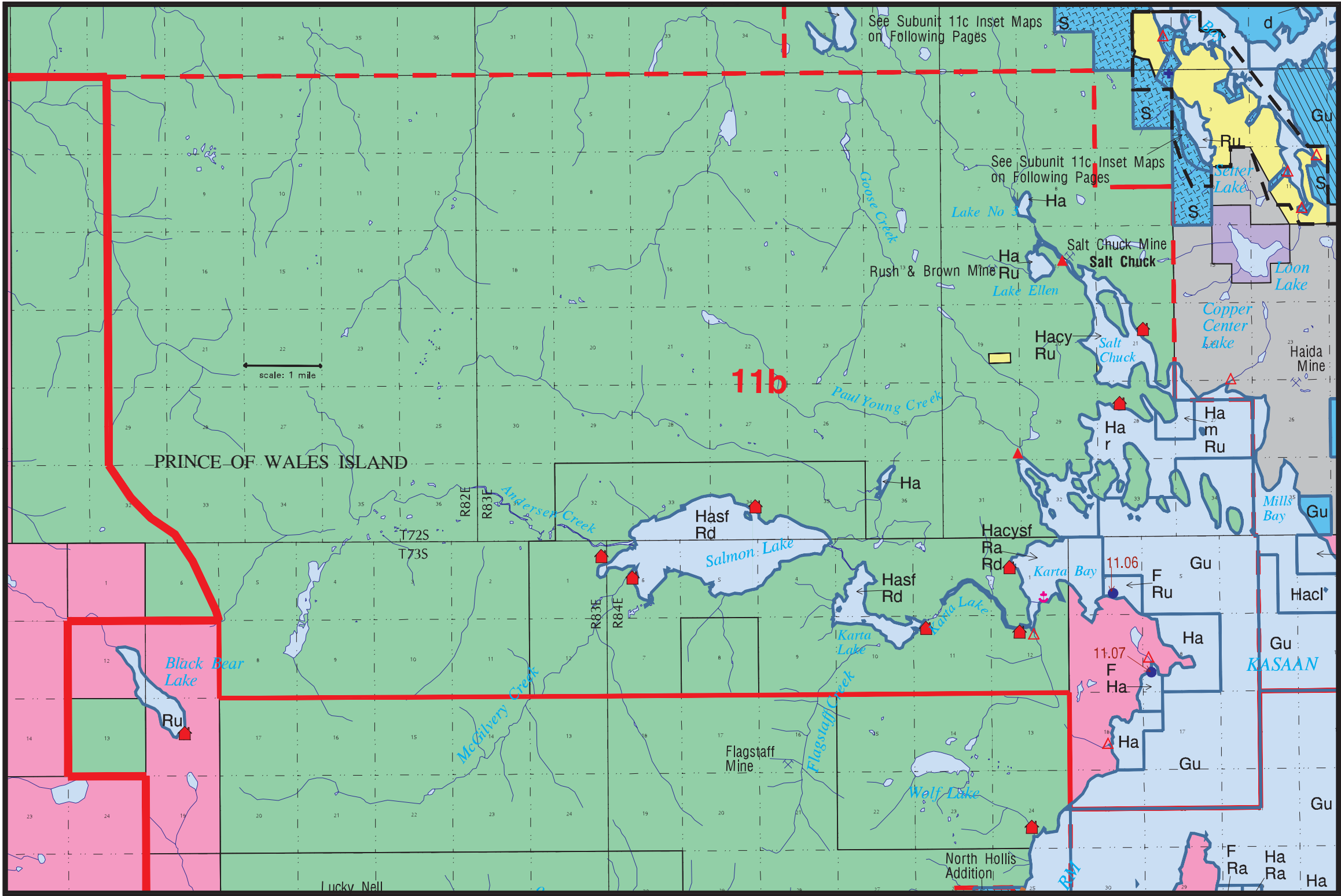


April 27, 2000

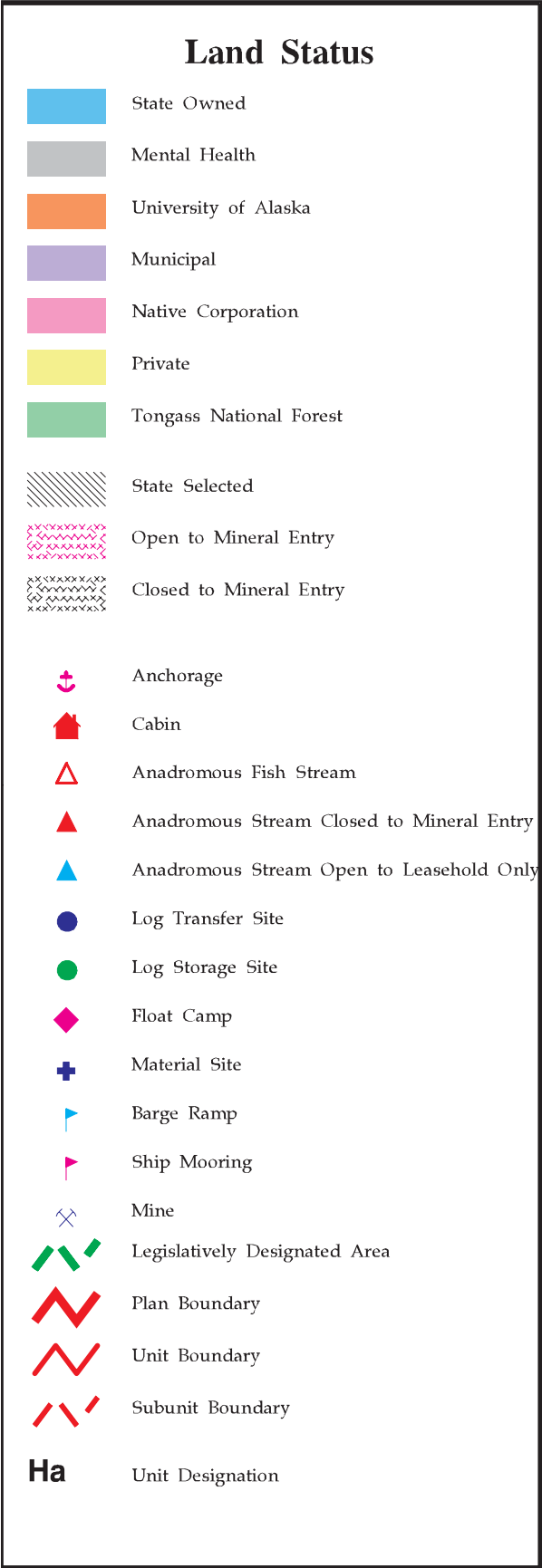
# UNIT 11

## Thorne Bay

### Subunit 11b



May 08, 2000

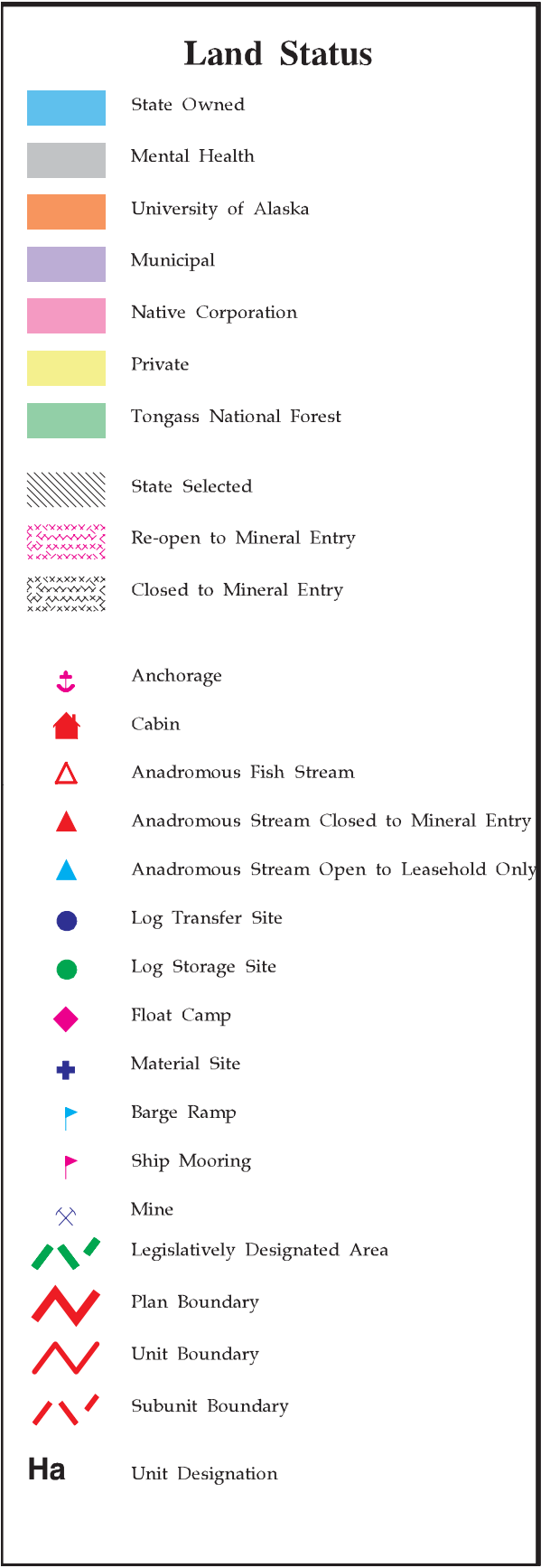
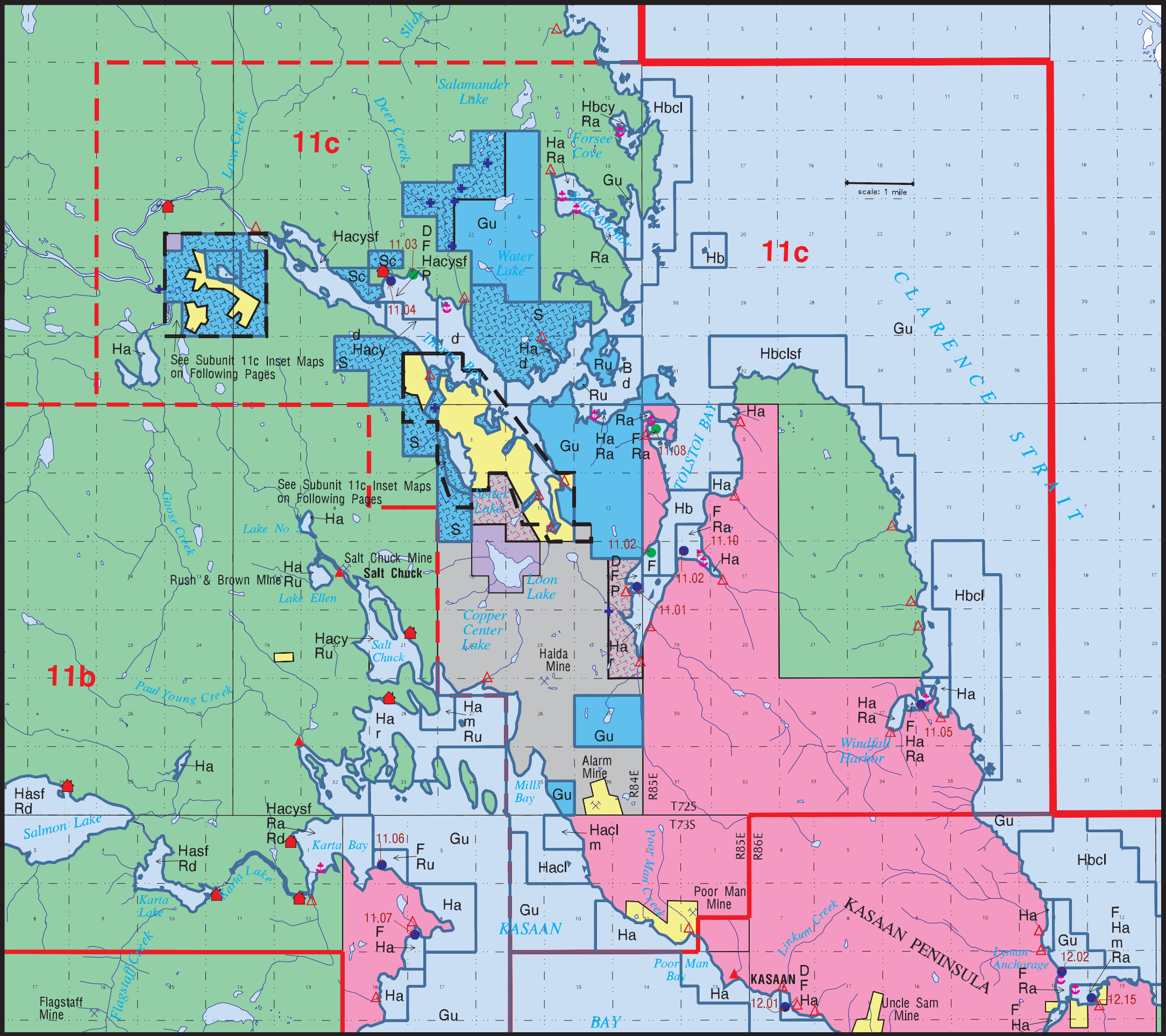




# UNIT 11

## Thorne Bay

### Subunit 11c



UNIT 11 - Thorne Bay

Subunit 11c - Setter Lake Inset Map

LAND STATUS

- State - Patented or Tentative Approval
- Private - including Native Allotments
- Mental Health Trust Land
- City/Municipal

MINERAL STATUS

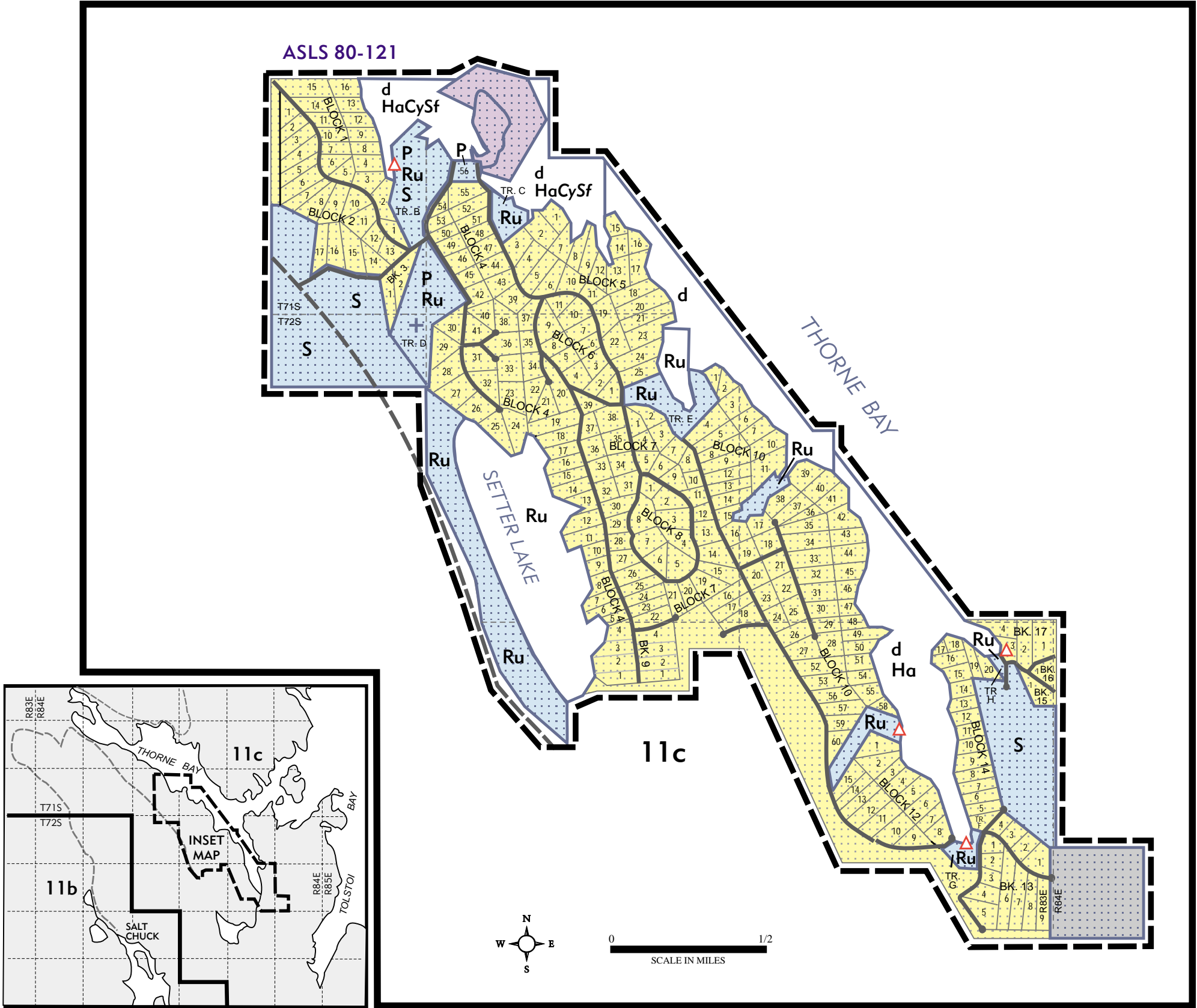
All lands within this map are closed to Mineral Entry.

SITE DESCRIPTION

- Anadromous fish stream mouth
  - Material site
- Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.

DESIGNATIONS

- d Shoreline Development - Personal
- Ha Crucial Habitat
- Cy Important Community Harvest
- P Public Facilities
- Ru Public Recreation - Undeveloped
- S Settlement



Location Map

REV 5/16/00

# UNIT 11 - Thorne Bay

## Subunit 11c - Security Lake Inset Map

## LAND STATUS

State - Patented or Tentative Approval

City/Municipal

Federal

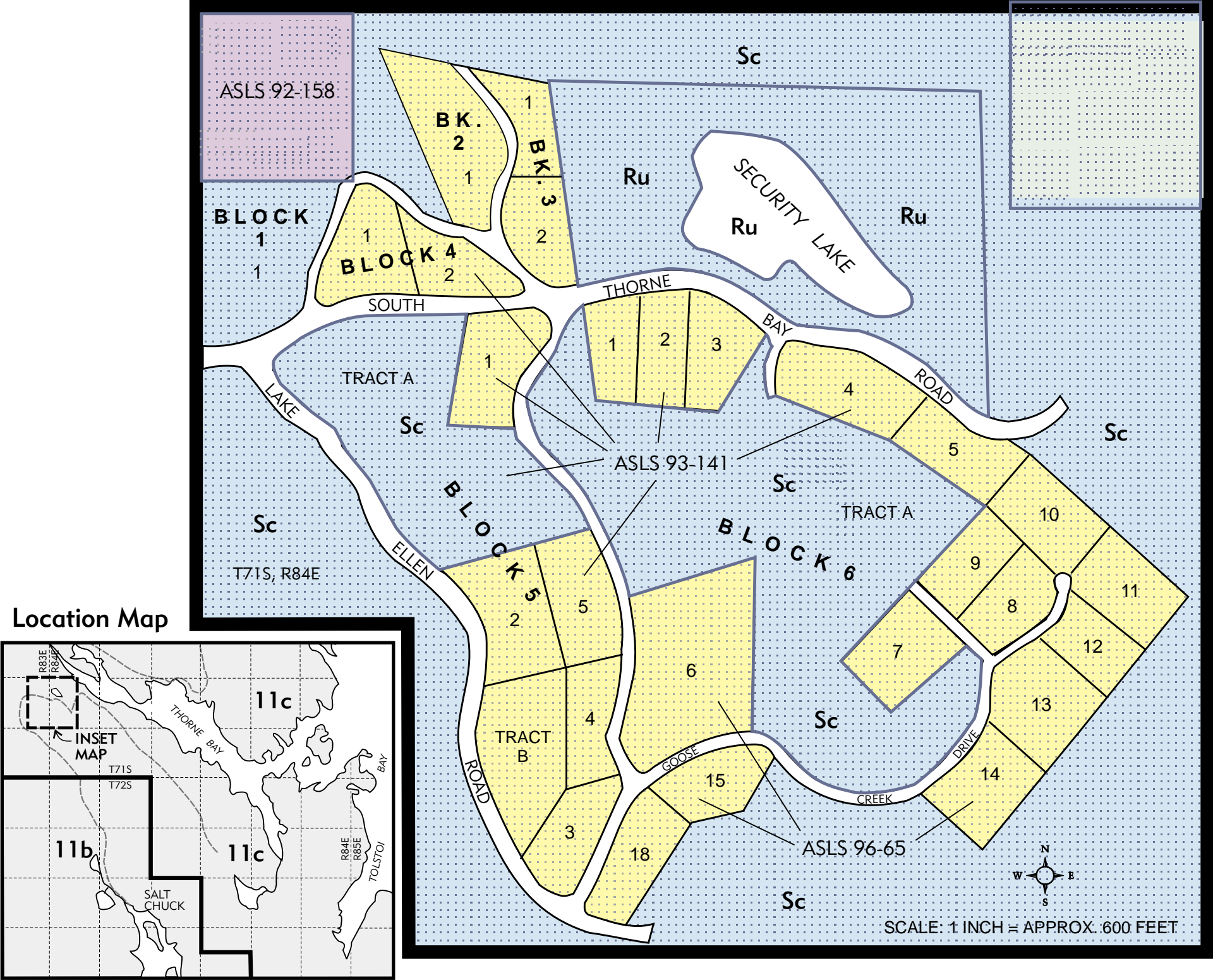
Private - including Native Allotments

## MINERAL STATUS

All lands within this map are closed to Mineral Entry.

## DESIGNATIONS

**Ru** Public Recreation - Undeveloped  
**Sc** Settlement - Commercial/Industrial



REV. 5/11/00

# UNIT 12 - KASAAN BAY

## Unit Background

### Description

This management unit on the eastern side of Prince of Wales Island includes the City of Kasaan and the un-incorporated community of Hollis. The unit's major marine water bodies are Kasaan Bay, Twelvemile Arm, Skowl Arm, Polk Inlet, and McKenzie Inlet. Clarence Strait lies along the east coast of Prince of Wales Island.

### Land Ownership

The state owns land surrounding the community of Hollis. State selections include Saltery Cove and the south shore of Kasaan Bay. Sealaska Corporation owns lands near Black Bear Lake, around Kina Cove on the south shore of Kasaan Bay, and adjacent to the northwest shore of Polk Inlet. Kavalco, Inc., Kasaan's village corporation, owns substantial acreage on the Kasaan Peninsula and on Prince of Wales Island between Kasaan Bay and Skowl Arm.

Patented mining claims are located near Hollis and on the Kasaan Peninsula. Private lands at Hollis are the result of a state land disposal. Private lands are also located at Kasaan.

The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands in the unit. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands except for approximately 14 acres patented to the City of Kasaan, which were conveyed to Kavalco, Inc.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands - Patent or Tentative Approval:		
Hollis (NFCG 147)	12b	4,463
Hollis Addition (NFCG 243)	12b	160
Grindall Island (NFCG 152)	12c	515
Hollis Community Center (NFCG 358)	12b	140
North Hollis Addition (NFCG 359)	12b	515
West Hollis Addition (NFCG 360)	12b	500
Grindall Passage (NFCG 361)	12c	400
Grindall Island (NFCG 152)	12c	515
Selections:		
Saltery Cove (NFCG 244)	12f	350*
Saltery Cove Addition (NFCG 363)	12f	350*
Kasaan Bay (NFCG 362)	12c	970
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All
*Affected by Native corporation selection.		

## **Selections**

**Kasaan Bay.** The state has selected 970 acres on the south shore of Kasaan Bay. Access, terrain, and location make this selection suitable for a variety of uses, including limited settlement and timber harvest. Anchorage in Little Coal Bay is adjacent to this selection. Commercial recreation in Kasaan Bay is expected to grow because fish and wildlife are abundant. Eventual community development is also expected because of resource development and commercial recreation.

**Saltery Cove and Addition.** These selections are suitable for community development, community recreation, and other uses, including timber harvest. A small area with private residences is located at Saltery Cove. The Saltery Cove tract is affected by a Native corporation selection.

## **Relinquishments**

**Harris River Junction.** This selection was made in 1983 for community development and recreation, and occupies a site of a major road junction approximately 10 miles from Hollis, 14 miles from Klawock, and 20 miles from Hydaburg. Because of the proximity of the community of Hollis, this proposed selection is not as critical as other areas selected for conveyance to the state.

## **Land Uses**

Hollis has served as a mining support site since the early 1900s. The island's largest logging camp was located at Hollis from 1953 to 1962. A state land disposal in 1980 established Hollis as a small permanent community.

The only ferry terminal on Prince of Wales Island is located at Hollis in Clark Bay. A small public float and access dock for float planes and boats is located at Hollis adjacent to state uplands which are part of the previous USFS administrative site. The USFS owns Lots 2 and 3, USS 6640. The school site, encompassing 3.0 acres, have been patented to the Southeast Islands School District. A small-boat repair business operates on Forest Service land near Wolf Creek, northeast of Hollis.

Fish canneries operated sporadically at Kasaan from the turn of the century until about 1953. Logging activities occur intermittently in Smith Lagoon on the north shore of Skowl Arm to support timber harvest on Kavilco, Inc. lands. Timber is harvested on Sealaska's uplands between Kasaan Bay and Polk Inlet. Sealaska's facilities are located in Polk Inlet. (Subunit 12e).

### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 12a - Upper Twelvemile Arm
- Subunit 12b - Hollis
- Subunit 12c - Kasaan Bay
- Subunit 12d - Lower Twelvemile Arm
- Subunit 12e - Polk Inlet
- Subunit 12f - Skowl Arm

## **Subunit 12a - Upper Twelvemile Arm**

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes upper Twelvemile Arm, excluding the Hollis area (Subunit 12b). Upper Twelvemile Arm is used by the state ferries enroute to Hollis. The subunit extends eastward to include the Black Bear Lake hydroelectric project. The Harris River Junction is located where the road to Hydaburg joins the island road system.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

There are no state uplands in this subunit. The previous Black Bear selection was relinquished and the Harris River selection is proposed to be relinquished. State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. One log transfer site and an associated log storage area may be located within the subunit. State tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas.

### **Aquatic Farming**

Aquatic farming will not preclude floathome use in secondary floathome designation areas because there are limited opportunities for siting floathomes in the Hollis area.

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Refer to Aquatic Farming in Subunit 12b.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	5 anadromous fish streams	salmon rearing and schooling

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Tidelands and submerged lands at forestry sites 12.07 LS and 12.07 LT on the south side of Twelvemile Arm have secondary floathome designations. These are the only floathome designations in the unit because they have the least conflict with other resources or uses. The intent of this designation is to allow floathomes to locate near Hollis while minimizing impacts on other resources and values. Floathomes should not restrict log transfer or storage. Refer to Floathomes in Subunit 12b for management of floathomes in the Hollis area.

The U.S. Forest Service manages the uplands adjacent to the secondary floathome designation areas. U.S. Forest Service does not usually allow private residential uses, including shoreties, on uplands. Therefore, floathomes in these areas should use a method of anchoring that is not dependent on adjacent uplands.

### **Guidelines:**

- Residential floathomes will not impact timber harvest support activities at sites 12.07 LT or 12.07 LS. This may require temporary relocation of floathomes.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service plans to locate a log transfer and log storage in Twelvemile Arm approximately two miles southeast of Hollis (12-Mile Arm Site 12.07 LT and Site 12.07 LS). Approximately 120 MMBF of timber is expected to be transferred at this site.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- **12-Mile Arm - Site 12.07 LS:** Log storage will be sited to minimize impacts on the anadromous fish stream in T74S, R78E, CRM, Section 12.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

This subunit is within the Hollis Mining District, which includes the Dawson, Lucky Nell, and Puyallup mines. The mines were active from 1900 to 1948. The Dawson ore mine system has had recent exploration. Mineral exploration has also occurred south of the Harris River near Indian Creek. Road access to the mines will enable mineral transfer activities to occur at Hollis (Subunit 12b).



**Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 12b - Hollis**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes the community of Hollis and the surrounding areas. Cat Island and approximately two miles of the Harris River are within the subunit.

Early in the century, Hollis served as the staging area for several mining developments. Hollis became the site of a major logging camp that had a peak population of nearly 500. A period of relative inactivity followed when the logging camp was moved to Thorne Bay.

Most of the major communities on the island are connected by the island road system to the ferry terminal at Hollis. Residents of Kasaan boat to Hollis to access the island roads and the ferry system. The subunit can also be reached by floatplane or boat.

Activity at Hollis centers around the ferry terminal and a small, growing, permanent community. The population is increasing as a result of construction on lots from the 1980 state land disposal.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands will be managed for multiple use with an emphasis on meeting the needs of a developing community. Some state lands will be managed to provide areas for a community center, where commercial and public services and facilities can be developed. Other state lands that are not located near the community center may be utilized for a variety of purposes, including settlement and community recreation. The Mental Health Trust acquired significant holdings of state land as part of the settlement on the mental health litigation. These included subdivision lots, an area next to the Hollis Ferry Terminal, and portions of Cat Island.

State tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed for multiple use. Tidelands near the vicinity of the previous U.S. Forest Service administrative site will require careful management to accommodate many uses. Of particular importance are the public boat launch and float facilities that also serve as the staging area for commercial floatplane service, the secondary ferry docking site in Hollis Anchorage, and retaining sites for other water-dependent industrial uses.

Tidelands in the subunit will be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. This is especially important along the Harris River and estuary, and at the mouths of Maybeso Creek and Halfmile Creek.

Small stretches of the stream beds of the Harris River and Maybeso Creek are closed to mineral entry. State lands within 200 feet of the Harris River and Maybeso Creek are subject to leasehold entry only.



Forty-acre sites at the mouths of four anadromous fish streams are closed to mineral entry. Approximately 850 acres of uplands proposed for development near Hollis are closed to mineral entry. Approximately 600 acres of state uplands at Hollis previously closed to mineral entry will remain closed. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

## **Aquatic Farming**

### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming is encouraged to locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses.

There are fewer options for private land ownership in the Hollis area than for siting aquatic farming operations. Aquatic farming sites may be allowed adjacent to existing or proposed land sale areas in Hollis if they are consistent with land sale design, and if they will not:

- 1) block access to trails, beaches, or land reserved for public use or private ownership;
- 2) significantly detract from the view from waterfront lots; or
- 3) require upland owners to meet significantly higher sewage treatment standards.

If aquatic farming is proposed before a land sale is designed, the land manager may permit aquatic farming provided the adjacent uplands are:

- 1) not likely to be used for residential settlement (because of capability or other reasons);
- 2) not likely to be reserved for public use; or
- 3) the aquatic farming facility can be mobile and can accept a short term permit or lease.

If appropriate, the land manager may reserve a portion of the uplands for caretaker or other facilities to support aquatic farming. Aquatic farming caretaker facilities should be concentrated in one or two upland locations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Three cultural sites are identified: two along the shoreline of Hollis Anchorage, and one west of Cat Island near the mouth of the Harris River. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 011	Hollis historic site
CRG 076	Prehistoric site
C-3, Hollis	Hollis graveyard

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Cultural Resources

Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

The Harris River and estuary are important for the community and regional harvest of fish and wildlife. Indian Creek, Halfmile Creek, and Maybeso Creek are important to Hollis for fish and wildlife harvest. The extensive tideflats in the subunit provide valuable habitat for fish, wildlife, and plants. Canada geese nest on the wetlands near the Harris River.

Most of the uplands adjacent to the creeks and the Harris River are important for community hunting, trapping, and berry picking. Waterfowl, deer, and bear hunting occur along the Harris River and its estuary. These activities on the uplands are not designated for intensive harvest because they do not meet the criteria for intensive harvest. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	All "Ha" in Subunit, including Harris River, Indian Creek, Maybeso Creek, Halfmile Creek	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon spawning, rearing and schooling
	5 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Hollis	Tidelands and submerged submerged lands	Waterfowl, deer, and bear hunting; fish, clams, crab
	Uplands (not designated) especially near Harris River, Indian Creek, Maybeso Creek, Halfmile Creek	Waterfowl, deer and bear hunting; fish, berries, trapping
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Harris River and estuary	Fish, waterfowl, black bear, deer

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1). Development activities should have minimum impact on fish and wildlife habitat and harvest adjacent to Maybeso Creek, Halfmile Creek, Indian Creek, and the Harris River.

### **Guidelines:**

- A buffer with a minimum width of 300 feet, measured from the ordinary high water mark on either side of the Harris River and Indian Creek, will be retained in public ownership. Activities that cause a negative impact on riparian habitat or fish and wildlife harvest will not be allowed within the buffer except to implement other provisions of this plan.
- A fish and wildlife habitat and harvest management buffer, 1,000-feet wide, on state uplands adjacent to the Harris River estuary within Sections 8 and 17, Township 74 South, Range 84 East, CRM will be managed to protect riparian habitat. Activities with a negative impact on fish and wildlife habitat or harvest will not be allowed within the buffer. Refer in this subunit to Settlement, Management Intent, number 3.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Resource Information:**

There are no suitable sites for residential floathomes at Hollis because of need for habitat protection, water quality concerns, visual impacts, and objections from upland owners. As a result, secondary floathome designations were made across Twelvemile Arm from Hollis to accommodate area floathomes. Existing floathomes in Hollis should be ended and relocated to more appropriate sites elsewhere. Refer to Floathomes in Subunit 12a.

#### **Management Intent:**

Floathomes should locate at the secondary floathome designation area in Subunit 12a. Nanny Bay may also be considered for floathomes if opportunities for adjacent upland development are not significantly impacted.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed at Clark Bay because of conflicts with adjacent upland owners and proposed public, commercial, and industrial uses.
- Floating residential facilities should not be authorized in Subunit 12b because there are upland alternatives on private and state lands, secondary floathome designations in Subunit 12a, conflicts with adjacent upland owners, water quality concerns, and conflicts with fish and wildlife habitat and recreation values.
- To protect valuable fish and wildlife habitat, floating facilities will not ground at any tidal stage near the mouths of Maybeso Creek and the Harris River.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Forestry**

#### **Resource Information:**

Areas with commercial grade forest are located throughout the subunit. Areas of previous timber harvest occur on the uplands along the Klawock-Hollis Highway as well as near the community center and school in Section 33.

**Management Intent:**

Areas designated "Gu" (General Use) in the Indian Creek area may be appropriate for timber harvest in the future, subject to the stipulations of this plan and any stipulations derived from a Forest Land Use Plan. Timber harvest in this area is not intended during the planning period. Timber harvests in areas designated "S" (Settlement) are also appropriate if in direct support of subdivision design and development. Timber harvest is not considered appropriate in Settlement areas under other conditions (i.e., occurring well in advance of subdivision activity).

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

**Minerals****Resource Information:**

The subunit is within the Hollis Mining District, which has a long history of mining activity.

**Management Intent:**

Because of conflicts with future land sales and development near Hollis, approximately 850 acres of state uplands are closed to mineral entry. Lands totaling 600 acres previously closed to mineral entry will remain closed.

Four miles of the streambed of the Harris River and less than one mile of Maybeso Creek are closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with steelhead trout and coho, pink, and chum salmon habitat and harvest.

A strip of state uplands 200-feet wide measured from ordinary high water mark along each side of the Harris River and Maybeso Creek is subject to leasehold entry only because of conflicts with fish and wildlife habitat and public access to and along the water. The leasehold buffer along the Harris River will be managed to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish, waterfowl, deer, and black bear habitat and harvest, and recreation use by visitors and local residents, including public access, camping, fishing, and hunting. The leasehold buffer along Maybeso Creek will be managed to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish, waterfowl, and black bear habitat and harvest and community recreation.

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Halfmile Creek, Maybeso Creek, Harris River, and Indian Creek are closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat.

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Harris River	Community recreation	Ru (uplands)
Indian Creek	Community recreation	Ru (uplands)
Hollis Anchorage	Dispersed recreation	r (tide/submerged)
Cat Island	Community recreation	Ru (uplands)
Clark Bay, islands	Community recreation	Ru (uplands)
Hollis	Public float, anchorage	P (tide/submerged)

### **Management Intent:**

Recreation at Hollis centers around fishing, hunting, and picnicking along the Harris River and estuary. State lands along the Harris River and the Harris River estuary near Cat Island will be managed to provide continued public access and avoid or minimize negative impacts to recreational values.

An access corridor will be maintained from the Harris River to Indian Creek. A road will be allowed through parcels designated public recreation to provide access to state lands south and west of Indian Creek, where land disposals may eventually occur.

Cat Island and the mouths of Maybeso Creek and Halfmile Creek have high community recreation values. State land in these areas will be managed for recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Trail and Public Access Management  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Demand for residential and industrial land at Hollis is moderate. Demand for land for commercial and community services is also moderate. Only limited suitable land exists for community and water-related uses at Hollis. In addition, the Mental Health Trust has acquired prime water front property adjacent to the Hollis Ferry Terminal. This dispersed community needs land to establish public facilities and commercial services.

### **Management Intent:**

State lands will be managed to support the developing community at Hollis, while providing for the use of upland state resources. The department will work with the community of Hollis to determine the use of state land intended to support residential expansion and to identify needs and locations for public and commercial facilities. Areas designated "W" (Watershed) upslope of existing subdivisions are to be retained in public ownership and managed to protect the watershed function. Development in areas designated Watershed is not to be allowed.

Primary objectives in planning for activities will include:

- 1) **Plan for land disposal.** Land disposal planning should consider reserving land at appropriate locations for public and commercial facilities.
- 2) **Plan for industrial activities.** The design and location of industrial activities should have minimum impacts on recreation values, fish and wildlife resources, and existing or planned residential or community center development. Consideration should be given to noise, traffic, and impacts on the land and water. Residential and community center areas should be buffered from industrial activities.

Industrial activities are initially determined to be inappropriate within the West Hollis Addition because of drainage into Harris River, impacts on habitat resources and harvest, and proximity to residential areas. Also, land designated settlement (S) south of Indian Creek may have land suitable for industrial activities. This area is not suitable for activities that are dependent on year-round water access because parts of Twelvemile Arm freeze in winter. The North Hollis Addition may also be suitable for industrial activities if impacts on planned residential development can be minimized.

- 3) **Retain buffers along major streams.** A buffer will be retained in public ownership on each side of Harris River and Indian Creek. A no-development buffer will be maintained on state uplands adjacent to the Harris River estuary. These drainages have wide floodplains, high value riparian habitat, high recreation values, and high fish and wildlife harvest values.

In addition, a minimum 100-foot buffer along both sides of Halfmile Creek and Maybeso Creek and a 50-foot buffer along both sides of the unnamed creek east of Halfmile Creek will be retained in public ownership.

The purposes of the buffers are to protect fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, and to retain visual quality, water quality, and existing recreation values. Only activities that are compatible with the purposes of the buffers will be allowed within the buffers. Structures for commercial, industrial, or residential uses are initially determined incompatible within the buffer because of impacts on recreation, visual quality, and safety from hunting. Development to improve access, such as a road to state lands south of Harris River, should be allowed if significant impacts are minimized. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game will be consulted when determining the measures necessary to protect riparian habitat.

- 4) **Provide for residential land disposal.** To minimize congestion at limited anchorage areas, residential subdivisions should be designed for road access rather than water access. There are no immediate plans for a land disposal at Hollis. But because of the potential for development at and near this subunit, additional residential land disposals should be re-evaluated at the time of the next plan update. When appropriate, the next residential land disposal should be in the North Hollis Addition adjacent to the coast. The area along the coast and extending 500 feet inland is designated S (Settlement). Areas upslope from the area of subdivision are designated "Gu" (General Use). Residential development in the area designated "Gu" is not considered appropriate during the planning period. Timber harvest in this area may only be authorized if in direct support of subdivision design and development. The West Hollis Addition may also be considered for residential expansion.

Cat Island and state land south of Indian Creek are remote and lack road access. Large portions of the Cat Island Subdivision have been either conveyed or selected for conveyance to the Mental Health Trust. Timing and subdivision design considerations will be determined by the trust under their best interest requirement. Until the more accessible areas within the planning unit are developed, the area south of Indian Creek should not be considered for settlement during the planning period. Other uses, including recreation, should prevail until then.

- 5) **Provide for use of state-retained lots.** Water-related public facilities, such as a boat dock and parking, or commercial and light industrial facilities, may be located on state retained lots or tracts at Clark Bay.

Several lots and tracts have been reserved in other subdivision areas for undetermined public facilities. The department should work with the community to identify public facility needs, so appropriate lands can be retained and others can be offered for residential or other uses.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 12c - Kasaan Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

The City of Kasaan is located in this subunit. The village was originally established in 1892, when a salmon-packing plant was operating. Haida Indians from Old Kasaan, about seven miles south, moved to Kasaan's present location. Kasilco, Inc. is the ANCSA village corporation for Kasaan.

This subunit includes Kasaan Bay, most of the Kasaan Peninsula, and a stretch of coastline about ten miles wide along the south shore of Kasaan Bay. Kasaan Bay is the major waterway leading west from Clarence Strait past Kasaan, northwest into Karta Bay, and southwest to Hollis and Twelvemile Arm. The Alaska Marine Highway ferries travel this route to the terminal at Hollis. Fishing boats and tugs towing log rafts travel through Kasaan Bay. Floatplanes also provide access in the subunit. A road connection between Kasaan and the main island road system via Tolstoi Bay exists.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

The Kasaan Bay selection on the south shore of Kasaan Bay will be managed for multiple use including long-term community development. No land disposals are planned during the 20-year life of the plan.

Grindall Island and Grindall Passage area will be managed for community recreation. The land is recommended for inclusion in the state park system and will remain in public ownership.

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use with an emphasis on protecting the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Eleven areas are managed for support facilities for upland commercial timber harvest. Mineral potential has been identified on lands on the Kasaan Peninsula. State tidelands and submerged lands are designated for access to these mineralized areas.

Lyman Anchorage is a small cove important for many uses. Careful management is required to protect the anchorage use while providing support and access for upland resource developments.

With the exception of one anadromous fish stream mouth and uplands on Grindall Island, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

**Resource Information:**

A mushroom-shaped bay on the south side of Kasaan Island has physical characteristics favorable for aquatic farming.

**Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land.

**Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be allowed within one mile of Grindall Island because of conflicts with recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Cultural Resources****Resource Information:**

Seven cultural sites are identified in the subunit. Three sites are clustered near the village of Kasaan. Other sites are in Lyman Anchorage, Grindall Passage, on Grindall Island, and on Round Island. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 001	Grindall Pass village
CRG 002	Hadley
CRG 015	Kasaan (New Kasaan)
CRG 018	New Kasaan totem park
CRG 038	Grindall Island burial
CRG 051	New Kasaan cemetery
C-5, Kasaan	Round Island burial site

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Cultural Resources
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.



Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Uncle Same Mine to Adams Point, south of Kasaan Island, west and south of Baker Point	Herring spawning
	Grindall Island	Sea lion haulout
	21 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Streets Island, one mile around Kasaan Island	High density seal use
Intensive Commercial Harvest (Cl)	Lyman Anchorage	Shrimp
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Kasaan, Klawock	Grindall Island	Seaweed
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Grindall Island southeast Kasaan Peninsula	Guided sport fishing

Deer hunting on the Kasaan Peninsula is not designated because it does not meet the criteria for intensive harvest.

### Management Intent:

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## Floathomes

### Guidelines:

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed within one mile of the Grindall Island or the Grindall Passage selections because of conflicts with existing recreation, fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values, and limited protected anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## Forestry

### Resource Information:

Sealaska Corporation and Kavalco, Inc., own uplands with commercial timber stands in the subunit. Sealaska's log transfer and storage will be located in Kina Cove (Site 12.05 LS and Site 12.10 LT).

Kavalco plans to locate timber harvest support facilities at Lyman Anchorage (Sites 12.02 LT, 12.03 LS, and 12.15 LT), Kasaan Island (Site 12.14 LT), Kasaan Village (Site 12.01 LT), and Boggs Landing (Site 12.16 LT). Kavalco also proposes log storage areas offshore of Kasaan

Island (Site 12.04 LS) and in Linney Bay (Site 12.08 LS). The log transfer facility at Kasaan Village (Site 12.01 LT) will be located partly on private patented tidelands owned by Kavalco, Inc.

Lyman Anchorage is an important anchorage of limited size. Upland timber and mineral resource development will use Lyman Anchorage for access and support activities. Management of state tidelands and submerged lands will allow these uses while protecting continued public use of the anchorage.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Areas of uplands designated "Gu" (General Use) are appropriate for timber harvest. Harvest activity is not appropriate in areas designated "S" (Settlement).

### **Guidelines:**

- Lyman Anchorage - Site 12.02 LT and Site 12.03 LS: Log transfer and log storage facilities will be sited and operated so that the use or capacity of the anchorage will not be significantly diminished.
- South Kina Cove - Site 12.10 LT: Log transfer facilities will be sited and operated so that the use or capacity of the anchorage will not be significantly diminished.
- **Kasaan Island - Site 12.14 LT:** Log transfer facilities will avoid herring spawning areas using siting or timing restrictions as necessary.
- Hadley - Site 12.15 LT and Site 12.28 LS: Log transfer and log storage facilities will be sited and operated so that the use or capacity of the anchorage will not be significantly diminished. Log transfer operation at this site should be stopped while Site 12.02 LT is being used unless adequate anchorage can be assured.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Copper, gold, and silver have been produced from mines located on the Kasaan Peninsula. Significant mineral reserves remain. If there is renewed mining development, access will be required across state tidelands and submerged lands. Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources. Lands at Lyman Anchorage designated for mineral access will be managed to allow access while protecting public use of the anchorage.

Lands on Grindall Island are closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with recreation activities and sea lion haulouts. A 40-acre site at the mouth of an unnamed stream that flows into Kasaan Bay is closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Grindall Island is the site of a DNR\DPOR public cabin with a mooring buoy. The island has a sea lion haulout. Anchorages southeast of Grindall Point and northwest of Grindall Island serve as protected mooring for small boats when weather prohibits crossing Clarence Strait.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Kina Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Coal Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Little Coal Bay	Anchorage	Ra
Kasaan Island	Anchorage	Ra
Lyman Anchorage	Anchorage (3)	Ra
Grindall Passage	Anchorage, potential marine park	Ra
Grindall Island	Public cabin, anchorage, potential marine park	Ra, Rd

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to maintain anchorage use and to avoid impacts to the sea lion haulout on Grindall Island. Future public recreation development will minimize impacts to the sea lions.

Management of land on Grindall Island that includes the public recreation cabin has been transferred to the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. Grindall Island and Grindall Passage selections are recommended for inclusion in the state park system. The Grindall Island and Grindall Passage selections will be retained in public ownership and managed for community recreation for Kasaan, Hollis, and Saltery Cove. On Grindall Island, only public recreation development that does not impact the sea lion haulout will be allowed. Therefore, additional recreation development should be located in the Grindall Passage selection, rather than on Grindall Island.

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Current demand for residential land at Kasaan Bay is low. Demand is likely to increase because of current and proposed resource developments (forestry and mining) and because of the strategic location of the selection. The selection is near high value recreation and fish and wildlife harvest areas and near ferry and road access at Hollis. Kasaan is located three miles from the selection and Hollis is eight miles from the selection. Settlement is expected to occur at Kasaan Bay as demand for land increases. The U.S. Forest Service has built a road through the tract for timber harvest. An anchorage is located adjacent to state lands at Little Coal Bay.

**Management Intent:**

Long-term management intent for the state selection at Kasaan Bay is for land disposal for a small community and the use of upland resources, including timber harvest, subject to Chapter 2 requirements. During the 20-year life of the plan, the selection will be managed for general use and to retain suitability for a prospective community. Residential land disposals are not planned during the next 20 years, although the need for such disposals should be reviewed when the plan is next revised. Residential development, when it occurs, shall be sited adjacent to the coast in the area designated "S" (Settlement). The uplands adjacent to Little Coal Bay should be retained for water access and community center uses. Commercial and industrial activities should be allowed consistent with the management intent and guidelines of the plan.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 12d - Lower Twelvemile Arm**

---

**BACKGROUND**

Twelvemile Arm extends approximately eight miles southwest from Hollis. No permanent communities are located within the subunit. A spur road extends east from the Hydaburg road to the southern end of Twelvemile Arm. Access is by boat and float plane.

**MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State lands will be managed for multiple use. Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to support upland commercial timber harvest activities and to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. With the exception of the mouths of two anadromous fish streams, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Aquatic Farming****Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

**Cultural Resources****Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Cave Creek, head of Twelvemile Arm	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	6 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Head of Twelvemile Arm	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Hollis	Head of Twelvemile Arm	Black bear, fish

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Guidelines:**

- Only floating residential facilities associated with existing forestry development activities will be allowed in the area designated for log transfer at Site 12.21 LT.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service operates a log transfer (Site 12.21 LT) on the southeast shore of lower Twelvemile Arm. This site will replace the facility at Hollis Anchorage and a log transfer formerly proposed south of the mouth of the Harris River.

### **Management Intent:**

Twelvemile Arm will be managed to protect navigation routes for log-raft towing from the south Twelvemile Arm site. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Forestry  
 Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Twelvemile Creek and an unnamed creek flowing into the southwest end of Twelvemile Arm are closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

The subunit is used by Hollis residents for recreation. The U.S. Forest Service plans to develop a campground on the southeast shore of Twelvemile Arm. The south end of Twelvemile Arm is used for anchorage.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Twelvemile Arm (south)	Anchorage	Ra
Twelvemile Arm (SE)	Potential campground	Rd

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## **Subunit 12e - Polk Inlet**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

Polk Inlet extends approximately ten miles south from the western end of Skowl Arm. Access in the subunit is by boat, floatplane, or the spur road that extends east from the Hydaburg Road to Polk Inlet. No communities are located in the subunit.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands are managed for multiple use with an emphasis on protecting the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Five areas will be managed for support facilities for commercial timber harvest activities on Native and National Forest lands.

Fish and wildlife habitat and harvest and recreation values are especially important at Goose Bay, Little Goose Bay, and in the south end of Polk Inlet. At Goose Bay, only activities that are compatible with and do not have a negative impact on the high recreation, anchorage, or habitat and harvest values should be allowed.

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses or access. Aquatic farming should not locate in Goose Bay because of conflicts with high recreation and habitat and harvest values.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Goose Bay has valuable fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values for waterfowl and shellfish. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Goose Bay, Little Goose Bay	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Near mouth of Dog Salmon Creek	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Head of Polk Inlet	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations
	Old Tom Lake	Trout overwintering
	14 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Head of Polk Inlet	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Saltery Cove, Hydaburg	Head of Polk Inlet	Waterfowl, black bear, clams
	Polk Creek, Rock Creek, Cabin Creek, Old Franks Creek	Fish
	Goose Bay	Waterfowl, clams
	Dog Salmon Creek	Sockeye salmon

In Polk Inlet, hunting, trapping, and crabbing by residents of Saltery Cove and Hydaburg are not designated because these activities do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not be allowed in Subunit 12e because of conflicts with crucial fish and wildlife habitat. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed in Goose Bay because of conflicts with recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management



## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

Sealaska Corporation has a log transfer facility near Cabin Creek (Site 12.11 LT), with associated log storage on the east shore of Polk Inlet at the entrance to Little Goose Bay (Site 12.13 LS). Sealaska expects to transfer approximately 60 MMBF of timber at the Cabin Creek site. The U.S. Forest Service may use the same site to transfer approximately 20 MMBF of timber.

Kavilco, Inc., may need a log transfer site on the south shore of Skowl Arm (Site 12.09 LT) approximately two miles east of Little Goose Bay.

The U.S. Forest Service has a log transfer site in southern Polk Inlet near Dog Salmon Creek (Site 12.17 LT).

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- **South Skowl Arm - Site 12.09 LT:** Sealaska Corporation plans to use Little Goose Bay for log storage. To consolidate facilities and reduce overall negative impacts, Little Goose Bay is the preferred site for Kavilco's log transfer facility. Before South Skowl Arm (Site 12.09 LT) will be authorized, the applicant will demonstrate to the department's satisfaction that a) it is not feasible and prudent to locate the transfer in Little Goose Bay or b) transfer at Site 12.09 LT will create fewer overall adverse impacts than combining timber harvest support facilities in Little Goose Bay.
- **North Polk Island - Site 12.12 LS:** This site is an alternate to Little Goose Bay (Site 12.13 LS) and will not be used if Site 12.13 LS is approved.
- **Little Goose Bay - Site 12.13 LS:** Log transfer or storage will not significantly diminish the use or capacity of the anchorage. (Also see guideline for Site 12.09 LT above.)
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Goose Bay is a scenic area and an important anchorage. Little Goose Bay is also used for anchorage.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Goose Bay	Anchorage, attractive features*	Ra, Ru
Little Goose Bay	Anchorage	Ra, Ru

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

# **Subunit 12f - Skowl Arm**

## **BACKGROUND**

Skowl Arm is the major water body extending west from Clarence Strait to McKenzie Inlet and Polk Inlet. This subunit includes a portion of the eastern shore of Prince of Wales Island bordering Clarence Strait. Smith Cove, north of Skowl Arm, periodically supports timber harvest activities on Kavalco, Inc., uplands. Private lands at Saltery Cove are developed for residential and recreation uses.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State selected uplands will be managed for general use. The Saltery Cove selections have also been selected for conveyance to a Native corporation. The following description of state management is provided should this conveyance not occur. In the event that this land is not conveyed to the state, only the tideland and submerged land prescriptions will apply. The management intent for the selections at Saltery Cove is long-term community expansion and development. No land disposals are planned for at least 20 years.

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use with an emphasis on the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Seven areas will be managed for support facilities for commercial timber harvest on Native and National Forest uplands.

With the exception of four anadromous fish stream mouths and short lengths of two streambeds near Saltery Cove, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

## **Aquatic Farming**

### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on primary designated uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Two cultural sites have been identified near Smith Lagoon, and one each near Old Tom Creek in lower McKenzie Inlet and in Trollers Cove. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 017	Kiam (Khayyam)
CRG 020	Old Kasaan (Cha-chee-nie, Gasan, Kasian, Haade, Skowl)
CRG 091	Old Tom Creek village & fort
CRG 092	Skowl Arm I. Burial
C-4, Saltery Cove	Troller's

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Head of McKenzie Inlet	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Monie Lake	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	20 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Between Kasaan Point and Smith Lagoon, near McKenzie Rock	High density seal use area
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Near Kuanil, near Island Point, near Doctor Point	Purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Saltery Cove	Skowl Arm	Shrimp, crab
	Old Tom Creek, head of McKenzie Inlet	Fishing
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	High Island, Island Point, Clarence Strait	Sportfishing (king and silver salmon, halibut)

In McKenzie Inlet, hunting and trapping by Saltery Cove residents are not designated because these activities do not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### **Floathomes**

#### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Forestry**

#### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service will need up to seven log transfer sites in this subunit because topography limits road connection options. Three sites may be required in McKenzie Inlet (Sentinel Island - Site 12.18 LT or McKenzie Inlet - Site 12.26 LT, McKenzie West - Site 12.19 LT, Peacock - Site 12.20 LT), and two more sites in coves along Clarence Strait (Spiral Cove - Site 12.24 LT and

Doctor Point - Site 12.25 LT). The McKenzie Inlet sites are expected to handle a combined volume of 170 MMBF, with another 30 MMBF of timber to be transferred through the two sites along Clarence Strait.

The log storage and floatcamp associated with the log transfer near Doctor Point (Site 12.25 LT) are expected to be located in Clover Bay (Subunit 13b).

The log transfer and log storage facility in Smith Cove (Site 12.27 LT) will continue to be used for timber from Kavilco, Inc. lands.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Areas designated "Gu" (General Use) are considered appropriate for timber harvest, subject to the requirements of Chapter 2.

### **Guidelines:**

- Sentinel Island - Site 12.18 LT and McKenzie Inlet - Site 12.26 LT: These sites are alternatives. Only one of these two sites will be developed.
- Spiral Cove - Site 12.24 LT: Log transfer facilities will be sited and operated so that the use or capacity of the anchorage will not be significantly diminished.
- Spiral Cove - Site 12.24 LT: Facilities should be sited and operated to minimize impacts on recreational values in Spiral Cove. (Refer also to Recreation.)
- Doctor Point - Site 12.25 LT: Sea urchin concentrations and crucial salmon schooling and rearing areas will be avoided when siting this transfer facility.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

There is a potential access route to the Khayyam Mine in the south end of McKenzie Inlet near Omar Creek.

### **Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

To avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat, four 40-acre sites at stream mouths are closed to mineral entry. These sites include Omar Creek, one unnamed creek that drains into McKenzie Inlet, and two unnamed creeks that flow into Saltery Cove. Approximately one-half mile of the streambeds of each of these two streams in Saltery Cove is closed to mineral entry. A strip of state uplands 200 feet wide from the ordinary high water mark along each side of these two streams in Saltery Cove will be open to mineral entry under leasehold only. The buffer will be managed to avoid conflicts with community recreation, fish and wildlife harvest, and crucial habitat for anadromous fish.

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

No developed recreation facilities are planned in Skowl Arm or McKenzie Inlet. Many bights and coves are used as anchorages. An area on the northeast shoreline of McKenzie Inlet south of Khayyam Point has attractive scenic features.

Additional anchorages are located in coves bordering Clarence Strait. Spectacular cliffs are located in Spiral Cove, a potential day-use area. There is good anchorage and a U.S. Forest Service public use cabin in Trollers Cove.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
SE McKenzie Inlet	Potential campsite, anchorage	Rd, Ra
NE McKenzie Inlet	Potential campsite, attractive features*	Rd
Saltery Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Skowl Island	Anchorage	Ra
Patterson Island	Anchorage	Ra
Outer coast, unnamed cove	Anchorage	Ra
Kluanil Island	Anchorage	Ra
Spiral Cove	Anchorage, potential campsite, attractive features*	Ra, Rd
Trollers Cove	USFS cabin, anchorage	Rd, Ra
Island Point	Anchorage	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

A commercial fish saltery obtained a federal patent to uplands at Saltery Cove. After the saltery closed, the land was subdivided into 11 lots and sold. One upland owner has developed a commercial lodge.

Saltery Cove has a protected anchorage and land suitable for settlement. Opportunities for private ownership of land in Skowl Arm, Polk Inlet, or McKenzie Inlet are few.

**Management Intent:**

During the 20-year life of the plan, state land will be managed for general use. Future settlement is expected to occur because of the desirable location, but during the 20-year life of the plan, no land disposals are planned. However, land disposal may be reconsidered during future planning efforts.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Settlement

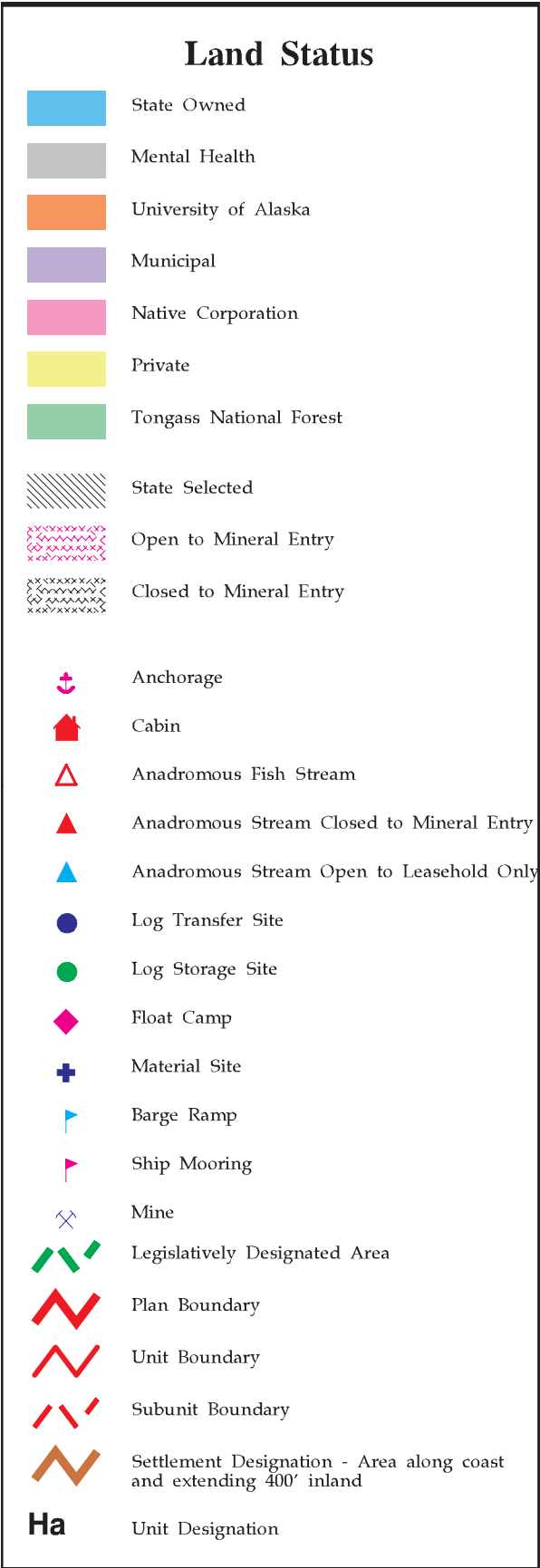
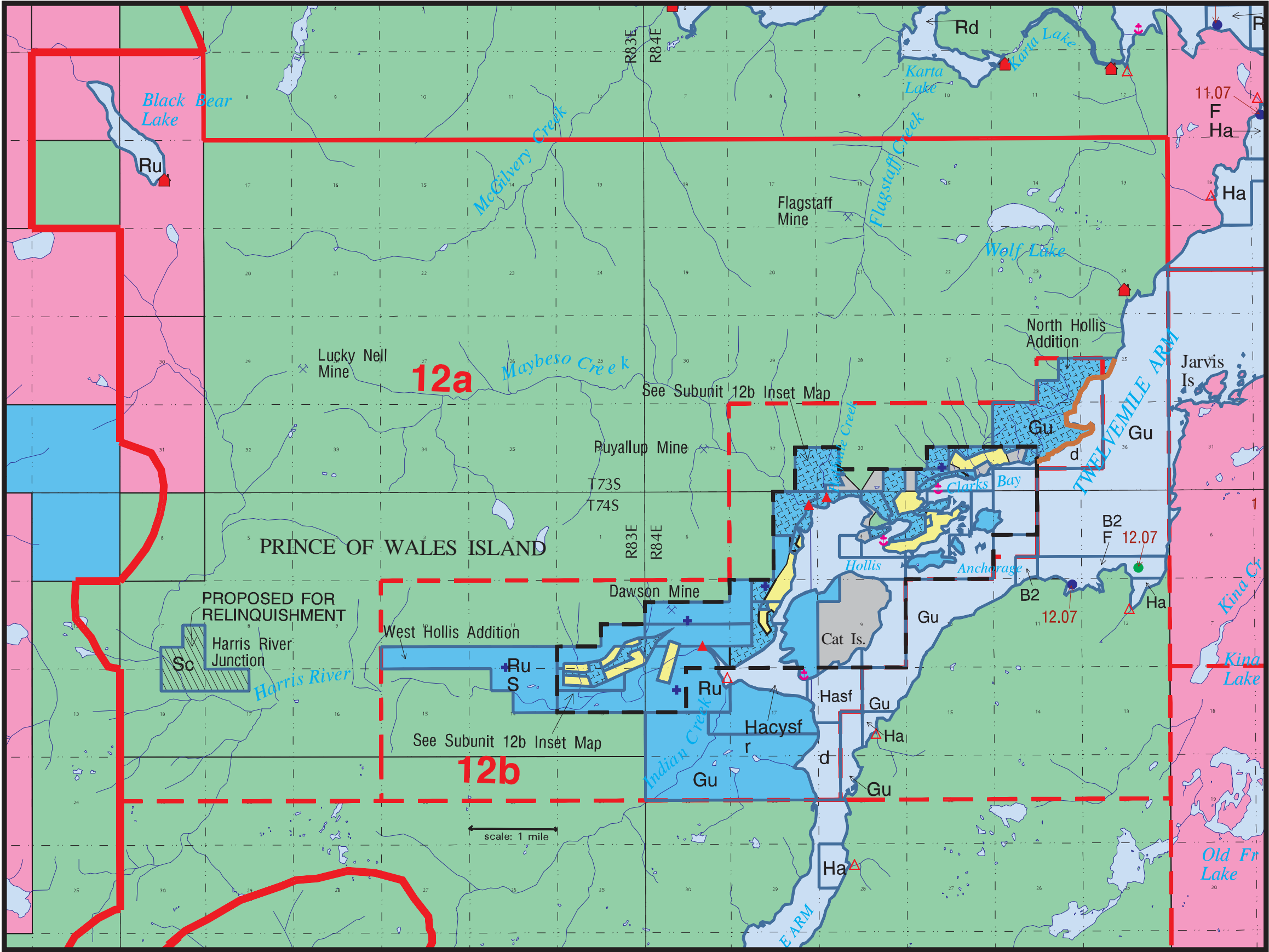
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

Trail and Public Access Management

# UNIT 12

## Kasaan Bay

### Subunits 12a & 12b





UNIT 12 - Kasaan Bay

Subunit 12b Inset Map

ASLS 79-270  
ASLS 79-271  
ASLS 79-272  
ASLS 79-273  
ASLS 79-181

LAND STATUS

- State - Patented or Tentative Approval
- Private - including Native Allotments
- Mental Health Trust Land
- Federal and/or National Forest

MINERAL STATUS

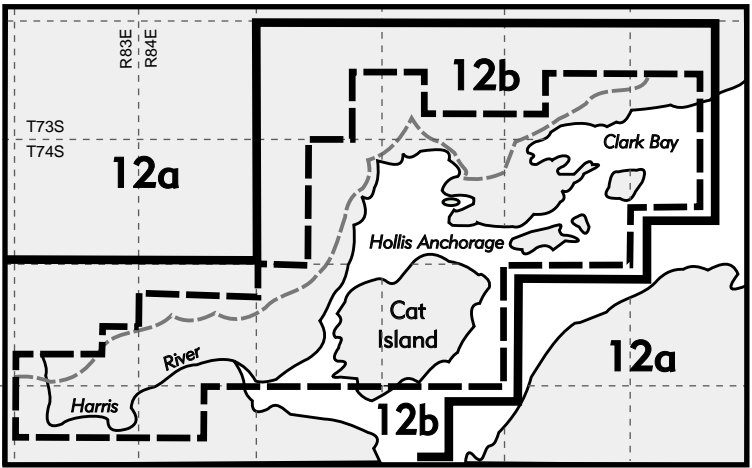
Area closed to Mineral Entry (includes areas previously closed):

- State owned and closed to Mineral Entry
- Private and closed to Mineral Entry
- Mental Health Trust Land closed to mineral entry
- Streambed closed to mineral entry and 200' buffer open to leasehold only

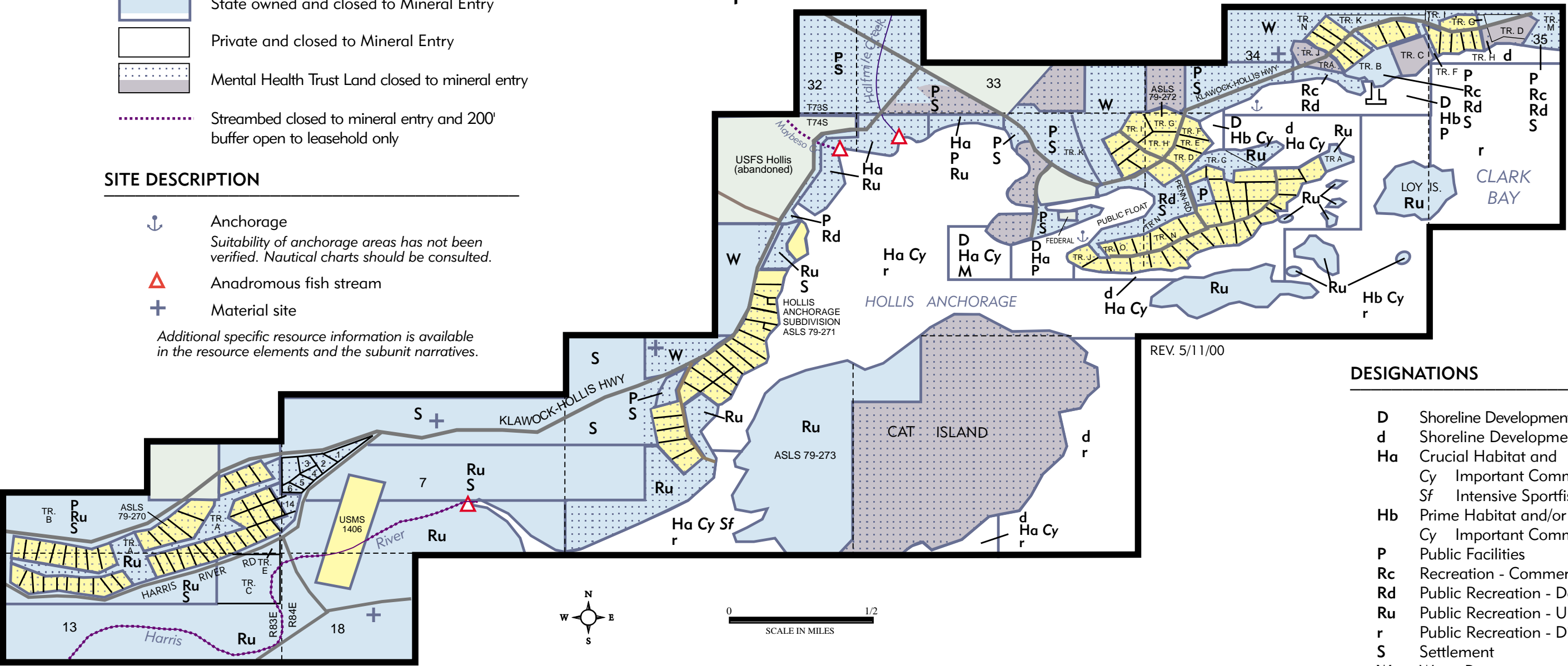
SITE DESCRIPTION

- Anchorage  
*Suitability of anchorage areas has not been verified. Nautical charts should be consulted.*
- Anadromous fish stream
- Material site

Additional specific resource information is available in the resource elements and the subunit narratives.



Location Map

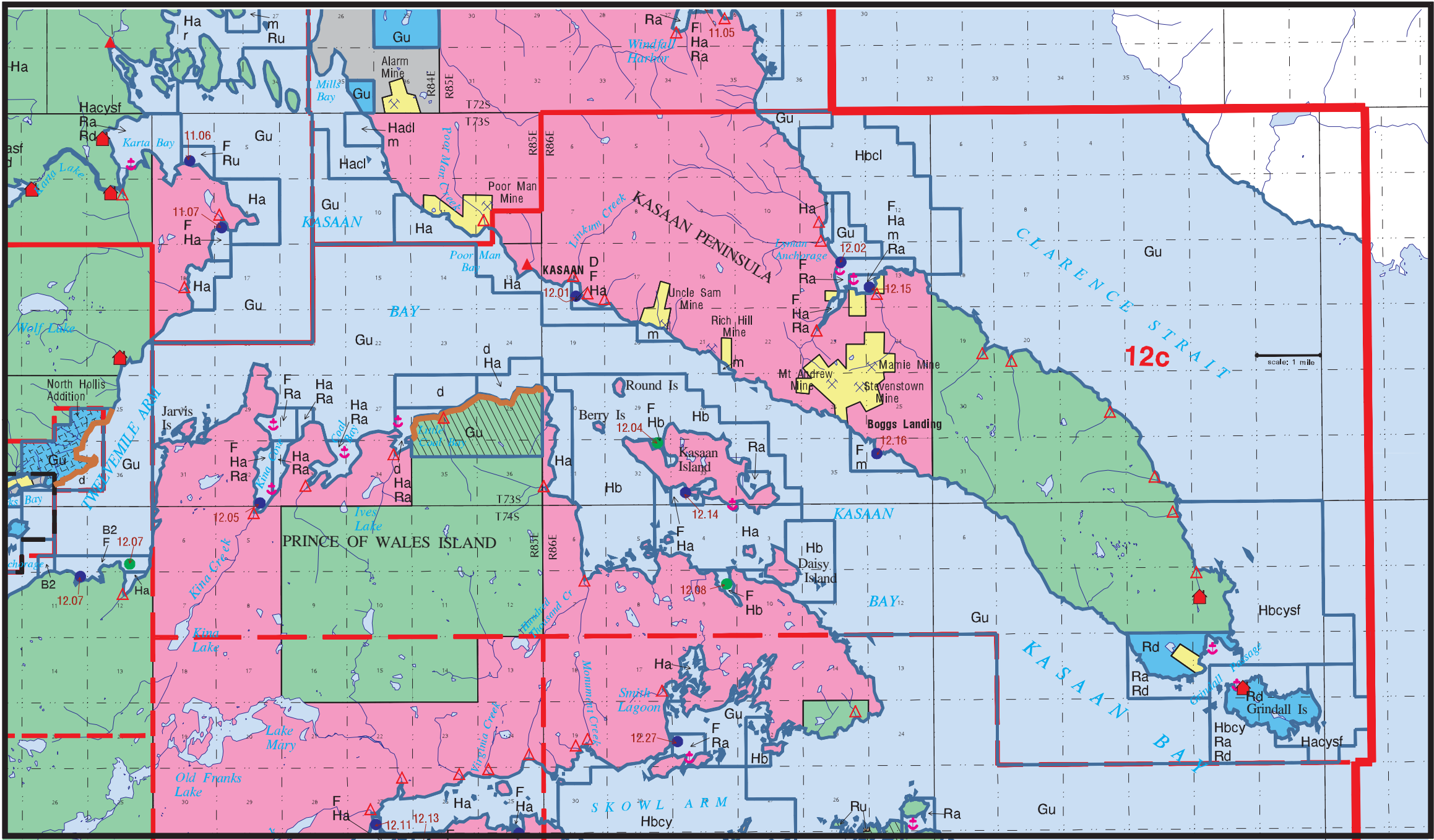


REV. 5/11/00

DESIGNATIONS

- D Shoreline Development - Commercial/Industrial
- d Shoreline Development - Personal
- Ha Crucial Habitat and
- Cy Important Community Harvest
- Sf Intensive Sportfishing
- Hb Prime Habitat and/or
- Cy Important Community Harvest
- P Public Facilities
- Rc Recreation - Commercial
- Rd Public Recreation - Developed
- Ru Public Recreation - Undeveloped
- r Public Recreation - Dispersed
- S Settlement
- W Water Resources

UNIT 12  
Kasaan Bay  
Subunit 12c



May 10, 2000

Land Status

State Owned

Mental Health

University of Alaska

Municipal

Native Corporation

Private

Tongass National Forest

State Selected

Open to Mineral Entry

Closed to Mineral Entry

Anchorage

Cabin

Anadromous Fish Stream

Anadromous Stream Closed to Mineral Entry

Anadromous Stream Open to Leasehold Only

Log Transfer Site

Log Storage Site

Float Camp

Material Site

Barge Ramp

Ship Mooring

Mine

Legislatively Designated Area

Plan Boundary

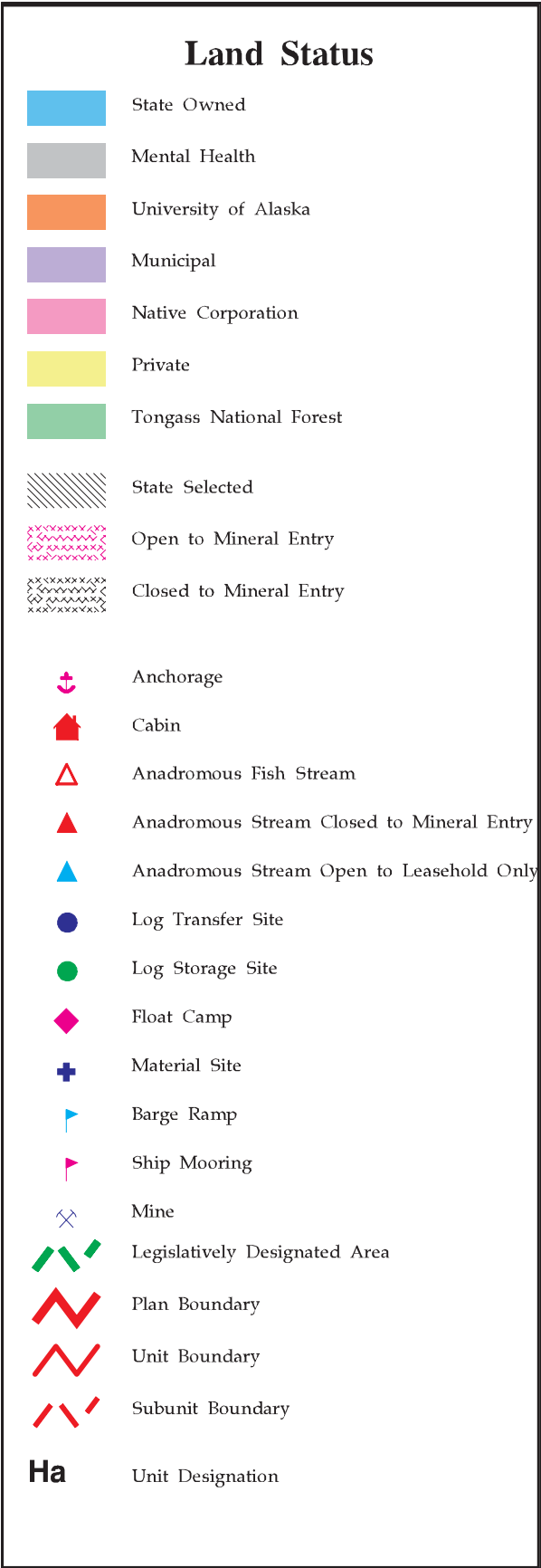
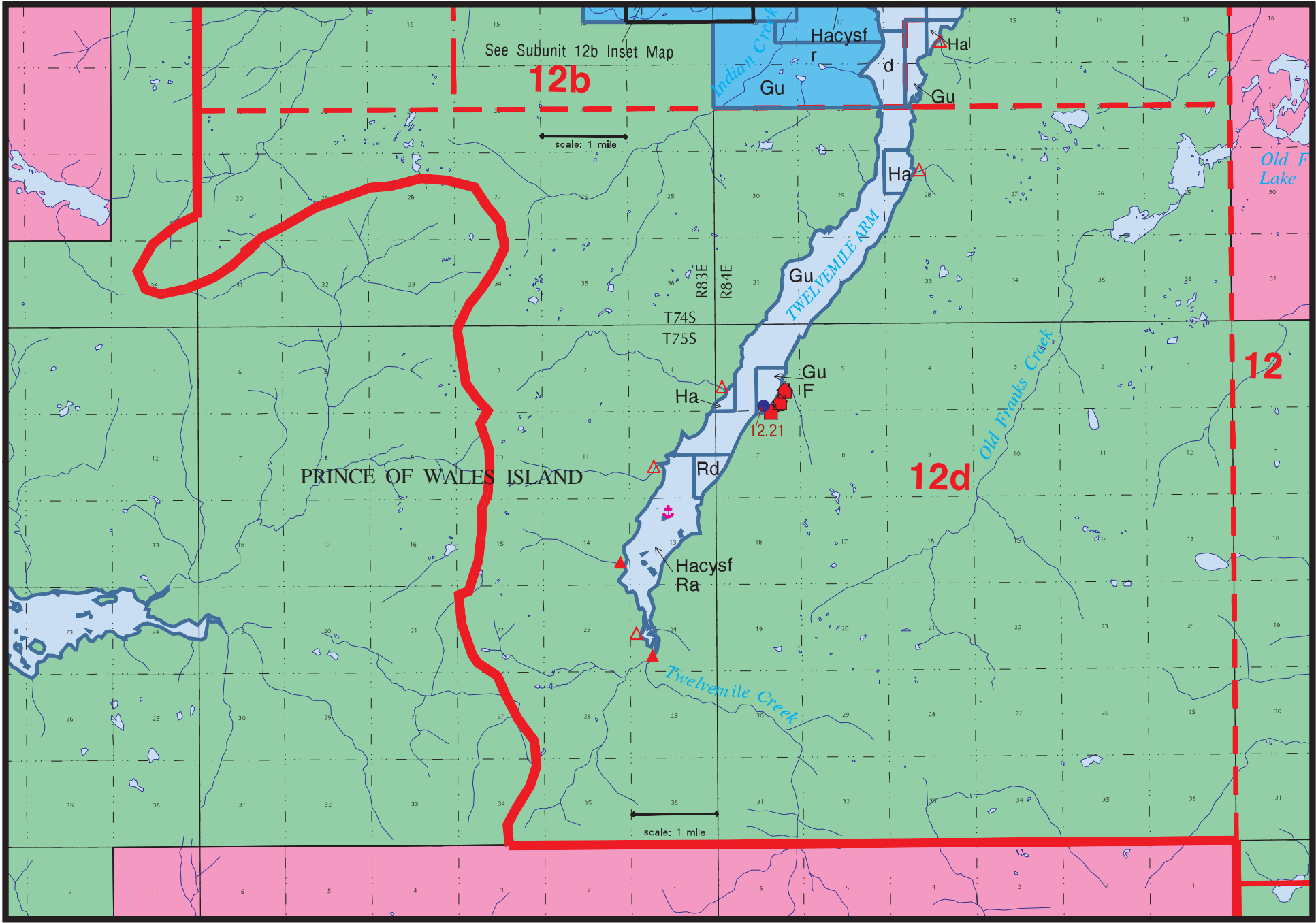
Unit Boundary

Subunit Boundary

Settlement Designation - Area along coast and extending 400' inland

Ha Unit Designation

UNIT 12  
Kasaan Bay  
Subunit 12d

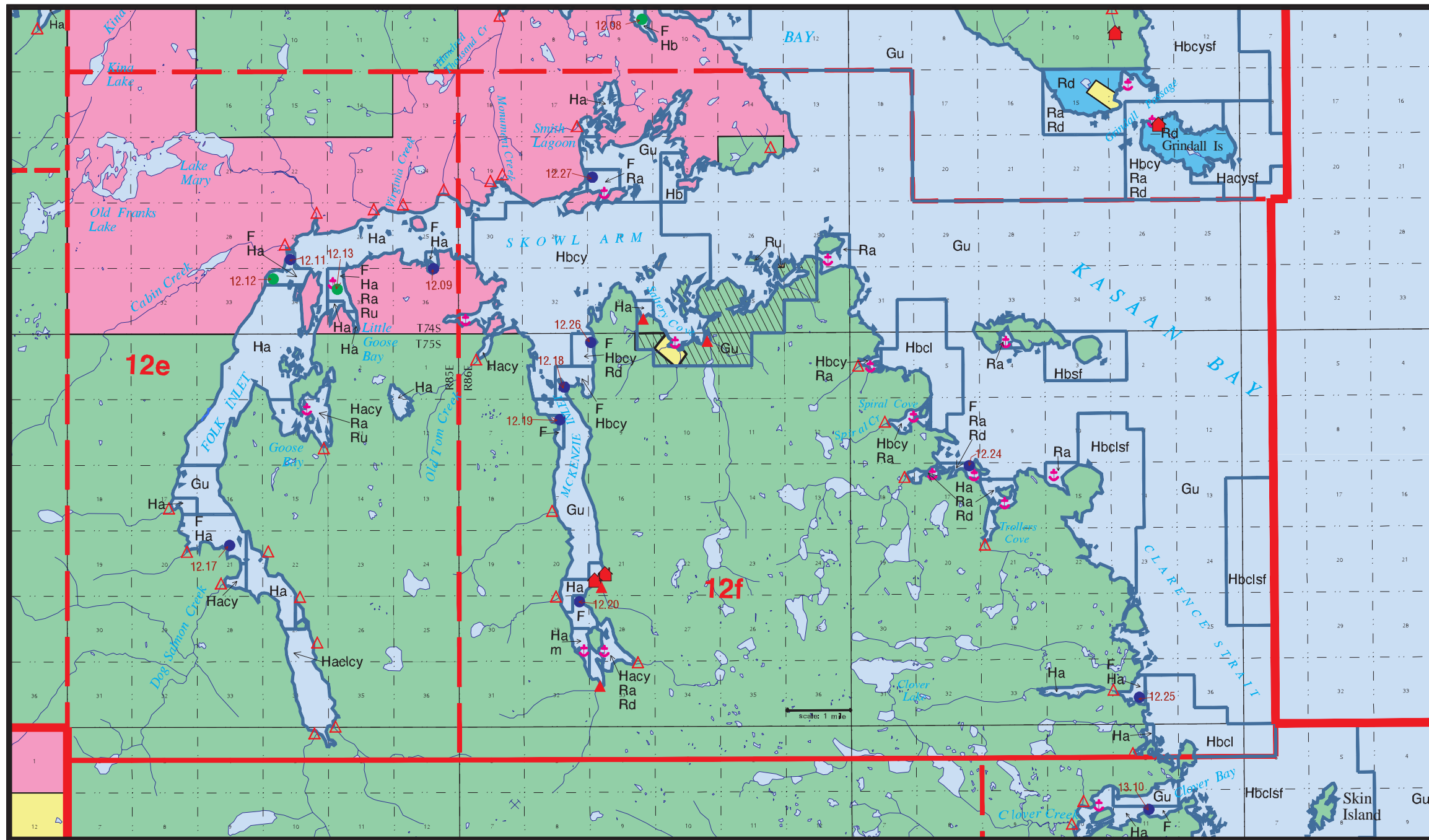


May 08, 2000

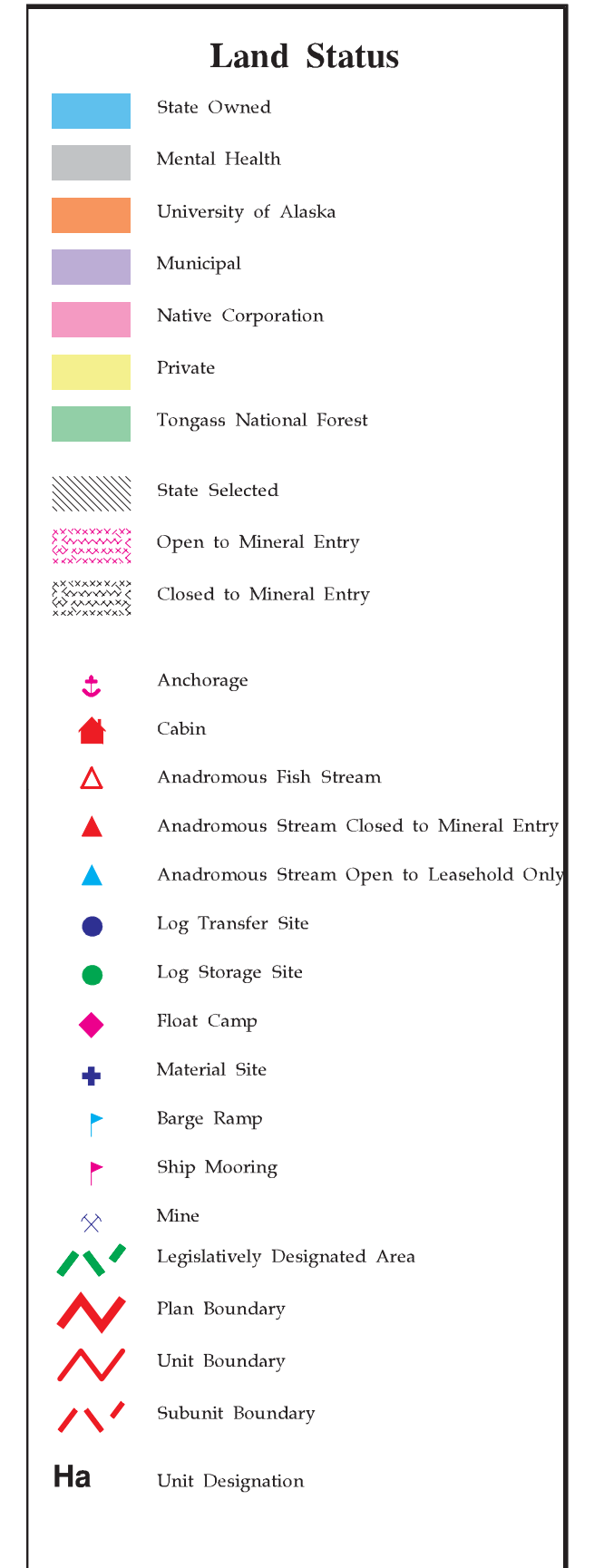
# UNIT 12

## Kasaan Bay

### Subunits 12e & 12f



May 08, 2000





# UNIT 13 - Cholmondeley

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit covers Cholmondeley Sound and Port Johnson to the south and Clarence Strait to the east. Other water bodies include West Arm, South Arm, Dora Bay, and Kitkun Bay. Cholmondeley Sound is a scenic, protected waterway with rich fish and wildlife habitat. Surrounding terrain varies from moderately rolling hills near the entrance of Cholmondeley Sound to steep slopes adjacent to West Arm. Sulzer Portage, at the head of West Arm, is a historic route between the east and west sides of Prince of Wales Island. Timber values are moderately high. Roads are being developed for logging operations on lands south of Cholmondeley Sound.

### Land Ownership

Kootznoowoo, Inc., Angoon's ANCSA village corporation, owns a strip of land surrounding Port Johnson and a block of land along the southern end of South Arm surrounding Dora Bay that extends east to Kitkun Bay.

There are patented mining claims near Dolomi in the southeastern part of the unit. Small private parcels are located on the north shore of Cholmondeley Sound at Sunny Cove. There is state land at Kitkun Bay. The remaining upland units in this subunit are managed by Native corporations and the U.S. Forest Service. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands — Tentative Approval or Patent: Kitkun Bay (NFCG 248)	13b	2,360
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

### Land Uses

This unit supports a variety of land uses, such as logging, mineral extraction, commercial fishing, commercial recreation, and aquatic farming. Kootznoowoo, Inc. and the U.S. Forest Service harvest timber from their respective lands. There is continued interest but little development in mineral deposits at Dolomi. A small settlement is located at Sunny Cove.

The unit's waters have rich fish and wildlife habitat. Fish and wildlife resource activities include aquatic farming at Sunny Cove and commercial, sport, and community fishing for crab, shrimp, and salmon.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 13a - West Cholmondeley
- Subunit 13b - East Cholmondeley

## **Subunit 13a - West Chomondeley**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes West Arm and South Arm. Each arm is less than a mile wide and more than eight miles long. The inlet to Big Creek in West Arm is a scenic recreation area, popular for fish and wildlife harvest. The subunit extends west, including approximately two miles of Sulzer Portage. Dora Bay extends approximately five miles south from Cholmondeley Sound. Access is by boat or floatplane.

An old fish cannery is located on patented land at Sunny Cove. After the cannery closed, the land was subdivided, and about 12 lots have been sold. The land owners formed the Sunny Cove Aquatic Farming Association and established an oyster farm in the cove.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Some lands will be managed to support commercial timber harvest on Native and federal lands. Some tidelands will be managed for access to identified mineral resources. Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Management will protect the recreation and cultural values at Sulzer Portage and the scenic, recreation, and fish and wildlife values near Big Creek. With the exception of four stream mouths (two each at Sulzer Portage and Sunny Cove), all state lands are open to new mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Resource Information:**

An aquatic oyster farm is located in Sunny Cove.

#### **Management Intent:**

Authorized activities should not preclude continued use of the aquatic farm at Sunny Cove. Aquatic farming should be located in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses, and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming should not locate in areas with concentrations of marine mammals because of predation on domestic stocks and the potential for mammal entanglement.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming in the inlet to Big Creek, and west of the inlet, will not be authorized because of high recreation, scenic, cultural, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

The Sulzer Portage trail between Portage Bay at the head of Hetta Inlet and West Arm of Cholmondeley Sound is known for its historic values. See additional discussion under Selections.

One cultural site is identified on the southern shore of West Arm approximately two miles west of South Arm. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name and Description
CRG 007	Chomondeley historic site
CRG 044	Portage trail (Sulzer trail) historic site

#### Guidelines:

- Development activities should avoid identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

### Fish and Wildlife

#### Resource Information:

Humpback whales frequent Cholmondeley Sound. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	West Arm	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Sunny Cove, head of South Arm	Seasonal black bear concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Dora Lake and estuary	Trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	Miller Lake	Trout overwintering
	17 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	West Arm, Sunny Cove, Dora Bay	Seal concentration areas
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	South Arm, West Arm, Dora Bay	Shrimp
	West Arm, northern South Arm	Salmon
	Babe Islands to Lancaster Cove	Crab
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Sunny Cove, Hydaburg	Big Creek Inlet	Black bear, waterfowl, deer hunting
	Sunny Creek, head of West Arm	Salmon
	Sunny Cove	Wildlife viewing
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Chomondeley (abandoned), northern South Arm	Shrimp

Deer harvest in the Sunny Creek drainage and at Divide Head is not designated because the activity does not meet the criteria for intensive community harvest.

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized within one mile of the trailhead at Sulzer Portage because of conflicts with recreation and cultural resource values.
- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in the inlet to Big Creek because of conflicts with high recreation, scenic, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service plans to transfer 75 MMBF of timber at West Arm #2 (Site 13.01 LT), approximately two miles from the head of West Arm, and another 45 MMBF at Old Chomondeley (Site 13.06 LT), approximately two miles west of South Arm. Klukwan, Inc. has a ship mooring and log rafting area at Dora Bay Mooring (Site 13.11 SM). Kootznoowoo, Inc. has two transfer sites in Dora Bay; Divide Head (Site 13.03 LT) on the west side and Dora Bay East (Site 13.04 LT), and a log storage site along the eastern shore.

### **Management Intent:**

To consolidate facilities and reduce negative impacts on fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, including seal, shrimp, and an eagle tree, only two ship mooring facilities in Dora Bay will be allowed.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- **West Arm #2 - Site 13.01 LT:** The log transfer facility will be sited to minimize interference with the major chum salmon schooling area to the west.
- **Old Chomondeley - Site 13.06 LT:** The log transfer facility will be sited as far as possible from the Cannery Creek flat.
- **Sunny Point - Site 13.07 LT:** The log transfer facility will be sited to avoid interference with the purse seine hookoff point and will be located as far as possible from Sunny Cove.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors



## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

Access to Khayyam Copper Mine across state tidelands and submerged lands may take place in McKenzie Inlet (Subunit 12f). Green Monster Mountain mining area is within this subunit, but access and staging sites are at Lake Josephine and Copper Harbor in Unit 18 (Hetta Inlet) of the Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan.

In the 1920s, a polymetal (zinc-lead-silver) deposit was developed on a cliff wall on the west side of South Arm. Exploration in 1981-81 located a significant reserve that is subject to further evaluation.

A small, high-grade deposit of silver, lead, and zinc at the Moonshine Mine was produced from 1900 to 1910. Some reserves remain. Potential access to the mine is at South Arm near old docking facilities used for logging operations in the late 1970s.

Minerals rich in zirconium and various earth elements are found on uplands southwest of Dora Bay. Currently, industry interest is high. Deposits of copper, lead, zinc, and precious metals are found along the north side of Miller Lake. Cymru Mine produced 155,000 pounds of copper, 1,500 ounces of silver, and an undisclosed amount of gold. There is active exploration of the area, but no development plans are known. Potential access sites for mineral development in Dora Bay are not designated because road systems developed for timber harvest on Native lands may provide alternative access.

### **Management Intent:**

There is no access designation for the polymetal deposit on the west side of South Arm because an appropriate site has not been determined. Steep terrain may limit options. To consolidate resource transfer facilities and reduce negative impacts, designated log transfer sites on the south shore of West Arm should be used, if feasible and prudent. Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

Four 40-acre sites at stream mouths are closed to new mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. These sites include Sunny Creek, two streams near Sultzter Portage, and one unnamed creek flowing into Sunny Cove .

### **Guidelines:**

- Access sites for mineral development near Dora Bay and Miller Lake should be consolidated with timber harvest support sites to reduce negative impacts to fish and wildlife habitat, if feasible and prudent. Alternative access routes from the North Arm of Moira Sound to Miller Lake should be considered.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

The inlet to Big Creek in West Arm has high scenic and dispersed recreation values. A trail leads from tidewater at the head of Dora Bay to Dora Lake.

See Selections and Community Development sections for recreation values at Sulzer Portage.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Sulzer Portage	Public recreation	None (no selection)
West Arm (near head)	Potential campsite, anchorage	Rd, Ra
Big Creek (& inlet)	Dispersed recreation, attractive features*	r
South Arm (Divide Head)	Anchorage	Ra
South Arm	Dispersed recreation	r
Sunny Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Dora Bay	Dispersed recreation	r
Dora Bay (head)	Anchorage, trail	Ra, Rd

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### Management Intent:

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## Settlement

### Management Intent:

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

### Guidelines:

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
 Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
 Settlement  
 Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## Subunit 13b - East Chomondeley

### BACKGROUND

This subunit includes eastern Cholmondeley Sound, Kitkun Bay, and the eastern coast of Prince of Wales Island from Clover Bay to Port Johnson. There is also an LTF operated by the U.S. Forest Service at Lancaster Cove, and areas have been designated for a floating logging camp and a floating Forest Service camp.

A floating commercial recreation lodge is located in Clover Bay. A logging camp and other timber harvest support facilities operate recurrently at Dolomi, which is also the site of mineral access activities.

Access is by boat or floatplane. An isolated road system is being developed in the eastern part of the subunit as a result of resource development activities.

## **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for support facilities for commercial timber harvest activities and access to mineral resources on Native and federal lands. Uplands will be managed to provide for eventual community development, recreation, and timber harvest. State lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. No land disposals are proposed during the 20-year life of the plan.

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should be located in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land. Aquatic farming should not locate in areas with concentrations of marine mammals to protect them from entanglement and to protect aquatic farm stocks from predation by marine mammals.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming in Kitkun Bay will not be authorized because of high recreation, scenic, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

Two cultural sites are identified; one on the northeastern shore of Cholmondeley Sound and another at Dolomi Bay. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
CRG 028	Cholmondeley Sound fort
CRG 043	Dolomi (Dolomite) historic site

#### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
 

Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Humpback whales frequent Cholmondeley Sound. Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Kitkun Bay	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Lancaster Cove (north and south)	Herring spawning, salmon rearing and schooling
	Paul Lake	Trout overwintering
	30 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Skin Island, Wedge Island Clover Point to VABM 16	Seal concentration areas
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	South side of Cholmondeley Sound	Shrimp
	Babe Islands to Lancaster Cove	Crab
	Clover Point to northeast entrance to Cholmondeley Sound (including Skin Island), Hump Island, Lancaster Cove to two miles south of Windy Point	Purse seine salmon
Intensive Community Use (Cy) by Sunny Cove	Kitkun Bay	Salmon, deer, black bear, waterfowl
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Skin Island	King salmon, halibut
	Babe Islands	Salmon, crab, deer, waterfowl

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Floating residential facilities associated with timber harvest activities near at Kitkun Bay are encouraged to locate at Lancaster Cove to consolidate facilities and to minimize conflicts with state upland management.

### **Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be allowed in Kitkun Bay, to protect fish and wildlife and recreation values.

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Area  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service has a log transfer site at Lancaster Cove (Site 13.05 LT). Also see Cannery Cove (Site 14.01 LT) in Subunit 14b.

In Clover Bay, a log transfer for 10 MMBF is proposed after 1990. A floatcamp and log storage area to support transfer activities at Doctor Point (Site 12.25 LT) in Subunit 12f may be located in Clover Bay.

Kootznoowoo, Inc. expects recurrent use of the log transfer facility in Dolomi Bay (Site 13.13 LT) and associated log storage area in Port Johnson (Site 13.09 LS). Areas of commercial grad forest occur throughout the Kitkun subunit. There have been extensive areas within this subunit that have been harvested previously.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. Upland areas designated "Gu" (General Use) are appropriate for timber harvest, consistent with the restrictions of this plan and resulting from the FLUP planning process. Timber harvest in these areas are to be coordinated with eventual settlement activity, recreation uses and values in adjacent areas designated "Ru" (Recreation Undeveloped), and the protection of habitat and wildlife. Timber harvest is not permitted in areas designated "Ru" (Recreation-undeveloped), including the area of the Babe Islands.

### **Guidelines:**

- Clover Bay - Site 13.10 LT: Access to existing fish and wildlife harvest and use of the anchorage will not be precluded by the log transfer, log storage, or floatcamp proposed for Clover Bay.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

Major deposits of gold and silver and minor deposits of zinc and copper were mined at Dolomi from 1898 to 1920. The area has several patented mining claims, owned or selected by Kootznoowoo, Inc. The industry continues to explore mining potentials in the Dolomi - Paul Lake area. Access areas in Dolomi Bay and south of French Harbor are designated.

**Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

All state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Subsurface Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Recreation****Resource Information:**

Kitkun Bay has high recreation and scenic values because of protected waters and fish and wild-life populations.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Clover Bay	Anchorage (2), commercial recreation	Ra, Rc
NE Cholmondeley Sound	Anchorage	Ra
Sec. 14, east of Brennan Bay	Attractive features*	r
Sec. 12, south of Lancaster Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Babe Islands	Public recreation	Ru (uplands)
Babe Islands	Dispersed recreation	r (tide/submerged)
Brennan Bay/Kitkun Bay	Public recreation	Ru (uplands)
Brennan Bay/Kitkun Bay	Dispersed recreation	r (tide/submerged)
Lancaster Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Chasina Anchorage	Anchorage	Ra
South of Windy Point	Attractive features*	r
French Harbor	Attractive features*	r
Port Johnson	Anchorage (2)	Ra

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values. Areas designated recreation will be retained by the state. Only recreational activities, or facilities, are appropriate within these areas.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Current demand for private ownership of land in the Kitkun Bay is low. Demand may increase because of abundant timber, mineral, recreation, and fish and wildlife resources. Timber harvest will result in road development to the Kitkun area. The subunit has good access and terrain for settlement.

### **Management Intent:**

During the 20-year life of the plan, Kitkun Bay will be managed for multiple uses, with the intent to reserve options for eventual land disposal and development of a community consistent with recreation and habitat and harvest values. Long-term management of this area will be for development of a prospective community in areas immediately adjacent to the coast.

No land disposals are proposed in the Kitkun Bay tract during the 20-year life of the plan because of low demand for land and because of plans by Kootznoowoo, Inc. to sell land in nearby Dora Bay. Land disposal may be reconsidered during plan updates.

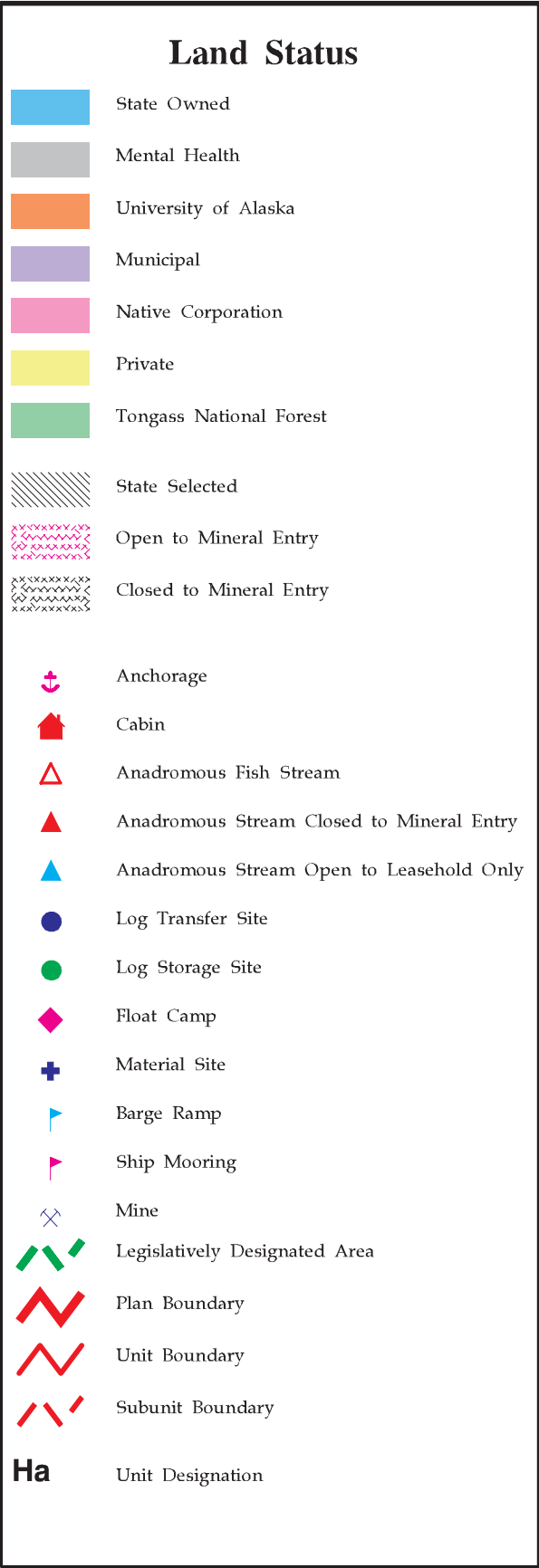
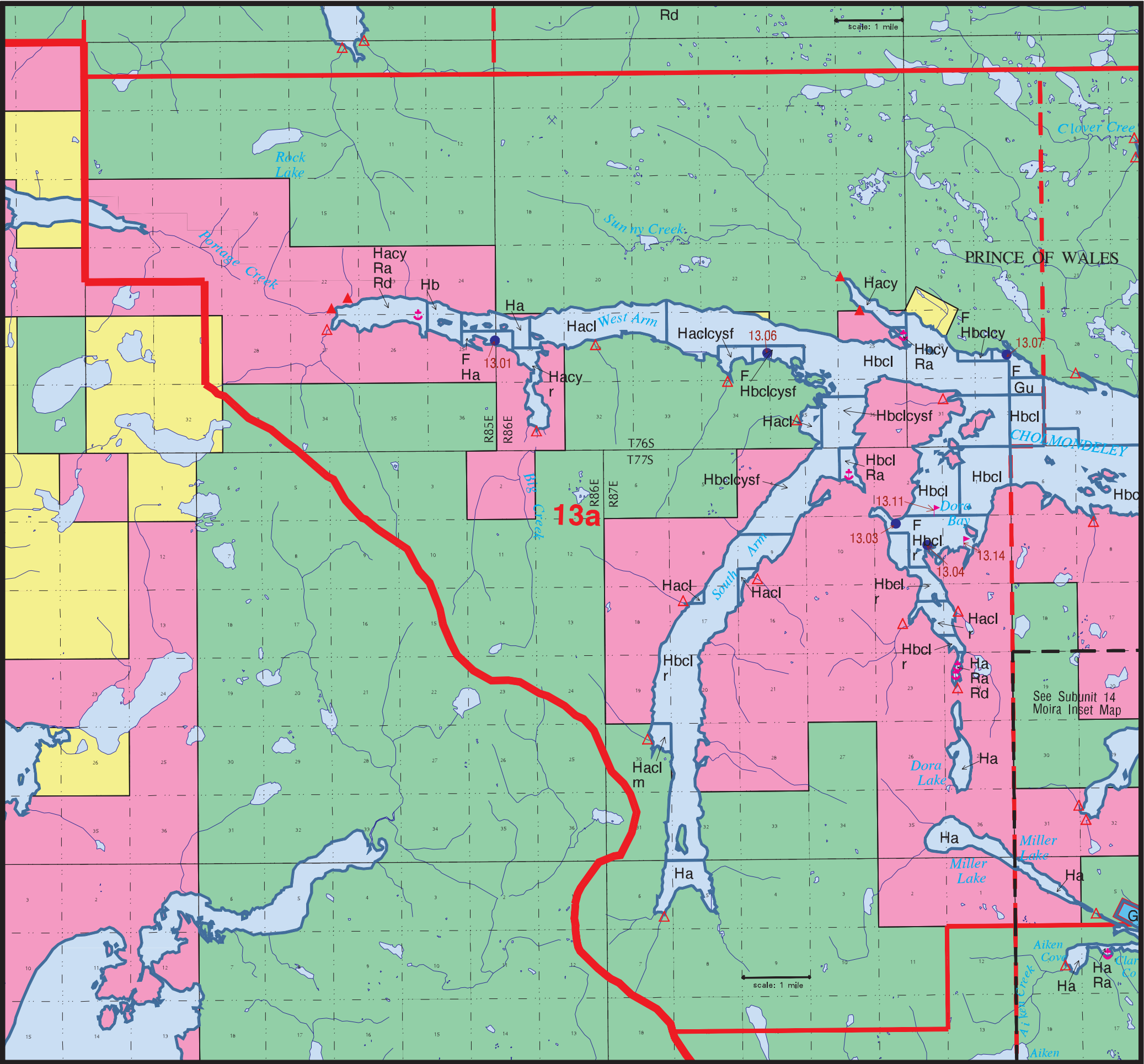
Primary objectives in planning for activities include:

- 1) **Protect public recreation land.** Settlement and timber harvest activities will not be authorized on state uplands designated public recreation (Ru). Areas designated Public Recreation will be retained in public ownership.
- 2) **Consolidate settlement activities.** During the 20-year planning period settlement is not anticipated, although there may be the need for some limited residential development near the coast to support water-related commercial and industrial activities. Settlement activities, including commercial uses, should locate on state uplands designated "Gu" (General Use) east of Brennan Bay.
- 3) **Land Disposal Consideration.** When authorizing activities or planning a land disposal, land should be considered for long-term public and commercial community facilities. Land adjacent to protected waters should be considered for water-dependent and water-related activities.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

# UNIT 13 Cholmondeley Subunit 13a

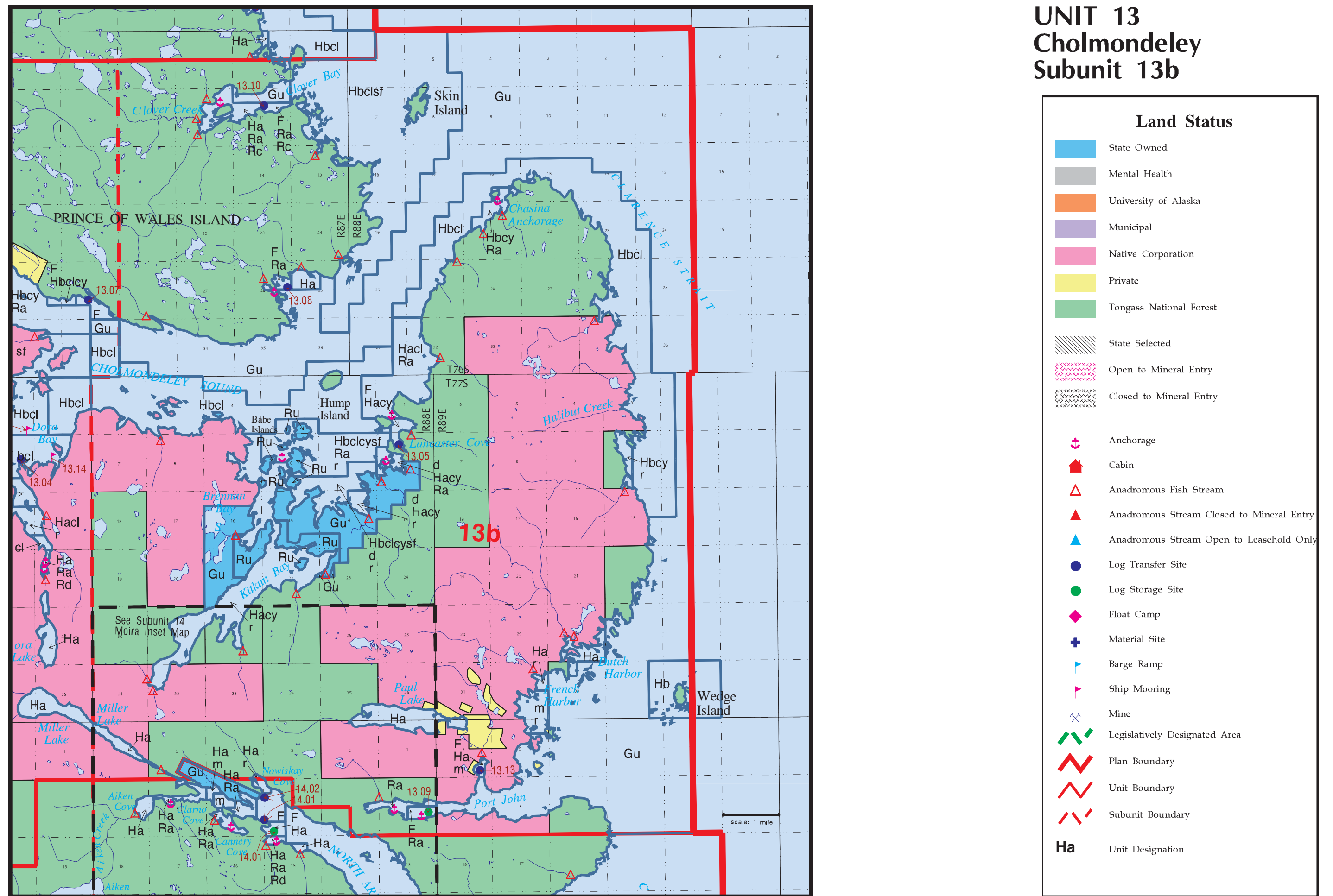




# UNIT 13

## Cholmondeley

### Subunit 13b



May 09, 2000

# UNIT 14 - MOIRA

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit centers around Moira Sound, including North Arm, Dickman Bay, West Arm, South Arm, and Johnson Cove. Ingraham Bay, south of the entrance to Moira Sound, is within the unit. Clarence Strait forms the eastern border. The unit is characterized by deep bays and inlets rimmed by rugged, steep mountains. There are no roads or communities.

### Land Ownership

State land consists of uplands at Menefee Anchorage, and tidelands and submerged lands throughout the unit. The state has selected land at the entrance to Ingraham Bay. There are no Native village or regional corporation lands. Private patented mining claims are located at Niblack Anchorage and Dickman Bay. The U.S. Forest Service manages the remaining uplands. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands:		
Menefee Anchorage (NFCG 364)	14b	570
Ingraham Bay (selection) (NFCG 365)	14c	1,345
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

### State Selections

**Ingraham Bay:** The state has selected 1,345 acres at the head of Ingraham Bay for a prospective community. Ingraham Bay is suitable for community development because of good land, good anchorage, and strategic location near a major navigation route (Clarence Strait), and proposed resource activities. It is not expected that settlement activities will occur within the 20-year planning period, and the uplands will be managed for multiple uses under a General Use designation except for areas adjacent to the coast that are designated Settlement.

Selection Name	Selection Purpose	Short-term Management	Long-term Management	Classification
Ingraham Bay	Prospective Community	General Use	Prospective Community	Resource Management

## **Land Uses**

The unit is used primarily for hunting, sport fishing, and recreation by visitors and residents of the Ketchikan area. Commercial crabbing and fishing also occur. The unit has high mineral potential (exploration and development are underway at Niblack Anchorage). The U.S. Forest Service has long-term plans for timber harvest throughout the unit.

### **Subunits in this Management Unit**

- Subunit 14a - Dickman Bay
- Subunit 14b - Moira Sound
- Subunit 14c - Ingraham Bay

## **Subunit 14a - Dickman Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit covers the western end of Moira Sound, including Dickman Bay, West Arm, and Frederick Cove. Access is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use, including support areas for upland resource development. Management will protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	West Arm (Moirá)	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Kugel Creek (near mouth)	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	10 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Dickman Bay	Salmon schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	West Arm (Moirá)	Crab

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service proposes a log transfer in Frederick Cove (Site 14.04 LT) for 10 MMBF of timber scheduled for harvest after 1995. A floatcamp will be located in West Arm (Moirá) approximately two miles east of the log transfer site.

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations. The West Arm floatcamp facility should be located to avoid interfering with commercial crab harvest.

**Guidelines:**

- **Frederick Cove - Site 14.04 LT:** Crucial bear and crucial waterfowl habitat will be avoided when siting this facility.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources. All state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Each of the two arms extending northwest from Dickman Bay has an important anchorage. A trail leads from tidewater in the southern arm of Dickman Bay, west around the head of the bay, and then south to a nearby hilltop.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Dickman Bay	Anchorage (2), trailhead	Ra, Rd

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

State tidelands and submerged lands designated "Rd" (developed recreation) in the southern arm of Dickman Bay will be managed for access to the trail.

### **Guidelines:**

- Only developed recreation facilities associated with the trail should be allowed in the southern arm of Dickman Bay to minimize adverse impacts on the crucial habitat. Refer to Chapter 2, Recreation Guideline D.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit.

## Subunit 14b - Moira Sound

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes most of Moira Sound, and all of North Arm and Niblack Anchorage. Access is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. In upper North Arm (Moira) and near Kegan Cove, management will emphasize support facilities for upland commercial timber harvest. Access sites for upland mineral resources are designated in North Arm and Niblack Anchorage. Tidelands and submerged lands will be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. Authorizations for resource development facilities may require specific stipulations to achieve the management intent.

State land and adjacent tidelands and submerged lands at Menefee Anchorage will be managed for community recreation. This area focuses on an important anchorage and may be suitable for inclusion in the state park system (see Chapter 4). This subunit will remain in public ownership. State land disposals are not allowed.

The mouths of three streams in Niblack Anchorage are open to mineral entry by leasehold only to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. Menefee Anchorage is closed to mineral entry because of conflicts with recreation. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses or access.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Aquatic farming will not be allowed at Menefee Anchorage because it conflicts with high recreation and anchorage values.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

- Aquatic Farming
- Coordination and Public Notice
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
- Floating Facilities
- Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

There is an identified cultural site on the northern shore of North Arm (Moira) near Deichman Island. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

Cultural Site Number	Name	Description
CRG 013	Baldwin	Historic site

**Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural site to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the site.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

**Fish and Wildlife****Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Kegan Cove, Kegan Lake	Seasonal black bear concentrations, trout overwintering, salmon rearing and schooling
	25 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Prime Habitat (Hb)	Moira Sound (southeastern side)	High intensity harbor seal use area
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	North Arm, central Moira Sound	Crab
Intensive Sport Harvest (Sf)	Kegan Cove to Kegan Lake	Sportfishing, black bear hunting

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities.

The three streams that flow into Niblack Anchorage are recommended for instream flow studies to determine adequate water volume and flow for anadromous fish habitat. (See Chapter 4.)

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impact on designated resources or uses.

**Guidelines:**

- Floating residential facilities will not be authorized in Menefee Anchorage because of the limited size of the anchorage and conflicts with the primary designated use and management intent.
- Floating residential facilities, including floathomes and floatcamps, will not preclude mineral development access or activities, or use of the anchorage at Niblack Anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service proposes two log transfer facilities in upper North Arm; one near Cannery Cove and one in Nowiskay Cove. A log transfer is also proposed east of Kegan Cove. These sites are discussed separately below.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

### **Cannery Cove - Site 14.01 LT**

### **Resource Information:**

Site 14.01 LT will handle 15 MMBF of timber scheduled for harvest after 1999. This log transfer is less than 1/4 mile northwest of Cannery Cove. The associated log storage and floatcamp will be in Cannery Cove.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game objects to Site 14.01 LT based on a March 1987 dive survey at Clarno Cove and Cannery Cove. The dive found "very productive nearshore habitat, with a high diversity of aquatic plants and at least 30 species of marine invertebrates." ADF&G believes that the log transfer at Lancaster Cove (Site 13.05 LT in Subunit 13b) could be an alternative.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands at Cannery Cove designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to allow timber harvest support activities consistent with other co-primary designations and applicable guidelines. Log transfer at Lancaster Cove is preferred because of fish and wildlife habitat values at Cannery Cove.

### **Site Guideline:**

**Cannery Cove - Site 14.01 LT:** Before a log transfer will be authorized at Cannery Cove, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use Lancaster Cove (in Subunit 13b) for log transfer and storage. Lancaster Cove is preferred because of potential adverse impacts to habitat at Cannery Cove.

### **Nowiskay Cove - Site 14.02 LT**

### **Resource Information:**

This site will handle 15 MMBF of timber to be harvested after 1995. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game objects to Site 14.02 LT because of possible adverse impacts on nearby schooling areas for adult pink, chum, and silver salmon, and on rearing areas for outmigrating juveniles. ADF&G believes the site may also adversely impact red and silver salmon, steelhead, and Dolly Varden habitat in the Miller Lake system (Subunits 13a and 13b), and the high quality recreational fishery at the head of North Arm. The U.S. Forest Service believes transfer at Lancaster Cove



instead of Nowiskay Cove may be possible, but pending field verification, wishes to keep Nowiskay Cove as an alternative.

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands at Nowiskay Cove are designated for timber harvest support activities because topography may limit road connections to Lancaster Cove or another log transfer site.

**Site Guideline:**

**Nowiskay Cove - Site 14.02 LT:** Before log transfer will be authorized at Nowiskay Cove, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use Lancaster Cove (Site 13.05 LT, Subunit 13b). Lancaster Cove is preferred because of potential adverse impacts to fish habitat at Nowiskay Cove.

**Kegan Cove - Site 14.03 LT**

**Resource Information:**

The U.S. Forest Service plans a log transfer site east of Kegan Cove (Site 14.03 LT) for 10 MMBF of timber to be harvested after 1995.

**Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands designated F (Forestry) east of Kegan Cove will be managed to support upland timber harvest activities. Facilities should be sited and operated in a manner that will have the least adverse impacts on fish and wildlife habitat and recreation values of the area.

**Site Guideline:**

Floatcamp and log storage facilities associated with the Kegan Cove log transfer will not be located near Kegan Cove nor within the crucial habitat along the north shore of Moira Sound. These facilities should be located in Johnson Cove (Subunit 14c) to consolidate facilities and avoid adverse impacts to fish and wildlife habitat and harvest and recreation values at Kegan Lake, Kegan Creek, and Kegan Cove.

**Minerals**

**Resource Information:**

The mineral deposits at Niblack Anchorage, mined from 1902 to 1909, produced 1,400,000 pounds of copper; 1,100 ounces of gold; and 15,000 ounces of silver. The property was inactive for many years. Recent exploration results are encouraging, and a moderate-sized underground mine may be developed.

Some of the ore body at Niblack Anchorage may extend offshore. The mining company operating at Niblack advises that the ore could be accessed and mined by subsurface methods that would have no effect upon the stream, estuarine, or marine surface habitat.

**Management Intent:**

State uplands at Menefee Anchorage are closed to mineral entry because of conflict with public recreation values. Most tidelands and submerged lands in Niblack Anchorage are designated (m) mining access. There are co-primary crucial habitat designations at the mouths of the three anadromous fish streams. To avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat, 40-acre sites at mouths of these streams Camp Creek, Myrtle Creek, and Lookout Creek are open to mineral entry only under leasehold (see guidelines following).

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Guidelines:**

- Before mineral access or development support facilities will be authorized within crucial habitats, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that there is no feasible and prudent alternative.
- Mineral entry, exploration, and development in crucial habitat at the mouths of Camp Creek, Myrtle Creek, and Lookout Creek in Niblack Anchorage will be under leasehold only, with the following stipulations:
  - a) The activities will have no adverse impact upon the stream, estuarine, or marine habitats, or upon the anadromous fish these habitats support.
  - b) There will be no surface disturbance within the crucial habitats.
  - c) A project plan for work within the crucial habitat area must be approved by DNR. The plan will be reviewed by ADF&G through the project review process with due deference given to ADF&G before any work is initiated within crucial habitats.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Area
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

**Resource Information:**

A trail to Myrtle Lake begins at tidewater in Niblack Anchorage.

U.S. Forest Service public cabins, one at Kegan Cove and another two miles downstream from Kegan Lake, are heavily used for recreation. A trail leads from tidewater at Kegan Cove to the southeast end of Kegan Lake.

Menefee Anchorage is the first sheltered anchorage in Moira Sound for boats crossing Clarence Strait from Ketchikan (28 miles) and Metlakatla (18 miles). State land management at Menefee Anchorage is discussed under Settlement.

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Aiken Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Clarno Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Nowiskay Cove	Attractive features*	r
Cannery Cove	Anchorage, potential campsite	Ra, Rd
Pt. Halliday	Attractive features*	r
Myrtle Creek	Trailhead	Rd
Niblack Anchorage	Anchorage	Ra
Black Point	Attractive features*	r
Kegan Lake	Public cabin, public recreation	Ra, Ru (shorelands)
Kegan Cove	Anchorage, trail, USFS cabins (2)	Ra, Rd
Menefee Anchorage	Community recreation	Rd (uplands)
Menefee Anchorage	Anchorage	Ra (tide/submerged)
Rip Point-Chichagof Bay	Attractive features*	r

\*Attractive features include beaches, waterfalls, geologic features, and others.

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands and shorelands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Coordination and Public Notice  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Residents from Ketchikan, Metlakatla, Dolomi, Niblack Anchorage, and Sunny Cove use Menefee Anchorage. Residents from prospective communities at Lancaster Cove, Ingraham Bay, South Arm (Moira), and Kendrick Bay are expected to use this important anchorage. The protection offered by Menefee Anchorage is heavily used by commercial fishing boats.

### **Management Intent:**

State lands at Menefee Anchorage will remain in public ownership and be managed to preserve or improve community recreation opportunities. Public recreation improvements, such as a day-use area or campground or placement of public mooring buoys, may be allowed. It is not intended that settlement will occur in this subunit, except as may be incidental to an aquaculture or commercial recreation use permitted by the Division of Land.

### **Guidelines:**

- No floating residential facilities will be authorized at Menefee Anchorage.
- No land disposals will be allowed at Menefee Anchorage.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources  
Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 14c - Ingraham Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit covers South Arm in Moira Sound and the southeastern coast of Unit 14, including Ingraham Bay and Hidden Bay. Access is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

Long-term management intent is to support opportunities for community development or other settlement activities at Ingraham Bay while protecting the most important habitat, harvest, and recreation values. Timber harvest is considered an appropriate activity in areas at least 400 feet inland from the coast. During the 20-year life of the plan, community development will be limited to allow establishment of an economic base and infrastructure to support the eventual development of a small community related to fishing and resource use. No land disposals are proposed but may be re-evaluated after 20 years.

The selection at Ingraham Bay will be managed to retain its suitability for a potential community. This subunit may support development of timber, mineral, fishing, or recreation resources in the management unit. The management intent of this subunit will be reconsidered after 20 years.

Timber harvest on U.S. Forest Service uplands will be supported by log transfer and log storage areas on tidelands and submerged lands. The primary site for these activities is in Johnson Cove. Alternative sites are in South Arm (Moirá) and Ingraham Bay. With the exception of six stream mouths, all state lands in Subunit 14c are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

Management Intent: Aquatic farming should locate in a place and in a manner that will have minimum impacts on designated primary uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access or planned disposal of land.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
 Coordination and Public Notice  
 Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
 Floating Facilities  
 Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	South Arm (Moirá)	Seasonal black bear concentrations, seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Johnson Lake	Trout overwintering
	21 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	South Arm entrance	Crab
	Hidden Bay to north of Scott Point	Salmon purse seine

#### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Guidelines:**

- Residential floathomes are allowed within this planning unit, subject to the requirements of Chapter 2, Floating Residential Facilities.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

This subunit contains scattered stands of commercial grade forest. Four log transfer facilities are proposed: South Arm (Site 14.06 LT); Johnson Cove (Site 14.10 LT); Ingraham Bay North (Site 14.07 LT); and Ingraham Bay East (Site 14.08 LT). Approximately 80 MMBF of timber is planned for transfer at the South Arm site after 1990. The Johnson Cove transfer site is expected to handle 60 MMBF harvested after 1995; Ingraham North transfer site, approximately 80 MMBF; and Ingraham East, approximately 20 MMBF.

**Management Intent:**

Uplands designated "Gu" will be managed to support timber harvest activities. Harvest operations must be coordinated with eventual settlement development, expected along the coast as designated in map 14c. Harvest is not appropriate within the settlement designation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

If road connections are feasible, the U.S. Forest Service believes log transfer proposed for South Arm (Site 14.06 LT) and Ingraham West (Site 14.07 LT) can be handled at Johnson Cove (Site 14.10 LT). Because the department supports consolidating log transfer facilities and limiting the number of sites, a proposed land selection at Johnson Cove was dropped.

**Guidelines:**

- Before South Arm (Site 14.06 LT) or Ingraham North (Site 14.07 LT) will be authorized, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use only Johnson Cove (Site 14.10 LT) for log transfer. (This guideline does not apply to Ingraham East (Site 14.08 LT).
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Forestry

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The uranium-thorium-rare earth element deposit on the southeast flank of Bokan Mountain is Alaska's only commercial uranium mine. The mine was in active production between 1955 and 1971, employing 50 to 100 miners. Production ended because of unfavorable market conditions, not because of depletion of the deposit. Recent work by the U.S. Bureau of Mines indicates a reserve of 40 million tons of potential rare earth element ores, the largest reserve in Alaska. Access and other support activities are expected to be at the dock facility in West Arm (Kendrick Bay) (see Unit 15). An alternative access site has been identified near the head of South Arm (Moirá).

### **Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

Forty-acre sites at the mouths of Perkins Creek and five unnamed creeks near the head of South Arm are closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat.

All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
Johnson Cove	Anchorage	Ra
Ingraham Bay	Anchorage (2)	Ra
Hidden Bay	Anchorage	Ra

### **Management Intent:**

State tidelands and submerged lands that are access points for upland recreation activities or facilities are designated recreation. State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Current demand for settlement land in this subunit is low. Demand may increase because timber, mineral, recreation, and fish and wildlife values are high in the nearby area.

### **Management Intent:**

The long-term management intent for selected state land at Ingraham Bay is for eventual land disposal and community development. Because present demand for land is low, state land at Ingraham Bay will be managed during the 20-year life of the plan to allow commercial, industrial, recreation, timber harvest and fish and wildlife uses consistent with the long-term management intent. This will aid development of a social and economic base for the potential community. During the period of this plan, residential land disposals are not recommended. This policy may be reconsidered should residential demand increase significantly during this period, and must be re-evaluated at the time of the next plan revision. Because of topographic and other environmental conditions, eventual settlement should be concentrated on the north side of Ingraham Bay in sections 29 and 30 in the area designated "S" (Settlement). Certain areas along the coast and extending 400 feet inland are designated "S" (Settlement). See map.

Primary objectives in planning for activities will include :

- 1) Protect future land disposal and community development opportunities.** When authorizing individual activities or planning a land disposal, state land should be considered for long term public and community facilities. Land adjacent to protected water should be for water dependent and water related activities.

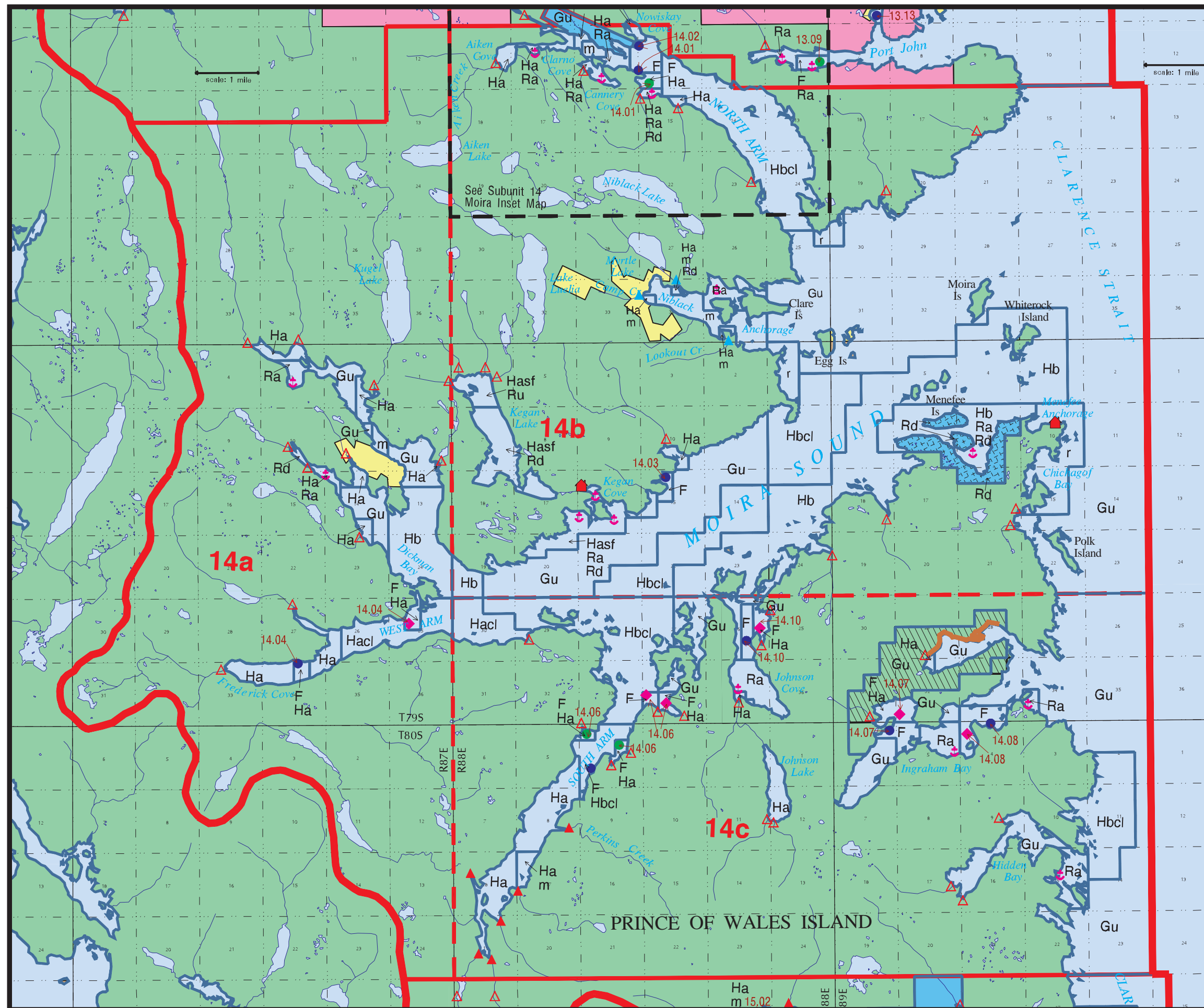
Sufficient lands will also be reserved for future community center and public facilities, such as schools, community buildings, public utility, health care facilities, public safety and fire protection headquarters, sewage treatment plants, small boat mooring and parking areas, community parks, a post office, and commercial uses.

### **Guidelines:**

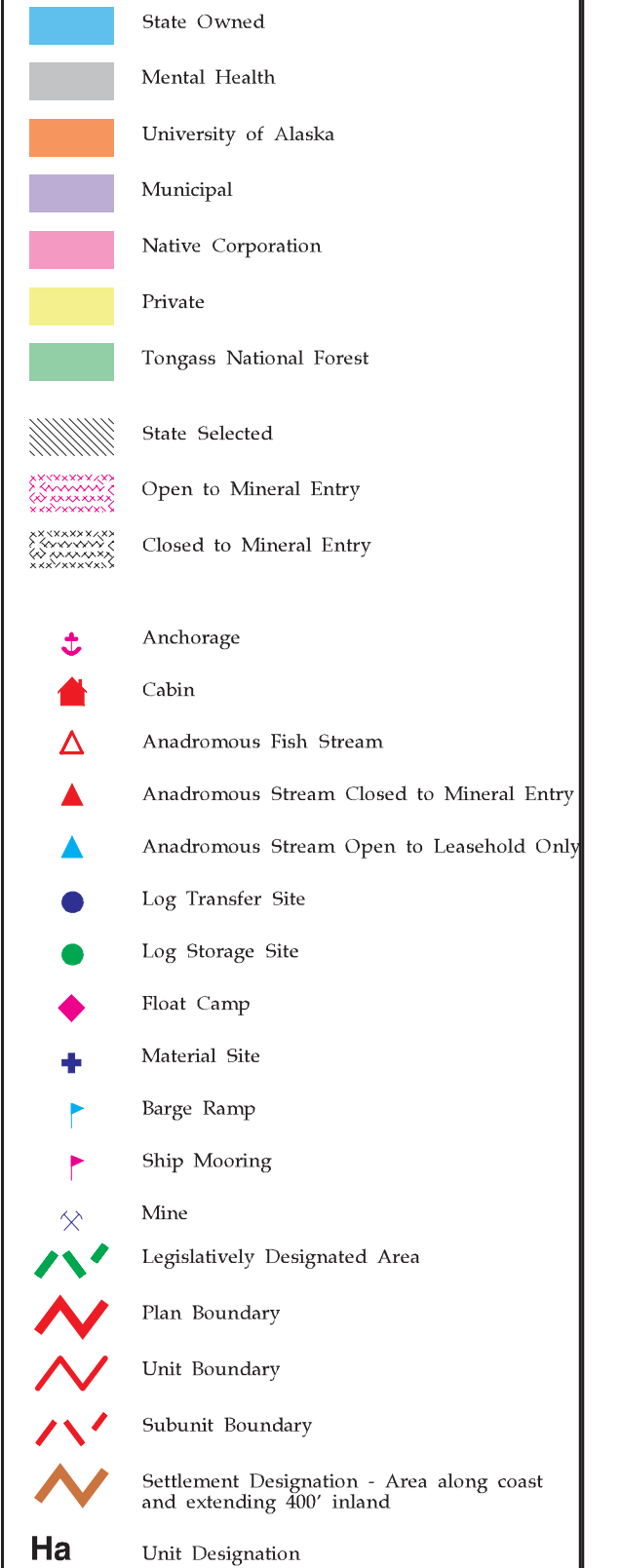
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Settlement
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## UNIT 14

### Moira

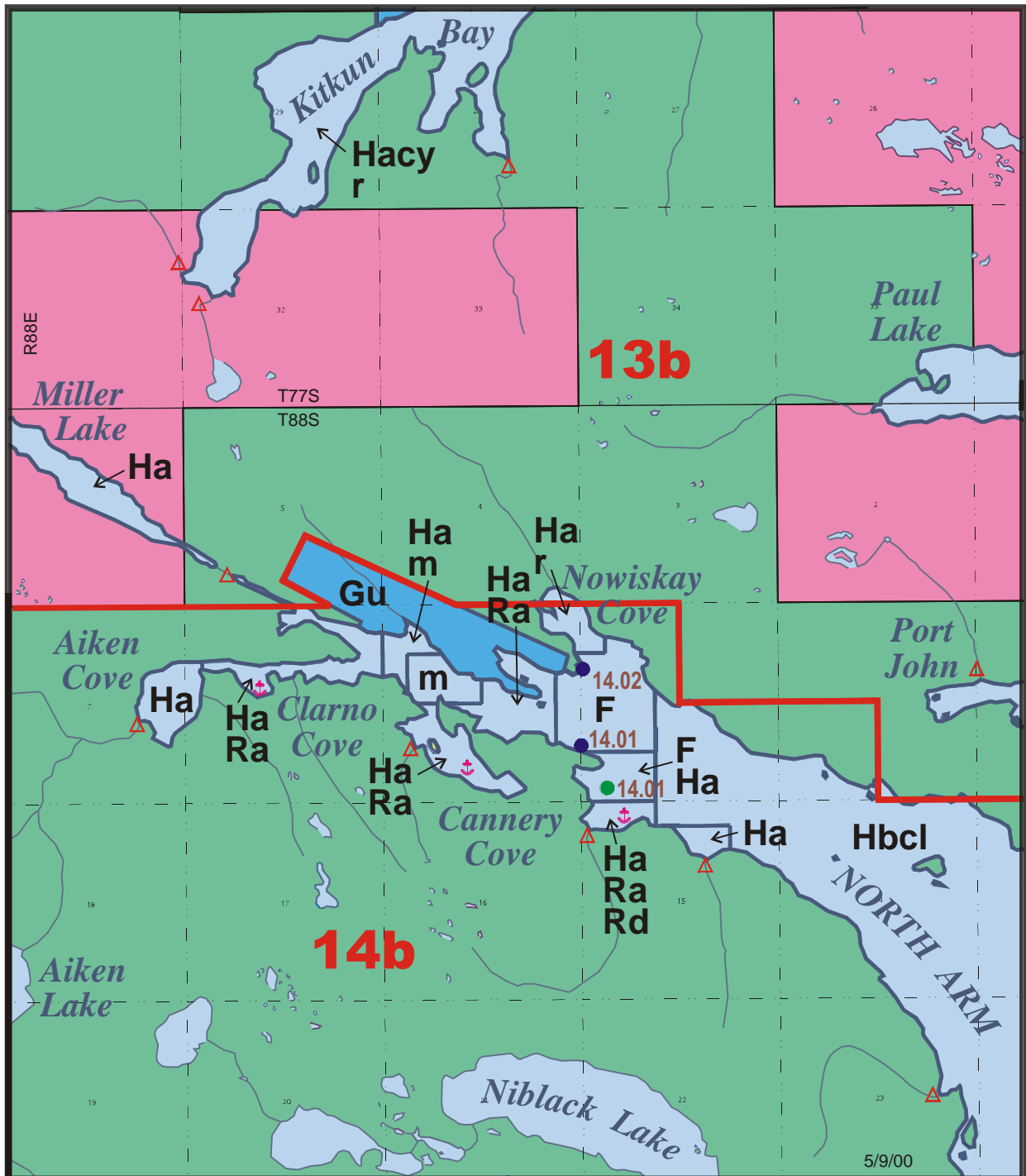


## Land Status













## Moira Inset Map



## Land Status

-  State Owned  
 Native Corporation  
 Private  
 Tongass National Forest

-  Anchorage
-  Anadromous Fish Stream
-  Log Transfer Site
-  Log Storage Site

- 
- Unit Boundary
- Subunit Boundary
- 0 1
- SCALE IN MILES

# UNIT 15 - KENDRICK

## Unit Background

### Description

This unit is bordered by Clarence Strait to the east and Dixon Entrance to the south. The Canadian border in Dixon Entrance is approximately one mile south of Cape Chacon, the southern tip of Prince of Wales Island. Kendrick Bay, McLean Arm, Nichols Bay, and Nichols Lake are the major water bodies. Dixon Entrance and Clarence Strait have rough, exposed waters. There is steep terrain and rugged shoreline throughout much of the unit. The U.S. Forest Service plans to develop roads near Kendrick Bay for timber harvest. Currently, commercial fishing and mining are the primary economic activities. There are no communities.

### Land Ownership

Except for private patented mining claims near McLean Arm and state lands at Kendrick Bay, the U.S. Forest Service manages the uplands. The state owns all tidelands and submerged lands in the unit.

### State Land Status

Land Status	Subunit	Acres
Uplands		
Kendrick Bay (NFCG 249)	15a	340
Kendrick Bay Addition (NFCG 367)	15a	340
Tidelands and Submerged Lands:		All

### Land Uses

The waters are used for commercial fishing. Anchorages are used by boats traveling Clarence Strait and Dixon Entrance. Mining development and logging are planned.

### Subunits in this Management Unit

- Subunit 15a - Kendrick Bay
- Subunit 15b - Cape Chacon

## **Subunit 15a - Kendrick Bay**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes Kendrick Bay and the subsidiary water bodies of West Arm, Short Arm, and South Arm. The Kendrick Islands lie on the north side of the entrance to Kendrick Bay. Access is by boat or floatplane.

### **MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

During the 20-year life of the plan, the state land at Kendrick Bay will be managed for general use. Long-term management is for eventual development of a prospective community, with residential uses occupying areas near the coast.

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Three areas are managed for timber and mineral access and support facilities. Tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas. With the exception of the mouths of three anadromous fish streams, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Aquatic Farming**

#### **Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should be located in a place and manner that will have minimum impacts on designated uses and will not preclude upland uses, including access and planned disposal of land.

#### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Aquatic Farming
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

### **Cultural Resources**

#### **Resource Information:**

No cultural sites are identified in this subunit.

### **Fish and Wildlife**

#### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

Type of Habitat or Harvest	Place	Habitat or Harvest Values
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Kendrick Bay	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	6 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Entrance to Kendrick Bay	Purse seine salmon

**Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

**Floathomes****Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas  
Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

**Forestry****Resource Information:**

Commercial forest stands occupy portions of the subunit. The U.S. Forest Service proposes two log transfer sites in Kendrick Bay. Kendrick West Arm (Site 15.01 LT) will handle approximately 25 MMBF of timber harvested after 1995. Another 25 MMBF may be transferred at the head of West Arm at Kendrick West (Site 15.02 LT). This facility will be located adjacent to existing docking facilities which were developed for the Bokan Mountain - Ross Adams Mine.

**Management Intent:**

Timber harvest in areas designated "Gu" (General Use) is considered an appropriate use, subject to the restrictions of this plan and any stipulations imposed by a Forest Land Use Plan. Harvest operations must be at least 400 feet from the coast. Consideration shall be given in the layout of timber harvests to the eventual settlement patterns that are likely to develop adjacent to the coast. To consolidate log transfer facilities and reduce impacts to crucial habitat, only one log transfer site should be used. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations and with the following guidelines. The management intent for this remote area should be reassessed when the next plan revision occurs.

**Guidelines:**

- Kendrick West Arm - Site 15.01 LT and Kendrick West - Site 15.02 LT: Before Site 15.02 LT will be authorized, the applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that it is not feasible and prudent to use Site 15.01 LT. To consolidate facilities and reduce negative impacts to crucial habitat, only one site should be used.

- Kendrick West Arm - Site 15.01 LT: Negative impacts to the seal haulout at the entrance to the cove will be avoided in siting and operating the log transfer facility.
- Kendrick West - Site 15.02 LT: The crucial salmon habitat should be avoided when siting this log transfer facility.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Management Intent:**

The existing dock and road to the Ross Adams Mine are expected to be used for future mining activities. Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

Three 40-acre sites at stream mouths are closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. Two streams flow into the West Arm of Kendrick Bay and one flows into Short Arm. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors Design
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

Location	Resource or Use	Designation
Short Arm (entrance)	Anchorage	Ra

State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Settlement**

### **Resource Information:**

Current demand for land at Kendrick Bay is low. Settlement is expected to occur because of high fish and wildlife harvest values and planned resource development.

**Management Intent:**

During the 20-year life of the plan, state land at Kendrick Bay will be managed for general use, including community recreation and commercial and industrial activities intended to develop an economic base for an eventual community. Because of its remote location and the scant demand for residential land, residential land disposals are not planned over the next 20 years. Certain areas along the coast and extending 400 feet inland are designated "S" (Settlement). See map.

The long-term management intent is for the eventual development of a small community. Community development is expected to occur because of commercial fishing, commercial recreation, and proposed resource development. Residential development is planned for areas adjacent to the coast designated "S" (Settlement).

Primary objectives in planning will include: protection of future Land Disposal and Community Development opportunities when authorizing individual activities.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Settlement  
Shorelines and Stream Corridors  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Subunit 15b - Cape Chacon**

---

**BACKGROUND**

This subunit includes Cape Chacon, the southern tip of Prince of Wales Island. Nichols Bay and McLean Arm are major bays along the eastern coast of the subunit. Smaller bays are Gardner Bay, Mallard Bay, and Stone Rock Bay. Clarence Strait to the east and Dixon Entrance to the south are major marine traffic routes. Access is by boat or floatplane.

**MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES**

State tidelands and submerged lands will be managed for multiple use. Two areas in McLean Arm and one area in Mallard Bay are designated for support facilities for upland timber or mineral resource development. Tidelands and submerged lands will also be managed to protect the most important recreation and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas.

With the exception of six stream mouths, all state lands are open to mineral entry.

**Aquatic Farming****Management Intent:**

Aquatic farming should be located in a place and manner that will not preclude upland uses or access and will have minimum impacts on designated uses.

**Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Aquatic Farming  
Coordination and Public Notice  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

Floating Facilities  
Trail and Public Access Management

## **Cultural Resources**

### **Resource Information:**

Four cultural sites are identified: one near Cape Chacon, and three in Nichols Bay. Cultural sites are not shown on the plan unit maps. The following chart lists known cultural resource sites. They are mapped in the Cultural Resources Element.

<b>Cultural Site Number</b>	<b>Name and Description</b>
DIX 008	Cape Chacon petroglyph
DIX 026	Nichols Creek wooden weir
DIX 027	Nichols Creek village
DIX 041	Nichols Bay village

### **Guidelines:**

- Development activities should avoid the identified cultural sites to protect the resource and to retain the integrity of the sites.
- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:

Cultural Resources  
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

## **Fish and Wildlife**

### **Resource Information:**

Crucial habitat for salmon rearing and schooling extends to a depth of 40 feet at mean lower low water at the mouths of anadromous fish streams unless otherwise indicated.

<b>Type of Habitat or Harvest</b>	<b>Place</b>	<b>Habitat or Harvest Values</b>
Crucial Habitat (Ha)	Nichols Bay	Seasonal waterfowl concentrations, salmon rearing and schooling
	Nichols Lake	Trout overwintering
	20 anadromous fish streams	Salmon rearing and schooling
Intensive Commercial Harvest (CI)	Cape Chacon to Gardner Bay	Purse seine salmon

### **Management Intent:**

Lands designated for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest will be managed to avoid significant impacts to habitats and traditional harvest activities. Impacts on non-designated community harvest areas should be considered when authorizing activities (see Map 1-1).

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guideline:  
Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

## **Floathomes**

### **Management Intent:**

Residential floathomes should not impact designated resources or uses. Other floating residential facilities should have minimum impacts on designated resources or uses.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Trail and Public Access Management

## **Forestry**

### **Management Intent:**

The U.S. Forest Service proposes a log transfer (Site 15.03 LT) on the southern shore of McLean Arm for approximately 20 MMBF to be harvested after 1995. The same area may be used for access to the McLean Arm molybdenum deposits. State tidelands and submerged lands designated "F" (Forestry) will be managed to support timber harvest activities consistent with other co-primary designations.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Floating Facilities
  - Forestry
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors

## **Minerals**

### **Resource Information:**

The McLean Arm molybdenum deposit was explored by the U.S. Borax Company in the early 1970s. No development plans are known, but significant molybdenum, copper, and other metallic resources have been found.

### **Management Intent:**

Consistent with other co-primary designations, state tidelands and submerged lands designated "m" (Mineral Access) will be managed for access to upland mineral resources.

Six 40-acre sites at stream mouths will be closed to mineral entry to avoid conflicts with anadromous fish habitat. Three streams flow into McLean Arm and three flow into Stone Rock Bay. All other state lands are open to mineral entry.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas
  - Shorelines and Stream Corridors
  - Subsurface Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management



## **Recreation**

### **Resource Information:**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Resource or Use</b>	<b>Designation</b>
McLean Arm	Anchorage	Ra

State tidelands and submerged lands designated recreation will be managed to preserve or improve the identified recreational activities and values.

### **Guidelines:**

- Refer especially to the following Chapter 2 Guidelines:
  - Coordination and Public Notice
  - Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources
  - Trail and Public Access Management

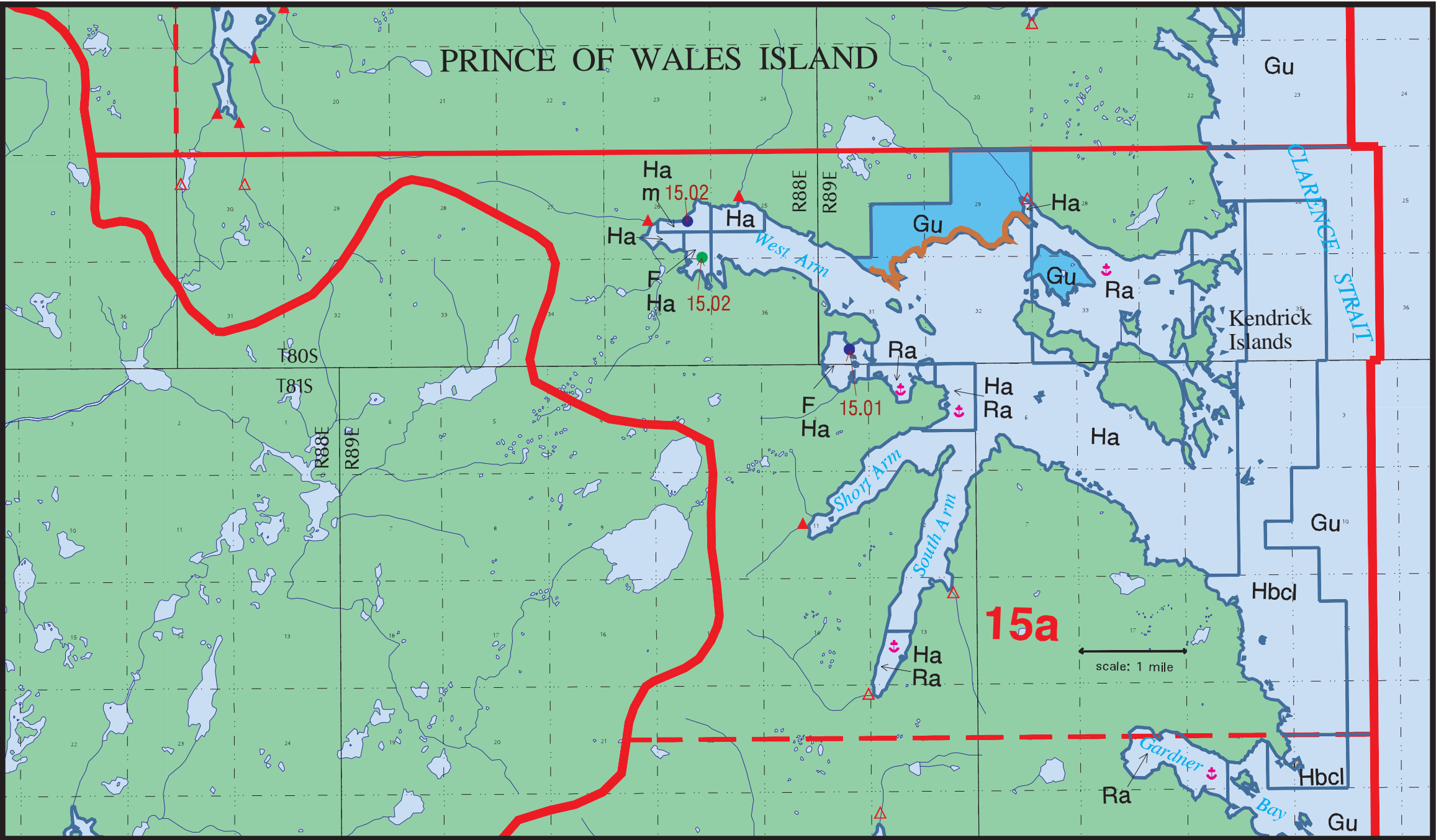
## **Settlement**

No settlement activities are proposed for the subunit during the planning period. Should residential development eventually occur, it shall be within 400 feet of the coast. See map.

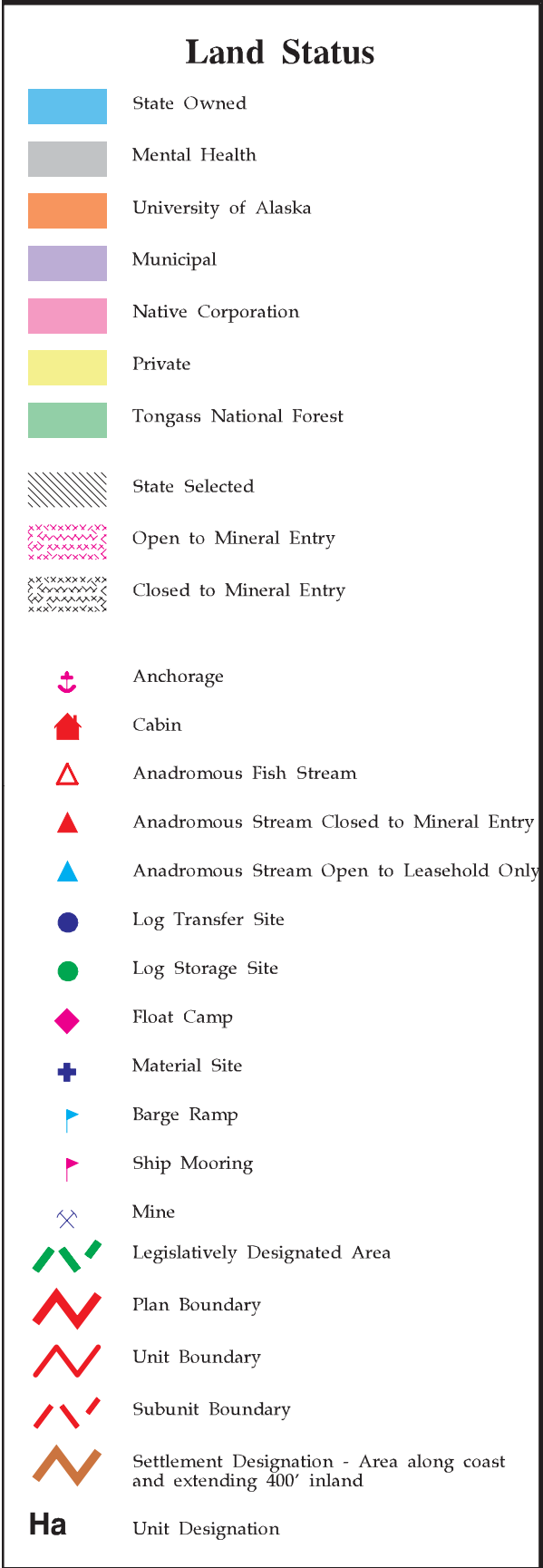
# UNIT 15

## Kendrick

### Subunit 15a



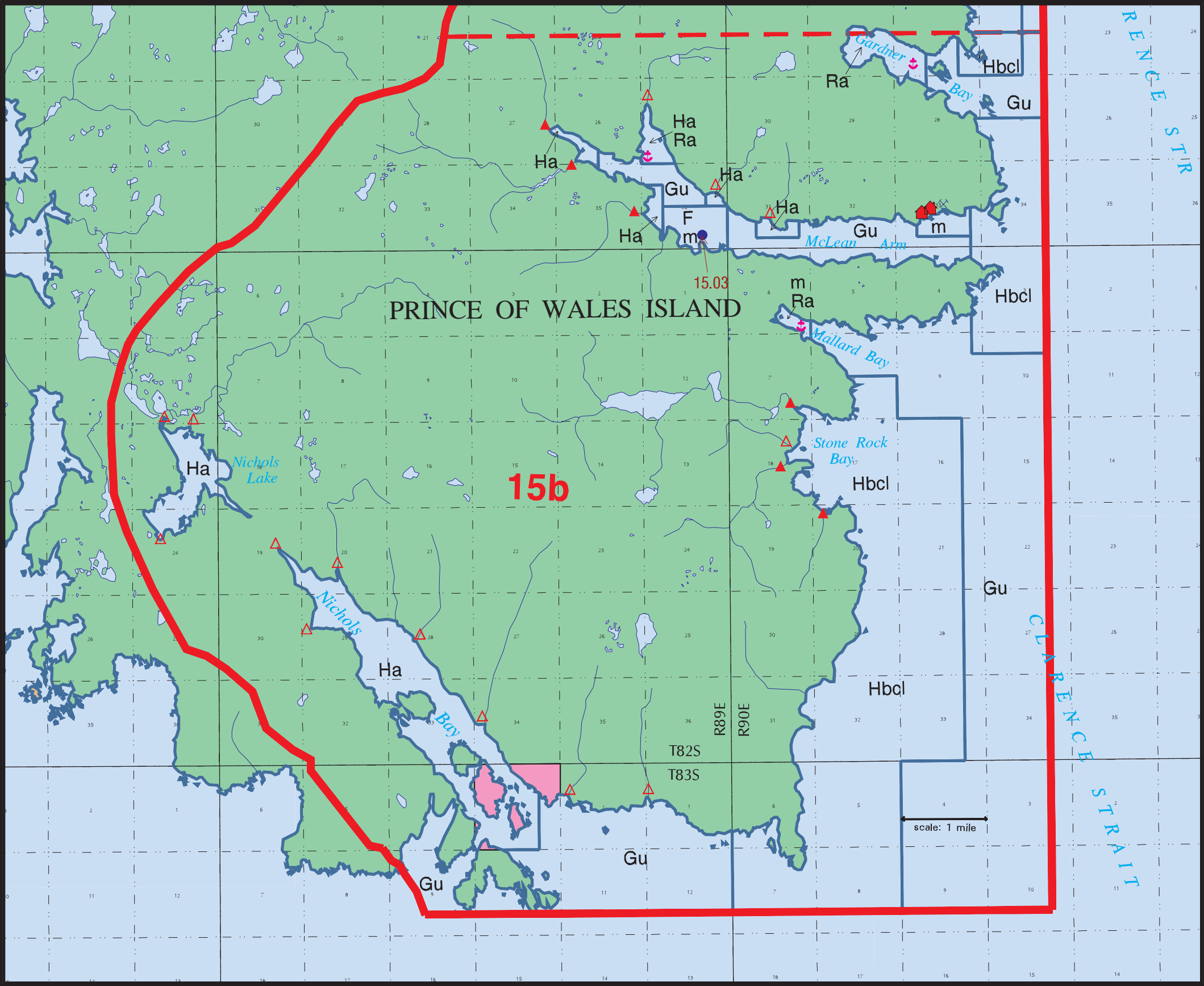
May 10, 2000



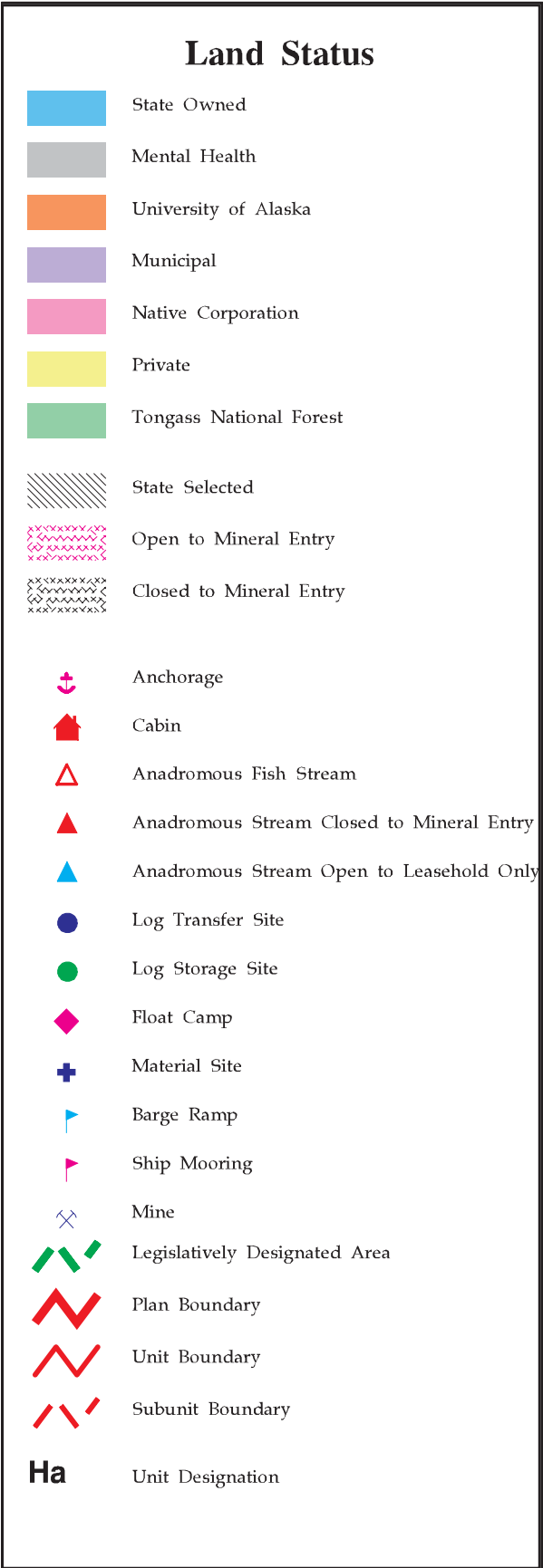
UNIT 15

Kendrick

Subunit 15b



May 08, 2000



# Chapter 4

## IMPLEMENTATION

---

Introduction. . . . .	1
Land Selections and Land Exchanges . . . . .	1
Entitlement Overview . . . . .	1
Selection Priority System . . . . .	3
Selection Priorities . . . . .	4
Relinquishments of Selections . . . . .	4
Overlapping Land Selections . . . . .	4
Land Exchanges . . . . .	5
Plan Coordination and Implementation . . . . .	5
Cooperative Management Agreements . . . . .	5
Coordination with Federal Land Management . . . . .	5
Coastal Management Coordination . . . . .	5
Municipal Entitlements. . . . .	6
Land-Use Classifications. . . . .	6
Mineral orders. . . . .	8
Legislative Designations. . . . .	8
Sum maries. . . . .	9
Periodic Review . . . . .	9
Changes to the Plan . . . . .	9
FDiscretion Within Guidelines . . . . .	11

# Chapter 4

## IMPLEMENTATION

---

### Introduction

This chapter presents the actions necessary to implement the land use policies proposed by this plan. Included are land selections and relinquishments, land exchanges and ownership issues, coastal management coordination, land use classifications, proposals for legislative designations, and procedures for plan modification and amendment.

This chapter includes information for both volumes of the Prince of Wales Island Area Plans: Volume I, Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (POWIAP); and Volume II, Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (SWPOWI). See Chapter 1 for more information concerning the location and boundary of the lands covered in the two volumes.

### Land Selections and Exchanges

The Prince of Wales Island Area Plan identifies land the state should acquire under the National Forest Community Grant land entitlement within the planning area of this plan and the Southwest Prince of Wales Island Plan. This section provides an overview of the state's National Forest Community Grant land entitlement. It describes the selection priority system used, and presents the remaining prioritized nominations.

The original Prince of Wales Island Plan included numerous nominations under the National Forest Community Grant. Most of the selections have since been conveyed to the state. At the time of the plan's original adoption in 1989, about 27,400 acres were conveyed or tentatively approved for conveyance to the state. Since then, an additional 31,855 acres have been conveyed, for a total of 59,255 acres either under patent or Tentative Approval to the state. An additional 4,860 acres have been selected within the planning area in this revision of the plan, and an additional 4,997 acres have been nominated within the SWPOWIAP planning area.

This plan serves as the basis for the identification and ranking of state land selections in both the Prince of Wales Island and Southwest Prince of Wales Island planning areas. This section also identifies National Forest selections that will be relinquished. Descriptions of individual selections are given at the beginning of the appropriate management unit in Chapter 3 of this plan and in Appendix E in SWPOWI, Vol. II.

### Entitlement Overview

Section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act entitles the state to select 400,000 acres of vacant, unappropriated land from the national forests (Tongass and Chugach). The national forest selections are commonly referred to as National Forest Community Grant lands (NFCG).

After making few selections between Statehood and 1977, the state made three large sets of applications to the Forest Service, in 1977, 1983 and 1994. These sets of selections followed an elaborate process that included public meetings in communities throughout the two national forests. Of the

400,000-acre NFCG entitlement, 340,076 acres have been conveyed or tentatively approved for conveyance to the state. Of these lands, 233,636 acres are within the Tongass National Forest, with the remainder (106,440) in Chugach National Forest. An additional acreage has been selected (71,985 acres) up to the total allowed under the Act, but has yet to be conveyed to the state. Table 4-1 identifies the tracts of land conveyed or tentatively approved for conveyance to the state on Prince of Wales Island.

**Table 4-1: Land Conveyed or Pending Conveyance to the State -  
Tentatively Approved and Patented Acreage - Prince of Wales Island**

Area Name	Plan Subunit	NFCG	Acres
Coffman Cove	6a	230	3,839
Coffman Cove	6a	386	920
Coffman Cove Addition	6a	345	2,200
Control Lake	11a	237	767
Control Lake	11a	387	833
Edna Bay	8b	129	5,961
Edna Bay Addition	8b	232	160
Edna Bay, North	8b	349	480
El Capitan Island	4b	342	865
El Capitan Passage	4a	341, 385	2,104
Exchange Cove	1b	228	504
Exchange Cove Road	5b	343	380
Goose Creek	11c	354	1,195
Grindall Island	12c	152	515
Grindall Passage	12a	361	400
Heceta Island	10a	350	3,065
Hole-in-the-Wall	2a	339	675
Hollis	12b	147	4,463
Hollis Addition	12b	243	160
Hollis Addition, West	12b	360	500
Hollis Addition, North	12b	359	515
Hollis Community Center	12b	358	140
Jinhi Bay	7b	346	893
Kitkun Bay	13b	248	2,100
Menefee Anchorage	14b	364	570
Merrifield Bay	3b	340	420
Naukati	7c	234	3,127
Naukati East	7c	348	555
Naukati Addition, North	7c	347	1,837
North Thorne Bay	11c	353	2,040
Port Dolores	SWPOWIAP	369	1,205
Port Protection	2b	145	1,240
Port Protection Addition	2b	375	40
Salmon Bay	1a	151	170
Salt Lake Bay	10b	351	917
South Thorne Bay Odd Lot	11c	356	1,133
Thorne Bay	11c	149	6,947
Thorne Bay	11c	238	2,165
Twin Island Lake Road	5b	344	160
Whale Passage	5a	148	2,190
Whale Passage Addition	5b	229	905
TOTAL			59,255

## Selection Priority System

Selections for Prince of Wales Island must be compared with the selection needs of the state within both the Tongass and Chugach National Forests. For example, an important selection in the Prince of Wales Island planning area may be less important than another area in the Tongass and the former may not be conveyed to the state. Similarly, if the area in the Tongass is less important than an area on Prince of Wales Island, then the Prince of Wales selection might take precedence. All NFCG selections were required to be finalized and submitted by the state in 1994.

Not all of the selections submitted by the state have been adjudicated. Some 10 tracts totaling 9,687 acres remain in selection status. Of this, 4,860 acres are within the POWIAP planning area and the remainder (4,827 acres) within the SWPOWIAP planning area. It is not likely that all of these tracts will be conveyed to the state. Four of the tracts, totaling 3,150 acres, are topfired by Native selections, and are more likely to be conveyed to the Native corporations.

Since it is unlikely that all of the state selections will be conveyed, DNR established a priority ranking system. The balancing of selection needs within the two National Forests occurred as part of the final nominations in 1994. However, the remaining selection priorities identified by the state may be changed, and it is possible that the most of the selections on Prince of Wales Island that are not topfired by Native corporations may be conveyed to the state.

DNR can modify the priorities of the tracts that have been selected but not yet adjudicated by BLM. A four-level priority system was used to rank selections based on an assessment of public benefits<sup>4-1</sup> and potential federal management<sup>4-2</sup>. The affect of overlapping Native corporation selections was also considered. To rank selections, the state considered public opinion, potential land use conflict, the capability and suitability of the land, the ease of management and of agency enforcement, the size of the selection, and if the selection adjoined current state land or land to be conveyed to the state.

The various priority levels include:

**Priority A Areas.** Priority A areas are generally those required to implement the land management recommendations of this plan. The activities planned for these areas provide significant public benefits and are consistent with DNR's statewide goals for the management of state land. These areas include settlement areas; areas adjacent to established communities; areas where active parks management is required or those recommended for state parks; areas important for specific economic uses not otherwise allowable in the National Forest; and areas with significant economic value that are important to the development and expansion of communities.

**Priority B Areas.** Priority B areas focus on tracts that the state needs to hold onto for possible future management needs that may not be immediately apparent.

<sup>4-1</sup> **Public Benefit Criteria.** Public benefit criteria are defined as a) meeting community expansion or other land use needs for national forest communities; b) an increase in jobs or income to a segment of the public; c) an increase in revenue (or a decrease in fiscal costs) to the state or municipal government; d) feasibility in the management of the tract by DNR; and e) protection for the natural or human environment.

<sup>4-2</sup> **Federal Management Intent Criteria.** If a use will occur if the land is left in federal ownership, there may not be reason for the state to select it. Therefore, the state gives high priority to selecting land where a use will not occur if the land remains federal and a low priority to those that are being routinely accommodated under federal management.

## Selection Priorities

The results of this process for both planning areas, and the ranking of the tracts by priority, are shown in Table 4-2. This table identifies the selection nominations and whether the nomination is priority A or B.

**Table 4-2. Land Selected For Conveyance from the National Forest:  
Ranking of Nominations, Prince of Wales Island**

"A" List	NFCG	Reason for Selection	Acreage
Ingraham Bay	365	Prospective Community	1,345
Hook Arm	370	Prospective Community	1,027
Edna Bay Admin. Site	384	Community Expansion	40
Thorne Bay Odd Lot, North	355	Community Expansion	1,805
Kasaan Bay	362	Prospective Community	970
Trocadero Bay	368	Prospective Community	1,840*
		Subtotal	7,027
"B" List	NFCG	Reason for Selection	Acreage
Mabel Bay	373	Prospective Community	1,350
Saltery Cove	244	Prospective Community	350*
Saltery Cove Addition	363	Prospective Community	350*
Dunbar Inlet	373	Prospective Community	610*
		Subtotal	2,660
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9,687</b>

\*Affected by Native corporation selections

## Relinquishments of Selections

The tract in the following table is to be relinquished. Commercial development is preferred at Hollis, the terminus of the Klawock-Hollis Road and the ferry terminal, five miles from the proposed selection.

Subunit	NFCG	Acreage
Harris River Junction	242	320

## Overlapping Land Selections

Four state selections have also been selected by Native corporations under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). Sealaska Corporation is the regional Native corporation formed under ANCSA in the planning area. The regional corporation and six village Native corporations own land on Prince of Wales Island. The village corporations are Haida Corporation, Kavilco Inc., Kootznoowoo Inc., Klawock-Heenya Corporation, Klukwan Inc., and Shaan-Seet, Inc.

The three areas where state and Native corporation selections overlap include: all of the Saltery Cove and Saltery Cove Addition selections in Unit 12f (Vol. I - POWIAP); part of Trocadero Bay selection with Sealaska Corporation (Unit 11, Vol. II - SWPOWI); and all of the Dunbar Inlet selection with Sealaska Corporation (Unit 21, Vol. II, - SWPOWI). Some of these selections will be conveyed to the Native corporations and some may become state owned. Overlapping state-Native selections are adjudicated by the federal Bureau of Land Management. The plan specifies how these lands will be managed if they are conveyed to the state.



## Land Exchanges

Land or interests in land may be transferred by exchange. Under state law, DNR may trade state land for other land of equal appraised value when it is in the state's best interest to do so. Any exchange would require extensive negotiations, approval of both parties and public review. Any exchange of unequal value requires legislative approval. Land exchanges with the USFS may be considered if the state receives title to any selection and then adjacent USFS land is designated by Congress for a wilderness or another designation incompatible with the state selection's management intent. Such an exchange will not require a plan amendment.

## Plan Coordination and Implementation

### Cooperative Management Agreements

In many cases cooperative management agreements can achieve purposes similar to land exchanges. They can ensure compatible land management among various owners, or create efficiencies that increase the cost effectiveness of state management.

The need for one cooperative agreement has been identified. The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation should negotiate a cooperative management agreement with the U.S. Forest Service to establish and manage a joint State-Federal Alaska Marine Recreation and Park System. Initial discussions about this concept took place in 1982 with a high level of interest by both parties. Cooperative management of state marine parks and Forest Service marine recreation sites will decrease costs for both agencies, enhance recreation services available to the public, and coordinate recreation management. This proposal is not a mandate for agreement; any cooperative agreement would require additional negotiations between the state and the USFS.

### Coordination With Federal Land Management

Most uplands in the planning area are within the Tongass National Forest and are managed by the U.S. Forest Service. The Prince of Wales Island Area Plan makes decisions only for state lands. The plan does not direct the use of federal, Native, University of Alaska, Mental Health Trust or private land. However, DNR coordinated state management with that of the USFS.

The USFS policies for management of federal land in Tongass National Forest are given in the Tongass Land and Resource Use Management Plan (TLRMP). The TLRMP was recently revised (1999), although the plan is now under appeal by a number of groups and individuals.

State lands are surrounded in many instances by the National Forest, and coordination with the U.S. Forest Service is desirable in order to achieve improved land and resource management. State land use designations were reviewed against the recommendations of the TLRMP, and were modified in some instances to achieve a better match in desired land uses.

### Coastal Management Coordination

Most of the Prince of Wales Island planning area is within the coastal zone. State actions within the coastal zone, including implementation of the POWIAP, must be consistent with the provisions of the Alaska Coastal Management Plan (ACMP) and local district coastal zone management plans. Within district boundaries all uses and activities affected must be consistent with district "enforceable policies". All uses and activities outside district boundaries must adhere to the statewide ACMP standards. Craig, Klawock, Thorne Bay, and Hydaburg have approved local district plans. Since only Thorne Bay lies within the planning boundary, district policies are of limited applicability.

**Table 4-3. Coastal Management Plan and Areas Meriting Special Attention**  
(All areas within Vol. II SWPOWI)

Coastal District	AMSAs
Craig (Unit 3, Craig)	None
Klawock (Unit 3, Craig)	None
Hydaburg (Unit 17, Hydaburg)	Meares Passage—Arenha Cove (Unit 17, Hydaburg) McFarland Is.—Dunbar Inlet (Unit 14, Meares Passage) Jackson Island—(Unit 14, Meares Passage) Hydaburg River—(Unit 21, South Sukkwan) Saltery Point—Crab Trap Cove (Unit 20, Blanket Island) Hetta Cove—Eek Inlet (Unit 18, Hetta Inlet)

### **Municipal Entitlements**

The Municipal Entitlement Act (AS29.65) establishes the state land classification categories that determine a municipality's general grant land entitlement. It also defines what lands are available for transfer to a municipality. The term "municipality" includes both incorporated communities and organized boroughs. Under existing law, the size of a municipality's entitlement is 10 per cent of the vacant, unappropriated, unreserved (VUU) state uplands in the municipal boundaries, not to exceed 20 acres per capita. Tidelands and submerged lands are not VUU lands.

Within the planning area, Kasaan, Coffman Cove, and Thorne Bay are municipalities that are eligible to receive land from the state under this Act. There are no VUU lands within Kasaan. The municipal entitlements of both Coffman Cove and Thorne Bay have been fulfilled. At this time an organized borough does not exist for Prince of Wales Island. Should a borough be formed, it will be eligible for 10 per cent of state VUU land within its boundaries. Any new incorporated community would also be eligible for 10 percent of the VUU land.

The plan classifies state land, and therefore establishes whether such lands are available for selection under the VUU definition. This plan classifies most state uplands as Settlement, Recreation, or General Use. These categories allow for the selection of state land, assuming the land is otherwise vacant, available, and unreserved. Consequently, classifications in this plan have little effect on the amount of land that is available to the municipalities. Because the boundaries of a borough are likely to encompass most of the island, the amount of available, appropriate land is likely to be quite large. However, whether a municipality is able to acquire land will depend greatly on its availability. Because of previous land settlements with the University and the Mental Health Trust, most state lands within corporate boundaries were conveyed to these entities and there is little land available for selection.

### **Land-Use Classifications**

The plan establishes primary and secondary land-use designations for state lands within the Prince of Wales Island area. To implement the plan, DNR must classify state land into categories outlined in state regulations (11AAC 55) that reflect the intent of the plan. In addition, state law requires that classification precede the leasing or disposal of state lands. This plan is also the final finding for land classifications in the Prince of Wales Island planning area. See Appendix D, Land Classification Order.

A land classification is the formal record of the primary uses for each parcel of state land. All classifications are multiple-use classifications. The classification regulations allow up to three classifications to be made for any parcel where there is no single, dominant use.

The classifications contain no specific land management directives: those directives are within this plan. Classifications are recorded on state land-status plats, and the plats refer to this plan for management direction. Applicants wanting to use state land should refer to this plan to determine whether the proposed use will be allowed and to find applicable management policies and guidelines.

The land-use designations in the plan are intended to communicate the allowable uses. Upland classifications will correspond to the appropriate designation. For example, upland areas designated Settlement will be classified Settlement Land; those designated Public Recreation will be classified Public Recreation Land.

Unfortunately, translating the terms used for tideland designations into classifications is more difficult because classification terms were written to fit upland rather than tideland situations. For example, on tidelands the term "forestry" designates log transfer and other timber harvest support facilities as the intended use; however, in the classification regulations "forestry" is defined as forested land. Consequently, on tidelands, "settlement land" rather than "forested land" is the classification category in the plan that corresponds to the tideland forestry land use designation.

**Table 4-4. Conversion of Upland Designations to Classifications**

Map Symbol*			
POWIAP	SWPOWI	Designation	Classification
C		Cultural resources	Heritage resources land
F		Forestry	Forest land
f		Forestry - personal use	Forest land
Gu	Gu	General Use	Resource management land
Ha	Ha	Crucial habitat	Wildlife habitat land
P		Public facilities	Reserved use land
Rc		Commercial recreation	Settlement
Rd		Public recreation - developed	Public recreation land
Ru		Public rec. - undeveloped	Public recreation land
S	S	Settlement	Settlement land
Sc		Settlement - commercial	Settlement land
W		Water resources	Water resources land

\*These symbols are used on the management unit maps in Chapter 3.

**Table 4-5. Conversion of Tideland Designations to Classifications**

Map Symbol*			
POWIAP	SWPOWI	Designation	Classification
B		Floathome area	Settlement land
B2		Floathome area/secondary use	Settlement land
	D	Shoreline development	Settlement land
D		Shoreline development - commercial/industrial	Settlement land
d		Shoreline development - personal use	Settlement land
	F	Forestry - except A-frame	Settlement land
F		Forestry - development	Settlement land
	f	Forestry - A-frame	Settlement land
Gu		General Use	Resource management land
	RM	Resource management	Resource management land
	Hc	Important habitat	Wildlife habitat land
	Hd	Range Habitat	Wildlife habitat land
Ha	Ha	Crucial habitat	Wildlife habitat land
Ha, Cl,Cy,Sf		Crucial habitat/intensive harvest	Wildlife habitat land
Hb	Hb	Prime habitat	Wildlife habitat land
Hb, Cl,Cy,Sf		Prime habitat/intensive harvest	Wildlife habitat land
m	m	Mining-access/exploration	Settlement land
	M	Mining-transfer/development	Settlement land
P		Public facilities	Reserved use land
	R	Recreation/access or anchorage	Public recreation land
Ra		Recreation/anchorage	Public recreation land
r	r	Recreation - dispersed	Public recreation land
Rc		Commercial recreation	Settlement
Rd		Public recreation - developed	Public recreation land
Ru		Public recreation - undeveloped	Public recreation land

\* These symbols are used on the management unit maps in Chapter 3.

## **Mineral Orders**

The plan identifies mineral entry status on state lands within the planning boundary. The revision recommends opening approximately 6,000 acres to mineral entry at locations where development is not anticipated, and recommends closing to mineral entry approximately 2,000 acres where recreation or settlement uses make mining activity inconsistent.

## **Legislative Designations**

**Existing Marine Parks.** Joe Mace Island near Point Baker in Management Subunit 2b is designated as a State Marine Park by the legislature under AS 41.21.300. The lands in the Marine Park are administered by the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

**Proposed State Parks.** Because of frequent public use, the need for active management, or exceptional public values, some areas in the Prince of Wales Island area may be considered by the legislature for long-term retention and management as a unit of the State Park System. Balanced against this need is the limited enforcement and management capability of DPOR or the DOL. Where recreation facilities such as recreation cabins exist or are developed, or where state land may warrant active management for recreational purposes but does not possess the unique features necessary to justify its inclusion in the State Park System and does not abut an existing park unit, DNR transfer management authority to the DPOR. Since the tract at Salmon Bay is still in selection status, a marine park designation will only apply on uplands when conveyance occurs. State marine park designation of the Salt Lake Bay and Hole-in-the-Wall tracts would be consistent with the "Ru" (Recreation, undeveloped) designation given these areas.

**Table 4-6. Areas Recommended for Legislative Consideration as State Parks**

State Park	Management Unit	Upland Acreage of the Park	ILMA Acreage
Salmon Bay	1a	170	
Grindall Island/Passage	12c	915	65
Menefee Anchorage	14b	450	
Totals:		1,535	65

## Procedures For Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment

The land-use designations, policies, implementation actions, and management guidelines of this plan may be changed if conditions warrant. The plan is intended to be reviewed and, if necessary, updated periodically as new data and new technologies become available and as changing social or economic conditions place different demands on state lands or if changing social and economic conditions require a different management strategy. This section discusses three topics concerning plan modification: periodic review, changes to the plan and discretion within guidelines.

### Periodic Review

DNR should periodically review the plan to determine if problems, concerns, or changes in social or economic conditions force revisions to the plan or its implementation. The plan will be reviewed approximately once every ten years to determine if revisions are necessary. An interagency team will participate in this review.

### Changes to the Plan

There are three types of changes to a plan: amendments, special exceptions, and minor changes. Amendments and special exceptions are plan revisions subject to the planning process requirements of AS 38.04.065; minor changes are not. The Director of the Division of Land determines what constitutes an amendment, special exception, or a minor change. Changes to the plan may be proposed by agencies, municipalities, or members of the public. Requests for changes should be submitted to the Southeast Regional Office of the Division of Land, Alaska Department of Natural Resources. Definitions and procedures for plan modification and amendment are set forth in regulations 11 AAC 55.030 and explained in greater detail below.

#### 1. Plan Amendment

An amendment permanently changes the land use plan by adding to or modifying the basic management intent for one or more of the plan's subunits or by making changes to allowed or prohibited uses, policies, or guidelines; all such changes require a plan amendment.

There are two levels of plan amendment: 1) Revision of the plan's basic intent involving a major, significant revision of the whole plan. This type of revision effects most of the subunits in a plan in terms of allowed and prohibited uses, policies, and guidelines. This plan revision (1998) is an example of such an amendment. 2) Amendments to the allowed and prohibited uses, guidelines, policies, or implementation recommendations that effect one or more subunits also constitute amendments.<sup>4.3</sup> However, they do not have the same fundamental effect as a general plan review. The scale is diminished and the effects, therefore, are confined to specific subunits.

Amendments must be approved by the commissioner DNR. DNR will convene an interagency planning team as needed to review and make advisory recommendations on plan amendments. Management plans developed by the Department of Natural Resources may amend this plan.

### **Procedures for Plan Amendments**

- A. Taking into account the requirements of AS 38.04.065(b), the Commissioner will prepare a written decision that specifies:
  - the reasons for amendment such as changed social or economic conditions;
  - the alternative course of action (what the plan is being changed to); and
  - why the plan amendment is in the best public interest.
- B. Where practical, the decision should be part of or circulated with a finding required by AS 38.05.035(3).
- C. Before making the final decision, the Commissioner will request comments and give public notice consistent with AS 38.04.065(b)(8) and AS 38.05.945 to affected local governments, state and federal agencies, adjacent landowners, and the general public. This notification will include the points described in "A and may be combined with the public notice required by the applicable permitting procedure. If warranted by the degree of controversy, the commissioner may hold a public meeting before making a decision.

### **2. Special Exceptions**

A special exception does not permanently change the provisions of the plan. Instead, it allows a one-time limited-purpose variance of the plan's provisions, without changing the plan's general management intent or guidelines. Special exceptions may be made if complying with the plan is excessively burdensome, impractical, or inequitable to a third party; and if the purposes and spirit of the plan can be achieved despite the exception. Special exceptions may also occur when the proposed activity requires only a small part of a management subunit, does not change or modify the general management intent, and serves to clarify or facilitate the implementation of the plan. A special exception cannot be used to reclassify an area. Special exceptions may apply to prohibited uses or guidelines.

The following actions are examples of changes that would be a special exception:

- allowing a prohibited use based on more detailed data in a small area on the edge of a management subunit next to a subunit where it is allowed; or
- a preference right granted under AS 38.05.035(3) where the Director determines such an action is necessary to correct an injustice and will not significantly affect the intent of the plan.

Decisions concerning special exceptions will be made by the Director. The Director's decision may be appealed to the Commissioner. Special exceptions require public notice and, if appropriate, public meetings. The Department of Natural Resources will convene the planning team as needed to make recommendations on special exceptions.

<sup>4.3</sup> Example of changes of this type of amendment include: a proposal to prohibit a use that is now a designated use, or conversely, to allow a prohibited use; a proposal to close an area to mineral entry; or a new land offering in a an area designated for retention.

### **Special Exceptions to Guidelines Modified by "Will"**

Special exceptions to guidelines modified by the phrase "will" may be allowed for individual actions. The decision not to follow a pertinent guideline modified by the term "will" will be consistent with the procedures for special exceptions.

#### **Procedures for Special Exceptions**

- A. Taking into account the requirements of AS 38.04.065(b), the Director will prepare a written decision that specifies:
  - the reasons for the special exception (i.e., why a variance of the plan's provisions is needed);
  - the alternative action or course of action to be followed;
  - how the general intent of the plan and management unit will be met by the alternative course of action; and
  - why the special exception is in the best public interest.
- B. Where practical, the decision should be part of or circulated with a finding required by AS 38.05.035(e).
- C. Before making the final decision, the Director will request comments and give public notice consistent with AS 30.04.065(b)(8) and AS 38.05.945 to affected local governments, state and federal agencies, adjacent landowners, and the general public. This notification will include the points described in "A" and may be combined with the public notice required by the applicable permitting procedure. If warranted by the degree of controversy, the Director may hold a public meeting before making a decision.

### **3. Minor Changes**

Minor changes do not modify or change the basic intent of the plan or a management unit. Minor changes may be needed for clarification, to make technical corrections, or to facilitate implementation of the plan. Minor changes may be proposed by agencies or the public.

Minor changes are made at the discretion of the Regional Manager and do not require public review. Affected agencies will be notified and have an opportunity to comment; the comment period may be provided through existing inter-agency review processes for associated actions. The Regional Manager's decision may be appealed to the Director. The Director's decision may be appealed to the Commissioner.

### **Discretion Within Guidelines**

Some policies in the plan, like those modified by the terms "feasible and prudent", "feasible", and "should" are written to allow for exceptions if the conditions described in the policy are met. The definitions of these terms are given in Appendix A. The procedures for allowing exceptions to these guidelines are given in this section. Allowing exceptions following these procedures are neither revisions nor changes to the plan.

#### **A. Guidelines Modified by "Feasible and Prudent" or "Feasible"**

Exceptions to guidelines modified by the phrase "feasible and prudent" or "feasible" (see definitions in Appendix A) may be allowed after the steps outlined below have been taken within the time frames of the Alaska Coastal Management Plan consistency review process. The land manager must also ensure that actions do not conflict with the ACMP standards or adopted coastal plans. Special attention should be given to 6 AAC 80.130(d) which outlines the steps that must be followed before exceptions can be made to the ACMP Habitat Standard.

1. The regional manager will prepare a written decision that specifies:
  - the conditions that make compliance with the guideline not feasible or not feasible and prudent;
  - the alternative course of action to be followed; and
  - how the intent of the plan and management unit will be met by the alternative course of action.
2. Where practical, the decision should be part of or circulated with a finding required by AS 38.05.035(e).
3. Before making the final decision, the Director will give notification required by the applicable permitting procedure and request comments on the proposed action. This notification will include the points described in "A".

#### **B. Guidelines Modified by "Should"**

Exceptions to guidelines modified by the word "should" can be made by the DNR regional manager, or his designees. The guideline does, however, state an intent of the plan that should be met, using the best managerial practices for the given situation. These exceptions require a written justification in the administrative record. The justification should briefly outline how the action meets the intent of the guideline or why the particular circumstances justify the deviation from the intended action or conditions. In addition, the manager must ensure that any exceptions do not conflict with the ACMP standards including adopted coastal plans.



# APPENDICES

---

Appendix A. Glossary . . . . .	A-1
Appendix B. Mineral Opening Order . . . . .	B-1
Appendix C. Mineral Closing Order . . . . .	C-1
Appendix D. Land Classification Order . . . . .	D-1
Appendix E. Index . . . . .	E-1

# Appendix A

## GLOSSARY

---

**AAC.** Alaska Administrative Code.

**ACMP.** Alaska Coastal Management Plan.

**ADF&G.** Alaska Department of Fish and Game

**Anadromous Fish Stream.** A river, lake, or stream from its mouth to its uppermost reach including all sloughs and backwaters adjoining the listed water, and that portion of the streambed or lakebed covered by ordinary high water. Anadromous streams are shown in "The Atlas to the Catalog of Waters Important for Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Salmon" (referred to as the Anadromous Fish Stream Catalog) compiled by ADF&G.

**Anchorage.** A location commonly used by private, recreation, or commercial vessels for anchoring.

**Aquaculture.** Fish enhancement or hatchery development by ADF&G, a private non-profit corporation, or another group. Does not include aquatic farming.

**Aquatic Farming.** The culture and husbandry of marine aquatic organisms, including but not limited to fish, shellfish, mollusks, crustaceans, kelp, and other algae. This does not include fish hatcheries. At this time, selling salmon eggs or pen-reared salmon is not legal in Alaska. (Aquatic farming includes any activities that meet the definition of aquatic farming given in AS 16.40.199.)

**AS.** Alaska Statute.

**Buffer.** An area of land between two activities or resources used to reduce the effect of one activity upon another.

**Caretaker Facilities.** Single or multi-family floating residential facilities used as housing and that are necessary to contain equipment or processing facilities for economic development activities, such as commercial timber harvest, mineral exploration, or aquatic farming operations, or associated with public activities. Caretaker facilities may be floating facilities or may be located on uplands. See also Table A-1.

**Clean fill.** Fill that is free of organics, human refuse, and toxic pollutants.

**Closed to Mineral Entry.** Areas where the staking of new mineral claims is prohibited because mining has been determined to be in conflict with significant surface uses. Existing mineral claims that are valid at the time of plan adoption are not affected by mineral closures.

**Concurrence.** Under existing statutes, regulations, and procedures, the Department of Natural Resources is required to obtain the approval of other groups before taking a specific action. Concurrence binds all parties to conduct their activities consistent with the approved course of action.

**Consultation.** Under existing statutes, regulations, and procedures, the Department of Natural Resources informs other groups of its intention to take a specific action and seeks their advice assistance. Consultation is not intended to be binding on a decision. It is a means of informing affected organizations and individuals about forthcoming decisions and getting the benefit of their expertise. DNR replies to parties offering advice or assistance by sending them the decision and the reasons that the decision was made, or notifying them that the decision and finding are available upon request.

**Crucial Fish and Wildlife Area.** Areas that 1) serve as a limited, concentrated use area for fish and wildlife species during a sensitive life history stage where alteration of the habitat and or human disturbance could result in a permanent loss of a population or species' sustained yield, or 2) localized traditional harvest areas of limited size where alteration of habitat could permanently limit sustained yield to traditional users.

Crucial fish and wildlife areas are shown on the management unit maps of Chapter 3.

Crucial Fish and Wildlife areas include the following categories:

- salmon intertidal spawning areas, estuarine rearing/schooling areas
- herring spawning areas
- trout over-wintering areas
- limited rearing areas for crab
- clam concentration areas
- very high or high density shorebird and waterfowl use areas in coastal wetlands and estuarine tidelands
- seabird breeding habitat within each colony area and two mile radius around major breeding colonies (more than 100,000 birds) or a one mile radius around breeding colonies of less than 100,000 birds
- 330 foot radius around bald eagle nest trees
- one mile radius around sea lion haulout areas
- coastal wetlands and estuarine tideflats within spring high intensity black bear use areas and concentration areas on fish streams
- specific mollusc, crustacean, and seaweed harvest areas within the Areas Meriting Special Attention as designated by the Hydaburg Coastal Management Program

**DEC.** Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation.

**Developed Recreational Facility.** Any structure or facility that serves either public or private recreational needs.

**DGC.** Division of Governmental Coordination, the division of the State Office of Management and Budget that coordinates Alaska's Coastal Management Program.

**Director.** The division director of the state division responsible for managing state land. Most often, director refers to the Director of the Division of Mining, Land and Water; for lands administered by DPOR, director refers to the Director of the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

**Dispersed Recreation.** Recreational pursuits that are not site specific in nature; for example, beachcombing or recreational boating.

**DLWM.** Formerly the Division of Land and Water Management, now the Division of Mining, Land and Water, a division of DNR.

**DNR.** Alaska Department of Natural Resources.

**DOF.** Division of Forestry, a division of DNR.

**DOT/PF.** Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.

**DPOR.** Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, a division of DNR.

**Enhancement Sites.** Sites selected through the process and criteria of the Regional Comprehensive Salmon Plans as suitable for rehabilitating or enhancing the capability of the habitat to produce salmon.

**Easement.** An interest in land owned by another that entitles its holder to a specific limited use.

**17(b) Easement.** Easement across Native Corporation land reserved through the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). Uses of the easements are limited to transportation purposes and other uses specified in the act and in conveyance documents.

**Element.** Resource reports completed for this plan that contain background information, analysis, and resource data important for making the land management decisions of this final plan.

**Feasible.** Capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, technical, and safety factors. (From Forest Practices Act regulations: 11 AAC 95.900(16)). See also, Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment: Discretion within Guidelines, Chapter 4.

**Feasible and Prudent.** Consistent with sound engineering practice and not causing environmental, social, or economic problems that outweigh the public benefit to be derived from compliance with the guideline modified by the term "feasible and prudent." (From ACMP regulations 6 AAC 80.900(20)). A written decision by the land manager is necessary justifying a variation from a guideline modified by the terms "feasible" or "feasible and prudent." See also Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment: Discretion within Guidelines, Chapter 4.

**Fish and Wildlife.** Any species of aquatic fish, invertebrates and amphibians, in any stage of their life cycle, and all species of birds and mammals, found or that may be introduced in Alaska, except domestic birds and mammals. The term "area(s)" in association with the term "fish and wildlife" refers to both harvest and habitat areas.

**Floatcamp, Floating Camp, or Floating Caretaker Facility.** See Table A-1.

**Floathome.** See Table A-1.

**Floating A-frame Harvest.** Use of a yarding machine mounted on a float to harvest timber directly from the forest into a water body with the use of an A-shaped frame. The operation generally does not require extensive roading. The A-frame is temporarily anchored and attached to the shoreline with a stiff-leg for short periods of time while harvesting logging units. The point where the yarding road intersects the shoreline is referred to as a break-out.

**Floating Residential Facilities.** A general phrase used to encompass floathomes, floatlodges, floating caretaker facilities, and floatcamps. See Table A-1.

**Floatlodge.** See Table A-1.

#### **Table A-1. Definitions of Floating Facilities**

**Floating Facilities.** A general phrase used to encompass the types of floating facilities listed below. These facility types do not include commercial fishing vessels, including tenders and processors, engaged in commercial fishing activities. Floating residential facilities require an authorization if moored or anchored within a bay or cove for a period of 14 days or more.

FACILITY TYPE	DEFINITION
Floathome	Also floating residential facilities. Floathouses, houseboats, barges and boats, powered or not, that are intended for personal use. A floathome is generally for single family use and not associated with economic development activities.
Floatlodge	A floating recreational facility providing overnight accommodations or other recreation services to the public.
Floating Caretaker Facility, Floatcamp, or Floating Lodge	Single or multi-family floating residential facilities used as housing or that are necessary to contain equipment or processing facilities for economic development activities such as commercial timber harvest, mineral exploration or aquatic farming operations, or associated public activities.

**Forestry.** On tidelands: any activity or structure for timber harvesting or for transfer of logs from uplands to tidelands, including, but not limited to felling, yarding and hauling of logs, roads, log transfer facilities, floating A-frame logging, upland and marine log storage areas, and camps and other support facilities associated with timber resource development. On uplands: any activity or structure for the harvest or management of timber resources.

**General Use.** Tidelands, submerged lands, or uplands designated general use provide some combination of settlement, recreation, forestry, habitat or other values. On tidelands and submerged lands, the lack of resource information prevents a specific resource allocation at this time. On uplands, lack of adequate resource, economic, or other information, and the lack of current demand indicates development is unlikely during the 20-year life of the plan. Other uses may be authorized in the management intent statements of specific parcels. For additional management intent for specific general use areas, see the management intent statement of the individual management units in Chapter 3.

**Goal.** A statement of basic intent or general condition desired in the long term. Goals usually are not quantifiable and do not have specific dates for achievement.

**Guideline.** A course of action to be followed by DNR resource managers or required of land uses when the manager permits, leases, or otherwise authorizes the use of state land or resources. Guidelines range in their level of specificity from giving general guidance for decision making or identifying factors that need to be considered, to setting detailed standards for on-the-ground decisions. Some guidelines state the intent that must be followed and allow flexibility in achieving it.

**Important Fish and Wildlife Area.** Important habitats and harvest areas are those having one or more of the following characteristics: (1) sustains productive fish and wildlife populations, (2) supports widespread (vs. localized) or dispersed populations of species which are sedentary or substrate-dependent. Intertidal harvest areas considered important are those that occur or depend on the intertidal or adjacent submerged land substrate for actual resource harvest or for the harvest activity. All offshore harvest areas can be considered important with respect to potential major activities which could interfere with the use of the offshore waters or bottom-dwelling resources.

Important fish and wildlife areas include the following categories:

- salmon nearshore migration corridors, and offshore troll and subsistence salmon fisheries
- herring overwintering areas
- estuaries where crab populations occur and offshore crab harvest areas
- waters/estuaries where shrimp populations occur and offshore shrimp harvest areas
- waterfowl and seabird concentration areas
- intertidal/subtidal clam harvest areas (except those noted as crucial)
- offshore bottom fish/halibut harvest areas
- trapping areas along beaches
- estuaries

**Instream Flow.** From 11 AAC 93.970(19): an instantaneous flow rate of water through a stream during specified periods of time, from a designated location upstream to a designated location downstream.

**Intensive Commercial Harvest Area.** A specific local area of intensive commercial harvest of fish or wildlife where the level of harvest has or is projected to reach the maximum levels known to occur for the resource.

**Interagency Land Management Agreement (ILMA).** An agreement between two state agencies that transfers management responsibility of land from one agency to the other.

**Land Disposal.** Same as land offering, defined below; except that land disposal areas referenced in Chapter 3 may include lots reserved for lease or sale for public, commercial, or industrial facilities.

**Land Manager.** A representative of the state agency or division responsible for managing state land.

**Land Offering.** Transfer of state land to private ownership as authorized by AS 38.04.010, including fee simple sale, homesteading, and sale of agricultural rights. They do not include leases, land-use permits, water rights, rights-of-way, material sales, or other disposals of interest in lands or waters. (See also Land Disposal.)

**Land Use Designations.** Allocations that set out primary and secondary land uses. See definitions of primary and secondary land uses. (Chapter 4 sets out how the land use designations of this plan will be classified according to 11 AAC 55).

**Leasable Mineral.** Leasable minerals include deposits of coal, sulfur phosphates, oil shale, sodium potassium, oil, and gas.

**Legislative Designation.** An action by the state legislature that sets aside a specific area for special management actions and ensures the area is kept in public ownership.

**Life of the plan.** The plan uses a 20-year planning period to guide land management. However, the plan is a flexible tool and may be changed if conditions warrant. The plan will be reviewed approximately every five years to determine if revisions are necessary. See Chapter 4, Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment.

**Locatable Mineral.** Locatable minerals include both metallic (gold, silver, lead, etc.) and nonmetallic (fluorspar, asbestos, mica, etc.) minerals.

**Log Transfer Facility (LTF).** Any facility or mechanism necessary to transfer timber from uplands to marine waters.

**Log Transfer Site (LTS).** A site for all facilities necessary for transfer of timber from uplands to marine waters, including associated components such as log rafting and sorting areas, floating camps, access ramps, etc. A single site (LTS) may contain more than one facility (LTF).

**Management Intent Statement.** The statements that define the department's near and long-term management objectives and the methods to achieve those objectives.

**Materials.** Include but are not limited to common varieties of sand, gravel, rock, peat, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay, and sod.

**MBF.** Thousand board feet. A unit of quantity used in forestry. A board foot is a unit of quantity for lumber equal to the volume of a board 12 x 12 x 1 inches.

**Mean High Water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of all the high tides, as would be established by the National Geodetic Survey at any place subject to tidal influence [from 11 AAC 53.900(14)]. Mean high water is the dividing line between uplands and tidelands.

**Mean Low Water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of all the low tides, as would be established by the National Geodetic Survey at any place subject to tidal influence [from 11 AAC 53.900(16)].

**Mean Lower Low Water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of the lower of the low waters of each day, as would be established by the National Geodetic Survey, at any place subject to tidal influence [from 11 AAC 53.900(17)]. Mean lower low water is the "zero tide line."

**Mineral Transfer Facility.** Any facility or mechanism to transfer mineral resources from upland to marine waters.

**Mineral Transfer Site.** A site for all facilities necessary for transferring mineral resources from uplands to marine waters. A single site may contain more than one facility.

**Mining.** Any structure or activity for commercial exploration and recovery of minerals, including, but not limited to resource transfer facilities, camps, and other support facilities associated with mineral development. The term “mining” does not refer to offshore prospecting.

**Mining Claim.** A property right to locatable minerals established by discovery, location, and filing under AS 38.05.280.

**MMBF.** Million board feet. A board foot is a unit of quantity for lumber equal to the volume of a board 12 x 12 x 1 inches.

**Native Owned.** Land that is patented or will be patented to a Native corporation.

**Native Selected.** Land selected from the federal government by a Native corporation but not yet patented.

**Navigable.** Waterbodies that are capable of transporting people or goods. These waterbodies extend to the line of the ordinary high water (usually the vegetation line) in fresh water and mean high water on tidelands. Used in its legal context, navigable refers to lakes and rivers that meet federal or state criteria for navigability. Under the Equal Footing Doctrine, the Alaska Statehood Act, and the Submerged Lands Act, the state owns land under navigable waterbodies.

**NFCG.** National Forest Community Grant, the name used for state selections within national forests. These selections are authorized by Section 6(a) of the Statehood Act and are commonly referred to as National Forest Community Grant selections.

**Offshore Prospecting and Mining.** Prospecting for and mining deposits of minerals in or on tidelands and submerged state lands. These activities are subject to the provisions of AS 38.05.250 (see also OPP).

**Ordinary High Water Mark.** The mark along the bank or shore up to which the presence and action of the nontidal water are so common and usual, and so long continued in all ordinary years, as to leave a natural line impressed on the bank or shore and indicated by erosion, shelving, changes in soil characteristics, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, or other distinctive physical characteristics [from 11 AAC53.900(23)].

**OPP or Offshore Prospecting Permit.** A permit issued by DNR giving the permittee exclusive right to explore for, and if commercial quantities are discovered, develop locatable minerals in the state’s tideland and submerged lands.

**Other Uses.** Uses not designated or prohibited. These uses will be allowed in the management unit if the use does not conflict with the management intent, designated uses, or the management guidelines. If the “other use” is determined to be in conflict with the management intent or designated uses, and cannot be made compatible by following the management guidelines, it may be allowed only through a plan amendment.

**Permanent Use.** A use that is more than two years in duration requiring a state lease, easement, or right-of-way and may include a structure that is not readily removable.

**Personal Use.** The harvest of fish and wildlife for personal consumption, including but not limited to subsistence and recreational harvest. Commercial harvest is not included.

**Policy.** An intended course of action or a principle for guiding actions. In this plan, DNR policies for land and resource management include goals, management intent statements, management guidelines, land use designations, implementation plans and procedures, and various other statements of DNR's intentions.

**POWAP.** Prince of Wales Island Area Plan.

**Primary Use.** A use of major importance in a particular management unit. Resources in the unit will be managed to encourage, develop, or protect this use. Where a unit has two or more designated primary uses, the management intent statements and guidelines of the unit, together with existing regulations or procedures will direct how these resources are managed to avoid or minimize conflict between these primary uses.

**Prime Fish and Wildlife Area.** Areas that contain 1) productive components of intertidal or marine ecosystems where alteration of the habitat and or human disturbance would reduce yields of fish and wildlife populations either indirectly or cumulatively, or 2) areas of intense harvest when the level of harvest has or is projected to reach the maximum for the resource.

Prime fish and wildlife areas include the following categories:

- crab rearing areas (not designated crucial due to limited nature)
- a one mile radius around seabird breeding colonies
- very high density open water waterfowl use areas
- high density harbor seal use areas
- sea otter range areas
- high density salmon purse seine harvest areas
- abalone harvest areas
- lagoons, kelp beds, eelgrass beds, and extensive shallow, estuarine habitat (excluding areas crucial to salmon or shellfish rearing)

**Primitive Recreation.** A description used by the Forest Service for a type of recreation experience. Primitive recreation areas generally include those areas out of sight and sound of human activities and greater than three miles from roads open to public travel. The areas are larger than 5,000 acres with opportunities for a high degree of interaction with the natural environment, challenge, risk, and the use of outdoor skills. Because of the areas' remoteness, users are normally required to stay overnight.

**Prohibited Use.** A use not allowed in a management unit because of conflicts with the management intent, designated primary or secondary uses, or management guidelines. Uses not specifically prohibited nor designated as primary or secondary uses in a management unit are allowed if compatible with the primary and secondary uses, the management intent statements for the unit, and the plan's guidelines. Changing a prohibited use to an allowable use requires a plan amendment.

**Public Trust.** A doctrine that requires the state to manage tidelands, shorelands, and submerged lands for the benefit of the people so that they can engage in such things as commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, swimming, and ecological study. (See also, Chapter 1.)

**Purse Seine Hookoff.** Areas commonly used by commercial fishermen as purse seine hookoff points.

**Range (General Distribution) Fish and Wildlife Areas.** Areas necessary to support the existing distribution, abundance and productivity of fish and wildlife populations in the planning area. The delineation of range areas was based on a review of physical characteristics that could be observed on nautical charts and the known habitat requirements of the species known to be present. Areas mapped as range were considered to provide lower value habitat, lower productivity, and lower human use, based on considerations of:



- 1) width of intertidal zone
- 2) slope of intertidal zone
- 3) exposure and,
- 4) extent of adjacent shallow waters and aquatic vegetation.

**Recreation.** Any activity or structure for recreational purposes, including but not limited to hiking, camping, boating, anchorage, access points to hunting and fishing areas, and sightseeing. "Recreation" does not refer to subsistence or sport hunting and fishing.

**Residential Floathome.** Same as floathome. See Table A-1.

**Resource Development Support Facilities.** A general term that includes forestry, mining or other facilities such as transfer facilities, storage facilities, and floating and upland camps, but excludes floating A-frame logging.

**Resource Management.** A designation and classification used for land that are presently unaccessible or remote and may have a number of resources, but where the lack of adequate resource, economic, or other relevant information combined with the unlikelihood of resource development with the next ten years makes a specific resource allocation unnecessary.

**Resource Transfer Facility (RTF).** Any facility or mechanism necessary to transfer timber, mineral, or other resources from uplands to marine waters, including all necessary components such as log rafting and sorting areas, floating camps, etc.

**Resource Transfer Site (RTS).** A site for all facilities necessary for transferring timber, mineral, or other resources from uplands to water, including associated components such as log rafting and sorting areas, floating camps, access ramps, etc. A single resource transfer site may contain more than one resource transfer facility.

**ROS or Recreation Opportunity Spectrum.** ROS is the method the USFS uses to indicate the type of recreation experience and setting their management is designed to achieve for an area. For further information, please see USFS publications concerning ROS.

**Secondary Use.** A use of lesser importance than the primary use in a particular management unit. If a use is designated a secondary use, existing information indicates that it will be allowed somewhere within the management unit consistent with the needs of the primary use, the unit's management intent, and the guidelines of the plan.

**SERO.** Southeast Regional Office of the Division of Land and Water, Alaska Department of Natural Resources.

**Settlement.** The sale, leasing, or permitting of state lands to allow private recreational, residential, commercial, industrial, or community use. On tidelands and submerged lands "settlement" includes the use of state tidelands for floathomes.

**Shoreland.** Land belonging to the state that is covered by navigable, nontidal water up to the ordinary high water mark as modified by accretion, erosion, or reliction. (See definition of navigable.) Shorelands are generally lake bottoms or the beds of navigable rivers and streams.

**Shoreline Development.** Any water-dependent or water-related structure or facility that is permanent and or used for private, public, commercial, or industrial purposes. "Shoreline Development" excludes log or resource transfer facilities, log storage, floating A-frame logging, or camps and other resource development support facilities associated with forestry or mineral development.

**Should.** States intent for a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. Guidelines modified by the word “should” state the plan’s intent and allows the manager to use discretion in deciding the specific means for best achieving the intent or whether particular circumstances justify deviation from the intended action or set of conditions. (See Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment, Discretion within Guidelines, Chapter 4.) Modification Section.)

**Significant impact, significant effect, significant conflict, or significant loss.** (Adapted from the ACMP statutes, AS 46.40.210.) A use or an activity associated with that use, which proximately contributes to a material change or alteration in the natural or social characteristic of the land and in which:

- a) the use, or activity associated with it, would have a net adverse effect on the quality of the resources;
- b) the use, or activity associated with it, would limit the range of alternative uses of the resources; or
- c) the use would, of itself, constitute a tolerable change or alteration of the resources but which, cumulatively, would have an adverse effect.

**State Lands.** All lands, including uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands, belonging to or acquired by the State of Alaska, excluding lands owned by the University of Alaska.

**State-owned Land.** Land that is patented or will be patented to the state, including uplands, tidelands, shorelands, and submerged lands.

**State-selected Land.** Federally-owned land that is selected by the State of Alaska, but not yet patented.

**Submerged Lands.** Lands covered by tidal waters between the line of mean low water and seaward to a distance of three geographic miles or as may hereafter be properly claimed by the State. (See definition of “tidelands” and figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

**Subsistence.** [From the Alaska National Interest Conservation Act (ANILCA) PL 96-487, Sec. 803.] The customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild, renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing of personal or family consumption; and for customary trade. See also Resource Summary, Chapter 1.

**Suitable.** Land that is physically capable of supporting a particular type of resource development.

**SWPOW.** Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan.

**Temporary Use.** A use that is one year or less in duration requiring a state permit. Any structure associated with the use must be readily removable.

**Thinning.** Cutting trees in a stand to decrease its density, thereby improving growing conditions for the remaining trees.

**Tidelands.** Lands that are periodically covered by tidal waters between mean high water and mean low water. (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

**Unsuitable.** Land that is physically incapable of supporting a particular type of resource development (usually because that resource doesn’t exist in that location).

**Uplands.** Lands above mean high water. (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

**Vegetated Tideland.** Tidelands supporting vegetation dominated by grasses, sedges, kelp, and eelgrass beds.

**Water-dependent.** From 6 AAC 80.900(17): “water-dependent” means a use or activity that can be carried out only on, in, or adjacent to water areas because the use requires access to the water body.

**Water-related.** From 6 AAC 80.900(18): “water-related” means a use or activity that is not directly dependent upon access to a water body, but that provides goods or services that are directly associated with water-dependence and that, if not located adjacent to water, would result in a public loss of quality in the goods or services offered.

**Wetlands.** Include both freshwater and saltwater wetlands. “Freshwater wetlands” means those environments characterized by rooted vegetation which is partially submerged either continuously or periodically by surface freshwater with less than .5 parts per thousand salt content and not exceeding three meters in depth. “Saltwater wetlands” means those coastal areas along sheltered shorelines characterized by halophytic hydrophytes and macroalgae extending from extreme low tide to an area above extreme high tide which is influenced by sea or spray or tidally induced water table changes. (6 AAC 80.900(19)).

**USFS.** United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

**Will.** Requires a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. A guideline modified by the word “will” must be followed by land managers and users. If such a guideline is not complied with, a written decision justifying the noncompliance is required. (See Chapter 4, Procedures for Plan Review, Modification, and Amendment; Special Exceptions.)

MINERAL ORDER 734

           Closing Lands to Mineral Entry      XX      Opening Lands to Mineral Entry

I. Name Prince of Wales Island Area Plan

Area Plan: Prince of Wales Island Area Plan Dated                     

Management Plan: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Site Specific Plan: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

<u>III. File Number</u>	<u>Legal Description</u>	<u>Acreage</u>
-------------------------	--------------------------	----------------

See Attached

IV. This order is subject to valid existing rights and issued under the authority granted by AS 38.05.185 - 38.05.275 to the Department of Natural Resources. The above described lands are hereby \_\_\_\_\_ closed \_\_\_\_\_ opened to entry under the locatable mineral and mining laws of the State of Alaska.

Concur:

Director  
Division of Land

NOV. 5, 1998  
Date.

Concur:

Acting

Director  
Division of Mining

11/8/98  
Date

Approved:

Commissioner

10/16/98  
Effective Date

**MINERAL OPENING ORDER NO. 734****LEGAL DESCRIPTION**

## Opening Portions of

Land Closed By: Mineral Order Numbers 573, 86, 189, 273, 457

Identifier: Prince of Wales Island Area Plan

**Whale Pass**

T. 066 S., R. 079E.,	Copper River Meridian:	
Section 13	SE1/4NE1/4, E1/2SE1/4	120.0
Section 24	E1/2	320.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>440</b>

**Edna Bay**

T. 068 S., R. 076E.,	Copper River Meridian:	
Section 31	Lots 1 - 4, E1/2W1/2, E1/2	639.0
Section 32	All	640.0
Section 33	NW1/4, S1/2, SW1/4NE1/4	520.0
Section 34	N1/2SW1/4	80.0
T. 069 S., R. 076E.,	Copper River Meridian	0
Section 01	N1/2NW1/4, SW1/4NW1/4	120.0
Section 02	NE1/4, NE1/4NW1/4, N1/2SE1/4	280.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>2279</b>

**Coffman Cove**

T. 068 S., R. 081E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 01	SW1/4, S1/2SE1/4, NW1/4SE1/4	280.0
Section 03	W1/2, W1/2NE1/4	400.0
Section 04	E1/2	320.0
Section 10	N1/2	320.0
Section 11	N1/2	320.0
Section 12	N1/2	320.0
T. 068 S., R. 082E.,	Copper River Meridian	0
Section 07	Lots 2 and 3, E1/2NW1/4	156.68
<b>Total</b>		<b>2116.68</b>

**Thorne Bay**

T. 072 S., R. 084E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 10	NE1/4 excluding ASLS 80-121, N1/2SE1/4	205.0
Section 11	W1/2, W1/2E1/2 excluding ASLS 80-121	240.0
Section 13	Lots 1 - 3, NW1/4NE1/4, SW1/4, SW1/4SE1/4	319.0
Section 24	Lots 1 - 5, NW1/4, SW1/4NE1/4, W1/2SE1/4	417.22
<b>Total</b>		<b>1181.22</b>

<b>Total</b>		<b>6016.90</b>
--------------	--	----------------

# Appendix C

## MINERAL CLOSING ORDER

### APPENDIX C

STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF MINING, LAND AND WATER

MINERAL ORDER 739

XX Closing Lands to Mineral Entry             Opening Lands to Mineral Entry

I. Legal Description/Geographic Location: \_\_\_\_\_

II. This mineral order is based upon the attached Commissioner's Finding and the written documentation contained in:

Area Plan: Prince of Wales Island Area Plan      Dated: 10/16/98

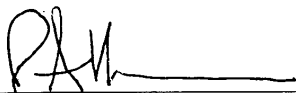
Management Plan: \_\_\_\_\_      Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

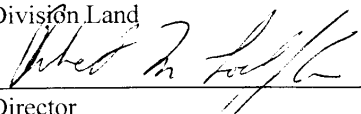
Site Specific Plan: \_\_\_\_\_      Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

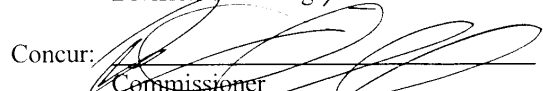
III. File Number      Legal Description      Acreage

SEE ATTACHED LEGAL DESCRIPTION

IV. This order is subject to valid existing rights and issued under the authority granted by **AS 38.05.185 - 38.05.275** to the Department of Natural Resources. The above described lands are hereby XX closed/        opened to entry under the locatable mineral and mining laws of the State of Alaska.

Concur:       11/5/98  
Director      Date  
Division of Land

Concur:       11/8/98  
*Acty* Director      Date  
Division of Mining

Concur:       10/16/98  
Commissioner      Effective Date

## MINERAL CLOSING ORDER NO. 739

LEGAL DESCRIPTION**Salmon Bay, Subunit 1a**

T. 065 S., R. 079E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 31	Lots 1 and 2, E1/2NW1/4	146.58
<b>Total</b>		<b>146.58</b>

**Sea Otter, Subunit 7b**

T. 069 S., R. 080 E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 7	NE1/4, N1/2SE1/4	220.00
Section 17	NW1/4SW1/4	20.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>240.00</b>

**Sea Otter, Subunit 7c**

T. 069 S., R. 079 E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 24	S1/2NE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4	15.00
T. 069 S., R. 080 E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 19	S1/2NW1/4, W1/2SW1/4	160.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>175.00</b>

**Exchange Cove**

T. 065 S., R. 080 E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 20	Lots 1 and 2,	79.74
<b>Total</b>		<b>79.74</b>

**Thorne Bay**

T. 071 S., R. 084E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 32	NE1/4	160.00
Section 33	W1/2,NW1/4NE1/4	360.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>520.00</b>

**Thorne Bay, Subunit 11c**

T. 071 S., R. 084E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 21	N1/2S1/2SW1/4SW1/4, SE1/4SE1/4SW1/4SW1/4, N1/2SW1/4SW1/4, SE1/4SW1/4	72.50
Section 28	Lots 6 and 9	40.88
Section 29	Lots 1 – 3, W1/2NE1/4NE1/4NE1/4, SE1/4NE1/4NE1/4	78.38
<b>Total</b>		<b>191.76</b>

**Thorne Bay, Subunit 11c,****Inset Map**

T. 072 S., R. 084E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 3	SW1/4NW1/4, E1/2SW1/4	60.00
Section 10	NW1/4	160.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>220.00</b>

**Whale Pass - Unit 5**

T. 066 S., R. 079E.,	Copper River Meridian	
Section 25	Tracts R and S	122.75
Section 26	S1/2SE1/4	80.00
Section 35	E1/2E1/2	160.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>362.75</b>

<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>1935.83</b>
--------------------	--	----------------



# Appendix D

## LAND CLASSIFICATION ORDER

## APPENDIX D

ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF MINING, LAND AND WATER

## LAND CLASSIFICATION ORDER NO. SE-98-001

- I. Name: **Prince of Wales Island Area Plan**
- II. The classifications in Part III are based on written justification contained in one of the following plans:

Area Plan: **Prince of Wales Island Area Plan**  
Adopted (X)      Revised ( )      Dated: October 16, 1998

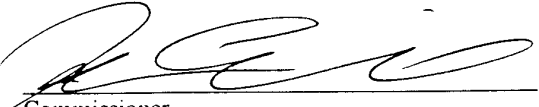
Management Plan:  
Adopted ( )      Revised ( )      Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Site Specific Plan:  
Adopted ( )      Revised ( )      Dated \_\_\_\_\_

III. Legal Description	Acreage	Acquisition Authority	Existing Classification	Classification by this action
<b>See maps in the Prince of Wales Area Plan</b>	<b>64,700 (uplands)</b>			<b>See maps in the Prince of Wales Island Area Plan</b>
	<b>1,000,000 (approx. tidelands)</b>			

- III. This order is issued under the authority granted by AS 38.04.065 and AS 38.05.300 to the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources. The above described lands are hereby designated and classified as indicated. Nothing shall prevent the reclassification of these lands if warranted in the public interest.

Classified:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner  
Department of Natural Resources

10/16/98  
Date

# Appendix E

## INDEX

Numbers in parentheses refer to Management Unit and Subunit.

### A

Access, Public and Private. 1:5-6, 1:10, 2:5, 2:9  
 see also Recreation  
 see also Chapter 1, Public Trust Doctrine  
 see also Chapter 2, Shorelines & Stream Corridors, Trail & Public Access Management  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections  
 ACMP. See Alaska Coastal Management Program  
 Acronyms. Appendix A  
 Administrative Sites. See Land Selections  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement & Selection sections  
 Airstrips. See Chapter 1: Transportation  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections  
 Alaska Coastal Management Program. 4:5-6  
 Areas Meriting Special Attention 4:6  
 Alaska Division of Governmental Coordination.  
 definition, A:2  
 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). 4:4  
 Alaska State Land Survey. See Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 Amendments. See Chapter 4  
 AMSA. See Areas Meriting Special Attention, Alaska Coastal Management Program  
 Anadromous Fish Streams. 2:24-25  
 see also Chapter 1, Subsurface Resources summary, 1:14  
 see also Chapter 2, Aquatic Farming; Fish & Wildlife Habitat; Forestry; Shorelines & Stream Corridors; Subsurface Resources guidelines  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife Habitat sections  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Minerals sections  
 see also Mineral Orders  
 definition, A:1  
 Anchorages. See Chapter 2; Trail and Public Access  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Recreation sections  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 definition, A:1  
 ANCSA. See Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act  
 Aquaculture.  
 definition, A:1

Aquatic Farming. See Chapter 2

See also Subunit Aquatic Farming sections  
 areas not available for, and Table 1-1, 1:8  
 definition, A:1  
 summary, 1:7-8

Archaeological Site. See Cultural Resources

Areas Meriting Special Attention. See Alaska Coastal Management Program

ASLS. See Alaska State Land Survey

### B

Bald Eagle. See Eagles.

see also Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest

Beach Log Salvage. See Forestry

Bear. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest

see also Crucial Habitat

see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections

Buffers. 2:29

see also Trails & Public Access Management

see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections

see also Shorelines and Stream Corridors

definition, A:1

### C

Cannery Cove (14b) (Site 14.01 LT). 3:251

Caretaker Facilities. See Aquatic Farming

see also Floating Facilities

definition, A:1

Cholmondeley (Chom'ly) (13). 3:229-240

see also Management Unit maps, 3:241-243

CI. See Intensive Commercial Harvest Area

Classifications. See Land Use Classifications

Coastal Policy Council. See Alaska Coastal Management Program

COE. See U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Coffman Cove (6 & 6a). 3:81-94

see also Management Unit maps, 3:95-99

Commercial Fishing. See Intensive Commercial Fishing Areas

see also Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest Areas

see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections

see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps

Commercial Recreation. See Recreation  
Community Harvest Area. 2:9  
see also Important Community Harvest  
see also Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
see also Map 1-2, 1:11

Control Lake (11a). 3:164-169  
see also Management Unit map, 3:181

Coronation (9). 3:139-142  
see also Management Unit map, 3:143  
see also Wilderness

CRM. Copper River Meridian

Crucial Habitat. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest Areas  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
definition, A:2

Cultural Resources. See Resource Summary, 1:8-9  
see also Chapter 2, Settlement guidelines  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Cultural Resources sections

Cultural Resources Element. See Chapter 3, Subunit Cultural Resources sections

Cy. See Important Community Harvest Areas

## D

Department. See Alaska Department of Natural Resources

Designation. See Land Use Designations

DGC. See Alaska Division of Governmental Coordination

DGGS. See Division of Geological & Geophysical Survey

Dickman Bay (14a). 3:246-248  
see also Management Unit map, 3:259

Discouraged Uses. 3:2

Dispersed Recreation. See Chapter 3, Subunit Recreation sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps

Disposals. See Settlement

## E

Eagles, Eagle Nests. 2:7-8  
see also Chapter 2, Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest guidelines  
see also Bald Eagle Protection Act, 2:7-8

Edna Bay (8). 3:125-134  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:135-137

Edna Bay Administrative Site () (8b). 3:125

Eelgrass. See Crucial Habitat

El Capitan (4 & 4b). 3:49-62  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:63-65

El Capitan Passage (4b). 3:49-62  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:63-65

Endangered Species. 2:7  
see also Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest

Estuaries. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest Areas

Exchange Cove (1b). 3:12-16  
see also Management Unit map, 3:17

## F

Feasible, Feasible & Prudent. 4:11-12  
definition A:3

Finfish. See Aquatic Farming

Firewood. See Forestry

Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest. See Crucial Habitat; Prime Habitat; Intensive Harvest; Important Community Harvest; Intensive Commercial Harvest; Intensive Sportfishing  
see also Instream Flow  
see also Chapter 2, Aquatic Farming; Coordination & Public Notice; Floating Facilities; Forestry; Materials; Public & Private Access; Recreation, Tourism & Scenic Resources; Settlement; Shorelines & Stream Corridors; Subsurface Resources; Trail & Public Access Management guidelines

see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
definitions, Appendix A

designations, 1:10-11  
guidelines for habitat, 2:2-8  
guidelines for harvest, 2:9-10  
summary, 1:9-10

Floatcamp. See Floating Facilities

Floathome. See Floating Facilities

Floating A-frame Harvest. See Forestry  
definition A:3

Floating Facilities. 2:10-12  
see also Coordination & Public Notice; Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest Areas; Recreation, Tourism & Scenic Resources guidelines  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Floathomes sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
commercial recreation facilities, 2:19  
definitions, Appendix A  
guidelines, 2:10-12  
summary, 1:10

Floatlodge. See Floating Facilities, 2:10  
see also Recreation  
see also Coordination & Public Notice  
see also Floating Caretaker Facilities 2:10  
see also Floatcamp 2:10  
see also Floating Camp 2:10

Floatplane. See Access

Forest Land Use Plan. 2:13  
see also Chapter 2, Forestry guidelines

Forestry. See Chapter 2, Forestry guidelines  
 see also Coordination & Public Notice; Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest; Floating Facilities; Subsurface Resources; Settlement  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Forestry sections  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 beach log salvage, 2:14  
 definitions, Appendix A  
 guidelines, 2:12-16  
 harvest unit layout, 2:14  
 leave area design, 2:13  
 personal use wood, 2:28  
 summary, 1:10-12  
 sustained yield, 2:14

## G

General Harvest Area. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
 General Use. 3:2, 3:4  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 see also Land Use Designations  
 definition, A:4  
 Geoduck. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat  
 Gillnet Fishing. See Intensive Commercial Harvest  
 Glossary. Appendix A  
 Goals. See Chapter 2  
 definition, A:4  
 Grindall Island (12c). 3:202-207  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:223  
 Grindall Passage (12c). 3:202-207  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:223  
 Guidelines. See Chapter 3, Subunit Resource sections  
 definition, A:4  
 discretion within, 4:11-12  
 Gutchie Creek (7c). 3:114  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:121

## H

Habitat. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
 Harris River (12b). 2:27, 3:195-202  
 Harris River Junction (12b). 3:192-193, 3:195-202  
 Haulout. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
 Heceta Island (10a). 3:147-154  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:159  
 Heritage Resources. See Cultural Resources  
 Herring Spawning Areas. See Crucial Habitat  
 Historical Site. See Cultural Resources  
 Hole-in-the-Wall (2a). 3:20-23  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:33  
 Hollis (12b). 3:195-202

see also Management Unit maps, 3:219-221  
 Hollis Administrative Site (USFS) (12b) 3:196  
 Homesites. See Land Disposal  
 Hunting. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
 Hydroelectric Projects. See Subunits 5a & 12a Resource sections

## I

ILMA. See Interagency Land Management Agreement  
 Implementation. See Chapter 4  
 Important Community Harvest Areas (Cy). 1:9, 2:10  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 definition, A:4  
 Map 1-2, 1:11  
 subsistence, 1:10  
 Ingraham Bay (12c). 3:245, 3:254-258  
 see also Management Unit map 3:359  
 Instream Flow. See guidelines, 2:16  
 definition, A:5  
 Intensive Commercial Harvest Areas (CI). See Chapter 2, Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest Areas  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
 see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
 definition, A:5  
 commercial herring areas, 2:9  
 purse seine, gill net areas, 2:9  
 Intensive Harvest. 2:12  
 Intensive Sportfishing Areas (Sf). 1:9, 2:10  
 see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
 see also Management Unit maps  
 Interagency Land Management Agreement (ILMA).  
 definition, A:5

## J

Jinhi Bay (7b). 3:107-112  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:121  
 Joe Mace Island (2b). 3:19, 23-24, 27-28  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:33

## K

Karta Bay (11b). 3:169-173  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:183  
 Kasaan Bay (12c). 3:192, 3:202-207  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:223  
 Kegan Cove (14b). 3:252  
 see also Management Unit map, 3:259  
 Kendrick Bay (15a). 3:264-267  
 see also Management Unit map 3:271  
 Kitkun Bay (13b). 3:229, 234-236, 238-239

see also Management Unit map, 3:243  
Kosciusko Forestry Sites 3:53

## **L**

Labouchere Bay (2a). 3:20-23  
see also Management Unit map 3:33  
Land Disposal. See Settlement, 1:13-14, 2:20-22, 3:133-134  
definition, A:5  
Land Offering. See Settlement  
definition, A:5  
Land Ownership. 1:2, 1:12-13, 4:1-2, 4:4-5  
see also beginning of each Chapter 3 Management Unit  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
Land Relinquishments. 4:1  
Land Sales. See Settlement  
definition, A:5  
Land Selections. 4:4  
Entitlement, 4:1-2  
Overlapping Selections, 4:4  
Selection Priority System, 4:3-4  
Land Use Classifications. 1:6, 4:6-8  
see also Land Use Designations  
Land Use Designations. 3:1-2, 3:4  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
conversion to classifications, 4:7-8  
definition, A:5  
Leasehold Location. 2:27  
see also Mineral Orders  
see also Subsurface Resources  
Leases. See Settlement  
Legislative Designations. 4:8-9  
see also State Marine Parks, State Park System  
definition, A:5  
Little Naukati Bay (7c). 3:114, 116-118  
see also Management Unit map, 3:121  
Log Transfer Facility (LTF). See Forestry  
definition, A:5

## **M**

Management Guidelines. See Guidelines  
Management Intent Statement. See Chapter 3,  
Subunit Management Intent  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Resource sections  
definition, A:6  
Management Units, Management Unit Maps. See  
Unit Index Map, 3:5  
see also Table of Contents  
see also Units  
see also Subunits

Mariculture. See Aquatic Farming  
Marine Parks. See State Parks  
Materials. See Subsurface Resources  
definition, A:6  
guidelines, 2:17  
Maybeso Creek (12b). 2:27  
Mean High Water (Figure 1-1). 1:4  
definition, A:6  
Mean Low Water (Figure 1-1). 1:4  
definition, A:6  
Mean Lower Low Water.  
definition, A:6  
Menefee Anchorage (14b). 3:245, 249-252, 254  
see also Management Unit map, 3:259  
MHW. See Mean High Water  
Mineral Access Sites. See Chapter 3, Subunit Minerals  
sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
definition, A:6  
Mineral Orders, Mineral Location. 4:8  
see also Appendix A  
see also Chapter 2, Subsurface Resources  
summary, 1:14-15  
Mineral Closures. See Mineral Orders  
Mineral Openings. See Mineral Orders  
Mining. See Chapter 2, Subsurface Resources  
see also Mineral Orders  
definition, A:6  
Minor Changes. 4:11  
see also Chapter 4, Procedures for Plan Review,  
Modification, & Amendment  
Mitigation. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
guidelines  
MLLW. See Mean Lower Low Water  
MLW. See Mean Low Water  
Moir (14), Moira Sound (14b). 3:245-246, 3:249-254  
see also Management Unit map, 3:259  
Mooring Buoys. 2:19  
Municipal Entitlements. 4:6  
Multiple Use. 4:6-7

## **N**

National Forest. See Chapter 4, Selection Priorities, 4:4  
see also Tongass National Forest  
National Forest Community Grant (NFCG). 4:1-4  
see also Chapter 1, State Selections & Land Ownership,  
1:12-13  
see also Land Selections  
Native Corporations. 4:4  
Native-owned Land.

definition, A:6

Native-selected Land. 4:3-4  
definition, A:6

Naukati (7c). 3:112-118  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:121-123

Naukati Administrative Site (USFS). (7c) 3:113  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:121-123

Navigable Waters. See Access & the Public Trust Doctrine, 1:4  
definition, A:7

Neck Lake (5b). 3:73-76  
see also Management Unit map, 3:77

NFCG. See National Forest Community Grant  
definition, A:7

Niblack Anchorage (14b). 2:27  
see also Management Unit map, 3:259

Nowiskay Cove (14b). 3:252

## O

Offshore Prospecting Permits. 2:26

Orr Island (7a). 3:102-107  
see also Management Unit map, 3:119

Overlapping Land Selections. 4:4

Overselected. 4:4

Overwinter, Deer. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat

## P

Periodic Review. 4:9

Permits, Permitting Process, Permit Review. See also Chapter 2, Aquatic Farming; Coordination & Public Notice; Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest; Floating Facilities; Forestry; Materials; Recreation; Tourism & Scenic Resources; Subsurface Resources guidelines

Personal Use. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
see also Forestry  
see also Settlement  
definition, A:7

Petroglyphs. See Cultural Resources

Planning Period. 1:7

Point Baker (2b). 3:23-29  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:33-35

Polk Inlet (12e). 3:212-213  
see also Management Unit map, 3:227

Port Protection (2b). 3:23-29  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:33-35

Port Protection Addition (2b). 3:29

POWIAP. See Prince of Wales Island Area Plan

Primary use. 3:2  
see also Land Use Designations  
definition, A:7

Prime Fish & Wildlife Habitat. 1:9  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Fish & Wildlife sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
definition, A:7

Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (POWIAP).  
description of planning area, 1:2  
implementation, 1:6, Chapter 4  
map of planning area (Map 1-1), 1:3  
periodic review, 1:9  
plan amendment, modification, revision, minor changes, special exceptions, Chapter 4  
plan development, 4:5  
plan revision, 1:6-7  
public participation, 1:5  
summary of plan actions, 1:5-6  
summary of purpose, 1:1

Prohibited Use. 3:2  
definition, A:8

Public & Private Access. See Access & the Public Trust Doctrine, 1:4

Public Facilities. See Settlement  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections

Public Notice. See Chapter 2, Coordination & Public Notice guidelines

Public Participation. 1:5

Public Recreation. See Recreation

Public Recreation Cabin. See Recreation

Public Trust Doctrine. 1:4  
definition, A:8

Purse Seine Fishing. See Intensive Commercial Harvest

Purse Seine Hookoff.  
definition, A:8

## R

Ratz Harbor (6c). 3:91-94  
see also Management Unit map, 3:97

Recreation. See Recreation, Tourism, & Scenic Resources, 2:17-20  
see also Chapter 2, Access & the Public Trust Doctrine; Settlement; Shorelines & Stream Corridors guidelines  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Recreation sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
access, see Trails & Public Access Management, 2:28-30  
anchorage, 2:30  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Recreation sections  
dispersed, 3:4  
developed, 3:5  
guidelines, 2:17-20  
mooring buoys, 2:19  
public cabins, 2:18  
public notice, 2:3-4

- trails, trailheads: see Trails & Public Access Management, 2:28-30
- Red Bay (2c). 3:29-32  
see also Management Unit map, 3:33
- Relinquishments. See Land Relinquishments
- Resource Information. 3:3  
see also Resource Summaries, 1:7-16
- Resource Summaries. 1:7-16  
see also Chapter 1  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Resource sections
- Resource Management Designation. See General Use definition, A:3
- Resource Transfer Facilities. See also Log Transfer Facilities  
guidelines, 2:14  
definition, A:8
- Rights-of-Way. See Settlement; Shoreline & Stream Corridors; Trail & Public Access Management
- Roads. See Access; Settlement; Trail & Public Access Management
- S**
- Salmon. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest  
see also Anadromous Fish Streams
- Salmon Bay (1a). 3:7-16  
see also Management Unit map, 3:17
- Salt Chuck (11b). 3:169-173  
see also Management Unit map, 3:183
- Saltery Cove (12f). 2:27, 3:192, 3:217-218
- Scenic Resources. See Recreation, Tourism, & Scenic Resources  
see also Recreation
- Seabird Breeding Colonies. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- Seabird Nesting Colonies. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- Seal Haulout. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- Sea Lion Haulouts. See Crucial Habitat  
see also Subunit 12c, Fish & Wildlife
- Sea Otter Sound (7). 3:101-118  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:119-123
- Secondary Use. 3:2  
definition, A:9
- Selections. See Land Selections
- SERO. See Southeast Regional Office, Department of Natural Resources
- Settlement. See Land Disposal  
see also Land Selections  
see also Chapter 2, Shorelines & Stream Corridors; Trail & Public Access Management guidelines  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
coordination with local governments, 2:21  
definition, A:9  
easements, buffers, setbacks, 2:24  
guidelines, 2:20-22  
public facilities, 2:21  
summary, 1:13-14
- Sewage Treatment. See Chapter 2, Areawide Guidelines  
see also Chapter 3, Subunit Settlement sections
- Shaheen (10). 3:147-158  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:159-161
- Shakan (3). 3:37-46  
see also Management Unit map, 3:47
- Shakan Bay (3a). 3:38-42  
see also Management Unit map, 3:47
- Shellfish. See Aquatic Farming
- ShIPLEY Bay (3b). 3:42-46  
see also Management Unit map, 3:47
- Shorelands. 1:4  
see also Access & the Public Trust Doctrine  
see also Land Ownership  
definition, A:9
- Shoreline Development, Shoreline Facilities. See Shorelines & Stream Corridors guidelines, 2:23-25  
see also Chapter 3, Management Unit maps  
definition, A:9
- Shorelines & Stream Corridors.  
guidelines for locating uses & establishing buffers, easements, & setbacks, 2:23-25
- Should. 4:12  
definition, A:9
- Skowl Arm (12f). 3:212-218  
see also Management Unit map, 3:227
- Sockeye Salmon. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- South Arm Cholmondeley Sound (13a). 3:229-234  
see also Management Unit map, 3:241
- Southeast Regional Office. See See Division of Mining, Land & Water, DNR
- Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan (SWPOW, Volume II). 1:1-2, 2:4-7  
see also Land Selections
- Special Exceptions. 4:10-11
- Sportfishing. See Intensive Sportfishing Areas
- State-owned Land. See Land Ownership  
definition, A:9
- State Marine Park System. 4:8-9
- State Park System. 2:26, 4:9  
see also Chapter 2, Recreation; Tourism & Scenic Resources; Subsurface Resources guidelines  
see also Legislative Designations
- State-selected Land. See Land Selections

- Stream Corridors. See Guidelines, 2:23-25
- Subdivision Design. See Settlement
- Submerged Lands. See Figure 1-1, 1:4  
see also Tidelands & Submerged Lands  
definition, A:10
- Subsistence. 1:9-10  
see also Important Community Harvest Areas  
see also Traditional Harvest Areas  
definition, A:10
- Subsurface Resources. See Chapter 3, Subunit Mineral sections  
designations, 3:2  
guidelines, 3:25-28  
mining in crucial habitats, 2:6  
mineral development, 1:14  
mineral orders, Appendix B  
summary, 1:14-15
- Subunits. See Map 3-1. Management Unit Index Map, 3:5
- Subunit 1a. Salmon Bay, 3:8-12
  - Subunit 1b. Exchange Cove, 3:12-16
  - Subunit 2a. Labouchere Bay, 3:20-23
  - Subunit 2b. Baker/Protection, 3:23-29
  - Subunit 2c. Red Bay, 3:29-32
  - Subunit 3a. Shakan Bay, 3:38-42
  - Subunit 3b. Shipley Bay, 3:42-46
  - Subunit 4a. El Cap North, 3:50-56
  - Subunit 4b. El Cap South, 3:56-62
  - Subunit 5a. Whale Pass, 3:68-72
  - Subunit 5b. Neck Lake/Thorne Island, 3:73-76
  - Subunit 6a. Coffman Cove, 3:82-86
  - Subunit 6b. Sweetwater Lake, 3:87-91
  - Subunit 6c. Ratz Harbor, 3:91-94
  - Subunit 7a. Marble/Orr, 3:102-107
  - Subunit 7b. Tuxekan, 3:107-112
  - Subunit 7c. Naukati, 3:112-118
  - Subunit 8a. Cape pole, 3:126-129
  - Subunit 8b. Edna Bay, 3:129-134
  - Unit 9. Coronation, 3:139-141
  - Subunit 10a. Heceta Island, 3:148-154
  - Subunit 10b. Tonowek Bay, 3:154-158
  - Subunit 11a. Control Lake, 3:164-169
  - Subunit 11b. Karta Bay, 3:169-173
  - Subunit 11c. Thorne Bay, 3:173-180
  - Subunit 12a. Upper Twelvemile Arm, 3:192-195
  - Subunit 12b. Hollis, 3:195-202
  - Subunit 12c. Kasaan Bay, 3:202-207
  - Subunit 12d. Lower Twelvemile Arm, 3:207-209
  - Subunit 12e. Polk Inlet, 3:210-213
  - Subunit 12f. Skowl Arm, 3:213-218
  - Subunit 13a. West Cholmondeley, 3:230-234
  - Subunit 13b. East Cholmondeley, 3:234-240
  - Subunit 14a. Dickman Bay, 3:240-242
  - Subunit 14b. Moira Sound, 3:249-254
  - Subunit 14c. Ingraham Bay, 3:254-258
  - Subunit 15a. Kendrick Bay, 3:264-267
  - Subunit 15b. Cape Chacon, 3:267-270
- Sweetwater Lake (6b). 3:87-91
- SWPOW. See Southwest Prince of Wales Island Area Plan
- ## T
- TA. See land Ownership
- Tentatively Approved. See Land Ownership
- Thorne Bay (11 & 11c). 3:163-180  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:181-189
- Thorne Bay, City of (11c). 3:163, 3:179, 4:5-6
- Threatened & Endangered Species. See Guideline, 2:7
- Tideland Facilities. 1:4  
see also Aquatic Farming  
see also Land Ownership  
see also Management Intent  
definition, A:10
- Tidelands (usually written “tidelands & submerged lands”). 1:3-4  
see also Figure 1-1, 1:4  
see also Land Ownership  
see also Management Intent  
definition, A:10
- Timber Harvest. See Forestry
- Timber Transfer Facility. See Forestry
- TLMP. See Tongass Land Management Plan
- Tolstoi Bay (11c). 3:178
- Tongass Land Management Plan (TLMP). 4:5
- Tongass National Forest. 4:1-3, 4:5  
see also Land Ownership  
see also Land Selections  
see also National Forest
- Tonowek Bay (10b). 3:154-158  
see also Management Unit map, 3:161
- Tourism. See Recreation
- Traditional Harvest Areas. See Community Harvest Areas  
see also Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- Trails, Trail Management. See Chapter 2, Trails & Public Access Management guidelines, 2:28-30  
see also Recreation
- Trapping. See Fish & Wildlife Habitat & Harvest
- Trespass. See Enforcement
- TTF. See Timber Transfer Facility
- Tuxekan Passage (7b). 3:107-112
- Twelvemile Arm (12a & 12d). 3:192-195, 3:207-209  
see also Management Unit maps, 3:219, 3:225
- Twin Island Lake. 3:55



## **U**

Unit. See Management Unit and Subunit

Upland Owner Coordination. 2:3

Uplands. 2:1

definition, A:10

Figure 1-1. 1:4

## **W**

Warm Chuck Inlet. 3:153

Water-dependent Uses.

definition, A:10

Water-related Uses.

definition, A:10

Water Sources. 1:16

see also Instream Flow

West Arm, Cholmondeley Sound (13a). 3:230-234

see also Management Unit map, 2:241

Whale Passage (5). 3:67-76

see also Management Unit maps, 3:77-79

Whale Pass, Community of (5a). 3:68

Whales. See Subunits 13a & 13b, Fish & Wildlife sections

Wilderness. See Unit 9

Will 4:11

## **Y**

Yatuk Creek (7c). 3:114, 118

see also Management Unit map, 3:121